Defining Orphism: the Beliefs, the *teletae* and the Writings

Anthi Chrysanthou

Submitted in accordance with the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

The University of Leeds

School of Languages, Cultures and Societies

Department of Classics

May 2017

The candidate confirms that the work submitted is his/her own and that appropriate credit has been given where reference has been made to the work of others.
This copy has been supplied on the understanding that it is copyright material and that no quotation from the thesis may be published without proper acknowledgement.

© 2017 The University of Leeds and Anthi Chrysanthou.

The right of Anthi Chrysanthou to be identified as Author of this work has been asserted by her in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.
Acknowledgements

This research would not have been possible without the help and support of my supervisors, family and friends. Firstly, I would like to express my sincere gratitude to my supervisors Prof. Malcolm Heath and Dr. Emma Stafford for their constant support during my research, for motivating me and for their patience in reading my drafts numerous times. It is due to their insightful comments and constructive feedback that I have managed to evolve as a researcher and a person. Our meetings were always delightful and thought provoking. I could not have imagined having better mentors for my Ph.D studies. Special thanks goes to Prof. Malcolm Heath for his help and advice on the reconstruction of the Orphic Rhapsodies.

I would also like to thank the University of Leeds for giving me the opportunity to undertake this research and all the departmental and library staff for their support and guidance.

I also thank my friends for all the fun we have had during our studies in Leeds; for the countless hours spent in the library and for our sleepless nights having stimulating conversations. Most of all I thank my partner Dovydas Binkauskas for his endless love and support and for always making me smile. Without his constant motivation it would not have been possible to conduct this research.

My deepest gratitude goes to my family for supporting me spiritually through my life in general. My mother, Anna Chrysanthou, for always believing in me and for showing her loving support. My father, Chrysanthos Chrysanthou, for making me fall in love with the ancient Greek culture and for our philosophical conversations. My sister, Tania Chrysanthou, for her unconditional love and for always keeping my spirit up. My grandparents, Antonia Papantoniou and Michalis Papantoniou, for their faith in me and for supporting me in any way possible.
Abstract

My research aims to define the Orphic beliefs and mysteries through the examination and analysis of the Orphic writings and evidence. I will be dealing with four main components which are: the Derveni Papyrus, the *Orphic Rhapsodies*, the Gold Tablets and the Olbian Bone Tablets. Apart from discussing these components individually, I will also inter-relate them through a narrative, conceptual and semiotic approach and comparison.

Scholarship up to now has examined the aforementioned components individually, which did not allow for a substantial in depth comparison to take place. This is partly due to the fact that the *Orphic Rhapsodies* survive through innumerable fragments which do not offer a coherent picture of their contents. Part of my thesis, therefore, deals with this matter through attempting to reconstruct the surviving text of the *Orphic Rhapsodies*.

Apart from these main components, I will also discuss numerous primary literary and archaeological sources referring directly or indirectly to Orphism, Orphics or Orpheus, and covering a chronological period from the 8th century B.C. up to Late Antique. This is essential in order to place Orphism in a historical and sociological context, and to enhance our observations considering the ancient attitudes towards Orphism.

Through this all-encompassing approach to one of the most intriguing matters in the field of Classics, I hope to offer some useful insights as to how Orphism can be defined and gain a better understanding of the Orphic practices, texts and beliefs.
Table of Contents

Acknowledgements ........................................................................................................... III

Abstract ............................................................................................................................ IV

Table of Contents .............................................................................................................. V

Abbreviations ................................................................................................................... VII

List of Figures .................................................................................................................... VIII

List of Tables ..................................................................................................................... VIII

Chapter 1 Introduction ....................................................................................................... 1

  1.1 Literature Review ....................................................................................................... 1

  1.2 Methodology and Aims ............................................................................................. 5

  1.3 Justification and Contribution to Scholarship .......................................................... 6

  1.4 Outline of the Chapters ............................................................................................. 8

Chapter 2: Non-Orphic material referring to Orphic practices, beliefs and writings .......... 10

  2.1 ‘Those affiliated to Orpheus...’ ................................................................................... 10

  2.2 Itinerant Priests, Sacred Books and Hieroi Logoi ........................................................ 20

    2.2.1. The use of ‘books’ and texts in religious practices .............................................. 33

  2.3 References to specific Orphic Rites, Mysteries and Practices .................................... 42

    2.3.1. Mainland Greece ................................................................................................. 43

    2.3.2. Thrace and Phrygia ............................................................................................. 55

    2.3.3. Asia Minor – Cyzicus ......................................................................................... 63

  2.4. Orphic writings and their authors ............................................................................. 65

  2.5. Conclusion ............................................................................................................... 76

Chapter 3: The Myth of Dionysos’ Dismemberment .......................................................... 78

  3.1. Conclusion ................................................................................................................. 101

Chapter 4: The Gold Tablets – Practical and Eschatological Aspects ............................... 103

  4.1. Introduction ............................................................................................................... 103

  4.2. Archaeological and Geographical Information .......................................................... 103

  4.3. New Discoveries: New Theories .............................................................................. 110

  4.4. Textual Analysis ....................................................................................................... 114

    4.4.1. Instructions for an underworld journey .............................................................. 117

    4.4.2. Purity and divine lineage .................................................................................. 121

    4.4.3. Epic Formulas .................................................................................................. 128

    4.4.4. Stemmatological Approach – In search of an Archetype .................................. 133

  4.5. Ritualistic Analysis .................................................................................................... 140

    4.5.1. Performative Aspects of the Gold Tablets ......................................................... 140

V
Chapter 5: Papyrological Evidence: The Derveni Papyrus and the Gurôb Papyrus .................................................. 184
5.1. The Derveni Papyrus .......................................................................................................................... 184
5.1.1. Introduction ................................................................................................................................. 184
5.1.2. What does the Orphic poem say? ............................................................................................... 187
5.1.3. What does the Derveni author say? ........................................................................................... 189
5.1.4. The Derveni Papyrus and Pre-Socratic Philosophy ................................................................. 200
5.1.5. Religious Elements and the Derveni Author .......................................................................... 208
5.1.6. Identifying αιδοὶον in Col.XIII.4-9 ......................................................................................... 213
5.1.7. The case of Herakleitos ........................................................................................................... 217
5.1.8. A sacred cosmology? The usage of the Derveni text and the role of the Derveni author ... 224
5.2. The Gurôb Papyrus ....................................................................................................................... 232
5.3. Conclusion ..................................................................................................................................... 238
Chapter 6: Hieroi Logoi in 24 Rhapsodies .......................................................................................... 240
6.1. Introduction ...................................................................................................................................... 240
6.1.1. Juxtaposing West’s Reconstruction of the Orphic theogonies to the Orphic Rhapsodies’ reconstruction ......................................................................................................................... 245
6.1.2. Methodology and Justification of the Reconstruction of the Orphic Rhapsodies ............ 247
6.2. Reconstruction of the Orphic Rhapsodies .................................................................................... 252
6.3. Analysis of the Orphic Rhapsodies ............................................................................................... 267
6.3.1. The Beginning: OR1 – OR9 ....................................................................................................... 267
6.3.2. The birth of Phanes from the Egg and the first creation of the world: OR10 – OR24 ... 268
6.3.3. The Second and Third Ruler: Night and Ouranos: OR25 – OR34 ........................................ 278
6.3.4. Zeus becomes the Fifth Ruler: OR45 – OR58 ........................................................................ 285
6.3.5. A separate didactic hieros logos about the Soul and the Afterlife? - OR88 – OR97 ...... 299
6.4. Conclusion ..................................................................................................................................... 308
Chapter 7: Conclusion .......................................................................................................................... 310
FIGURES ............................................................................................................................................... 317
Appendix ............................................................................................................................................... 319
Index ................................................................................................................................................... 331
Bibliography ......................................................................................................................................... 335
Abbreviations


(number)T: Orphic Testimonia from Bernabé’s aforementioned edition of the Orphic fragments.


BT: Olbian Bone Tablets

CMS: Corpus of Minoan and Mycenaean Seals.


DP: Derveni Papyrus


GT: Gold Tablets


OF(number): Orphic Fragments from Kern’s *Orphicorum Fragmenta* (1922).

OF(number)T: Orphic Testimonia from Kern’s aforementioned edition of the Orphic fragments.

OR: The text and translation of the *Orphic Rhapsodies* by the author as found in section 6.2.


List of Figures
Figure 1 The cosmogony of Night’s advice ................................................................. 288
Figure 2 Drawings of the Olbian Bone Tablets (Taken from Graf and Johnston – Appendix, p.215). 317
Figure 3 Map of the locations where the Gold Tablets were found. The numbering is according to Graf and Johnston’s edition, 2013 .................................................................................. 318

List of Tables
Table 1: List of Orphic works with a specific title along with sigla of Bernabé’s edition. ............. 69
Table 2: List of Gold Tablets with sigla of most recent editions. ................................................ 104
Table 3: Textual divergences between tablets from Group B .................................................. 118
Table 4: Sources of the Orphic Rhapsodies ......................................................................... 250
Chapter 1 Introduction

Orphism has been a disputed matter in scholarship for over a century and to this day there is still not a coherent picture of what Orphism involves. This project aims to bring together in one discussion all the basic constituents of Orphism and the majority of other ancient sources which refer to Orphism in order to propose a redefinition. The basic constituents are: the Derveni Papyrus, the Gold and Bone Tablets and the Orphic Rhapsodies, which are broadly considered by scholarship to be important sources relating to Orphism.¹ Other ancient sources range from Platonic passages to archaeological remains and coins, ranging chronologically from the archaic period to Late Antiquity. This will allow us to create a more complete picture of what exactly Orphism was and evaluate its place in ancient Greek religion.

1.1 Literature Review

Because few scholars have dealt with Orphism as a whole, but rather with its constituent parts, a detailed literature review will be provided for each chapter. Here, however, I shall refer to those works that have analysed Orphism, more or less, in its totality. The general tendency of scholarship on Orphism has been constantly changing. Perhaps one of the first scholarly opinions on Orphism can be considered the one of Proclus who in the 5th century A.D. claimed that the totality of Greek Theology springs from the Orphic mythical doctrine.²

In the 1900s the belief that such a thing as Orphism existed in antiquity was the prevailing one. Diels would write in 1897 ‘people calling themselves Orphics did indeed exist in Archaic Greece, they were roughly contemporaries of Pherekydes, and they maintained cosmogonic doctrines quite comparable to his in several respects’.³ In 1903, Harrison, in her Prolegomena to the Study of Greek Religion analysed Orphism, asserting as its ‘cardinal doctrine’ the apotheosis element, the ὀσιότης, and also identifying the Gold Tablets as Orphic and discussing them as a source of Orphic eschatology.⁴ Kern’s edition of the Orphicorum

¹ I will be referring to them as DP, GT, BT and OR respectively throughout the thesis. If a translator is not specified, the translation is by the author (throughout the thesis).
³ Diels, 1897.
⁴ Harrison, 1903, p.474-78; p.572ff; p.659: ‘…the last word in ancient Greek religion was said by the Orphics…’
*Fragmenta* in 1922 was undoubtedly the first and most important work that would allow scholarship on Orphism to go even further.⁵ In 1935 (revised in 1952) Guthrie published *Orpheus and Greek Religion: A Study of the Orphic Movement*, where he tends to acknowledge Orphism as a religion with certain beliefs ‘founded on a collection of sacred writings’, but not in the strict sense of a sect.⁶ When he refers to it as a religion he does not use the term in its modern meaning but points to the difficulties in defining the boundaries of Orphism. He claims, thus, that Orphism was a particular modification of religion with Orphic rites but that the Orphics did not ‘worship a different god’ and their means of worshipping were not ‘always obviously different’.⁷ Orphics, as Guthrie claimed, moulded the primitive mythology to ‘suit their own conceptions’.⁸

Linforth shifted scholarly opinion on Orphism in the opposite direction. In *The Arts of Orpheus* in 1941 he collected a large number of ancient sources related to Orphism, divided them to ante and post 300 B.C. and analysed them to conclude that there is no such thing as a systematic set of Orphic beliefs. Dodds, in his discussion of Orphism in *The Greeks and the Irrational* (1951), mentions that his view on Orphism was influenced by Linforth’s work, which led him to suggest that Orphism as a concept stands on fragile ground, patched up with material from ‘the fantastic theogonies’ of Proclus and Damascius’.⁹ In 1962, the discovery of the Derveni Papyrus containing an allegorical interpretation of an Orphic Theogony would stir the waters again due to its early date, since the papyrus is dated to the 4th century B.C. and the theogony itself even earlier.

The prevalent tendency amongst more recent scholars has been to identify Orphism through its literature, and define as Orphic the works associated with Orpheus and the religious ‘spirit’ that pervades these works. Gruppe maintained that there is a doctrine prevalent in the Orphic theogonies, which he summarised in a single phrase attributed to Musaeus: ‘Everything comes to be out of One and is resolved into One’.¹⁰ Focusing on the literary aspect of Orphism was also Alderink’s and West’s approach, as becomes apparent from the latter’s work *The Orphic Poems* dealing solely with the Orphic Theogonies.  He

---

⁵ Kern, 1922.
⁶ Guthrie, 1952, p.10.
⁸ Guthrie, 1952, p.130.
⁹ Dodds, 1951, p.148.
suggested that ‘the only definite meaning that can be given to the term is the fashion for claiming Orpheus as an authority’. Alderink suggested the term ‘Orphic theology’ and considered Orphism to be ‘a mood or spirit which animates the selected literary texts’ and a ‘soteriological thrust which was expressed in literary form’. He also claimed that if there were Orphic mysteries then they had to be literary, emphasizing the importance of knowledge.

Scholarship up to now has approached Orphism as something problematic, as a part of Greek religion that should not exist. This is due to its strong differentiation from anything that we know about ancient Greek religion. Certain aspects attributed to Orphism such as vegetarianism or emphasis on texts, for example, do not conform to the various norms of ancient Greek society. Edmonds is the most recent scholar representing one of the extreme sides of the debate and he has published an abundance of articles and books which offer new insights and alternative interpretations of Orphic material. His contribution, thus, has also been invaluable, especially in terms of stirring the debate. His most recent book on the matter is *Redefining Ancient Orphism* (2013) in which he discusses the history of Orphism and its literary and religious aspects. Edmonds addresses the non-conformity of Orphism mentioned above, claiming that:

Orphism, however, must not be understood as the exception to the rule, the doctrinal current within Greek religion or the forerunner of the doctrinal tradition of Christianity that followed. Rather, Orphism, to use a modern ‘-ism’ term to designate a modern scholarly concept, can be understood as the category that includes those things that the ancient Greeks associated with the name of Orpheus, the Orphica –whether text or ritual.

Edmonds, thus, whom Bernabé has characterised as a ‘crusader’ against Orphism, does not accept that Orphism as a religion with specific beliefs and mysteries ever existed. We will need to examine if this is true, but the –ism designating a modern scholarly concept is also applied for example to Pythagoreanism, which no scholar will deny included cosmological

---

14 Edmonds, 2013, p.396. His recent work *Redefining Ancient Orphism* was published in 2013 and even though it is taken into consideration, my thesis in no case constitutes a reply to Edmonds’ work. The titles are similar incidentally since I chose this title in 2011.
15 Bernabé, 2006, p.5.
philosophy and religious beliefs and also influenced later school of thoughts despite its fluidity through time. The fact that –ism is a modern scholarly concept, most probably used for the sake of convenience, should not be taken as a reason to reject the possibility of a coherence in beliefs that is consistent with some fluidity through time and space. The ‘label’ Orphism, then, might not be so much like the case of ‘Buddhism’ but more like the case of ‘Pythagoreanism’ with a similarly complex nature.

Edmonds also argues extensively against the existence of an Orphic belief in an original sin based on the Zagreus myth, since he claims that the anthropogony of the Titans is an interpolation by Olympiodorus.\footnote{Edmonds, 2013, p.393. Edmonds, 2008a.} Edmonds, moreover, argues for a polythetic definition of the term Orphic: ‘if something – person, text, or ritual – boasted of extraordinary purity or sanctity, made a claim to special divine connection or extreme antiquity, or was marked by extra-ordinary strangeness, perversity, or alien nature, then that thing might be labelled Orphic, classified with other Orphic things, and perhaps even sealed with the name of Orpheus’.\footnote{Edmonds, 2013, p.7.} This approach seems useful \textit{prima facie}, but in my opinion it turns out to be too broad, for according to this definition, Empedocles or the \textit{Sibylline Oracles} for example, should – or ‘might’ – be classified as Orphic. Edmonds’ book also demonstrates another problem for the study of Orphism since there is not a systematic analysis of all the Orphic and non-Orphic evidence, and the absence of a systematic analysis makes a complete and coherent picture impossible. For example the text of the \textit{Orphic Rhapsodies} is not discussed by Edmonds in \textit{Redefining Ancient Orphism} (2013) but only its nature. A definition of the totality cannot be complete if all the components are not examined. Edmonds, of course, discusses all the components in separate works such as his most recent edition of the Gold Tablets. But it is essential that if a single study is to define Orphism, it should take adequately into consideration all the components.

The other extreme of the most recent scholarship is represented by Bernabé. His edition of the Orphic fragments in two volumes in 2004-2005 (\textit{Orphicorum et Orphicis similium testimonia et fragmenta. Poetae Epici Graeci. Pars II. Fasc. 1 and 2. Bibliotheca Teubneriana}) is a significant addition to Orphic studies and should be used by every researcher working in this area. It includes new fragments that were not included in Kern’s
edition, with a literature apparatus.\textsuperscript{18} It is indicative of the importance of this new edition of the Orphic fragments that a collection of short essays on selected fragments has been published in honour of Bernabé (*Tracing Orpheus: Studies of Orphic Fragments in Honour of Alberto Bernabé, 2011*). Bernabé has written numerous insightful works on every aspect of Orphism. He argues that Orphism had a core of specific Orphic doctrines: the duality of humans as body and soul, the belief in an ‘original sin’ for which the soul is being punished, the possibility of escaping this punishment through a cycle of reincarnations, and the purpose of the soul to be united with the divine. Bernabé has also edited, with Casadesús, the two volume *Orfeo y la tradición órfica. Un reencuentro*, which deals comprehensively with all aspects of Orphism and includes articles by a variety of scholars, including Bernabé and Casadesús themselves, Graf, Brisson, West and Burkert.\textsuperscript{19} These two volumes consist of no fewer than 1600 pages. Though this book is an essential resource for researchers on Orphism it once again demonstrates the need for a concise and coherent representation of the Orphic and non-Orphic material, since its length and the variety of perspectives represented mean that it cannot achieve a unified account of Orphism, which this projects aims to provide. As already mentioned, the contribution of scholars such as Bernabé, Edmonds and West on the study of each particular component of Orphism will be discussed in the relevant chapters along with the theories of other major scholars.

1.2 Methodology and Aims

My aim in this study is to define the nature of Orphism from the 6th to the 3rd century B.C. The methodology of my research will be literary analysis and examination of the main components of Orphism (DP, GT, BT, OR) and of other literary ancient sources which can offer insight into the notion of Orphism. In addition to literary analysis I will also be looking at other types of evidence such as inscriptions and coins. I will initially examine non-Orphic material which refers or relates to Orphism and thus will help us identify ancient attitudes towards Orphism. I will next discuss the myth of Dionysos’ dismemberment by the Titans, since it is a central point of the scholarly debate. I will then discuss the Gold Tablets, Derveni Papyrus and the *Orphic Rhapsodies* and juxtapose them to the picture created by the earlier chapters. I will not deal with the *Orphic Hymns* and the *Orphic Argonautika*, which are relatively late sources and are not so relevant to the earlier form of Orphism but rather to its evolution in

\textsuperscript{18} Bernabé, 2004a, 2005a, 2007.
\textsuperscript{19} Bernabé et al, 2010.
later times, which is not part of the present project. These particular works differ from the Neoplatonic commentaries which I will be examining, since even though in both cases we have works composed in late antiquity, the former ones are poetic Orphic works while the latter preserve and comment on passages from the *Orphic Rhapsodies* thus retaining material from earlier periods. By contrast, the *Orphic Hymns* and *Argonautika* fall outside the chronological scope of the research.

A systematic juxtaposition of the Derveni Papyrus, the Gold and Bone Tablets and the *Orphic Rhapsodies* in a single work will facilitate the analysis of possible parallels or divergences. Even though the Gold and Bone Tablets and the Derveni Papyrus have been studied separately and extensively by scholarship, this is not the case with the *Orphic Rhapsodies*. Until now the latter has been approached via the hundreds of fragments through which it survives and mostly through West’s reconstruction of its basic narrative. To facilitate a detailed analysis of the *Orphic Rhapsodies*, and its comparison with other Orphic and non-Orphic material, I have attempted a more elaborate reconstruction, with the incorporation and arrangement of all the quoted verses we have available. In this way there is the possibility that the text of the *Orphic Rhapsodies* may become visible as an entity in its own right, instead of a fragmented chaos. Through the analysis of ancient textual and archaeological evidence, in combination with the discussion of the main components of Orphism (the OR, DP, GT and BT), we will be able to discern possible Orphic religious beliefs and mysteries through time and space and decipher their relationship to one another and their nature. We will also be able to examine whether Orphic ideas and texts/myths had any role in the formation of otherwise well-known rites and mysteries, such as the Eleusinian ones. I will not touch on the matter of comparing Orphism with Pythagoreanism, since this is not possible in a single thesis which already aims to cover a great deal of material of diverse nature and of a complex geographical and chronological frame.

1.3 Justification and Contribution to Scholarship

The main contribution of this project, then, lies in the provision of an analysis of Orphism which brings together all of its main components in a single study, highlighting both parallels and divergences between a wide range of sources. Juxtaposing and comparing the totality of the Orphic components and sources is the only way to examine whether Orphism was a religious phenomenon with specific beliefs and mysteries that were transmitted
through time and space, a mere ‘label’ denoting a theological literary spirit, a specific type of mysteries or a mythological tradition, or all or none of the above. Focusing on one source at a time, as has been the tendency up to now, is a restricted methodology that leads to an incomplete analysis and definition of Orphism.

This project will also fill in a gap in the scholarship on the *Orphic Rhapsodies*: the absence of a basic reconstruction makes its examination extremely difficult. The mere reconstruction of the storyline by West is not adequate, since we need to have the ancient text as well in order to draw parallels with other Orphic and non-Orphic literary sources. The preliminary reconstruction and translation of the OR in my thesis can form the starting point for a clearer understanding of the OR as a whole and offer new insights as far as the chronology of its content is concerned. Through having the OR in front of us as a single entity it will be possible to outline a chronological frame for its mythological background, exploring new possibilities of its ideas and their relation to ancient Greek literature.

Another reason why a complete definition of Orphism is necessary is that many ancient texts have been examined without considering the possibility of a relationship to Orphism. This is due to confusion around the notion of Orphism and the lack of literature addressing the matter in its totality. It is not suggested that we should force the concept of Orphism into the literary analysis of, for example, Sophoclean plays or Platonic dialogues, but the absence of a definition of Orphism prevents us from recognizing possible parallels where they might be present. The possibility of re-examining ancient sources in the light of a potential Orphic context will create new ways of understanding and perhaps solving existing problems. What is more, having a clear idea of what Orphism was, might lead to a new sociological and anthropological analysis and understanding of ancient Greek society and mentality. If Orphism turns out to be distinctively different from mainstream socio-religious currents, this will be a matter which will have to be taken into consideration for the understanding of ancient Greek culture. Orphism will never be part of our understanding of the socio-religious reality of antiquity if we do not first of all define and understand what exactly Orphism is.
1.4 Outline of the Chapters

1.4.1 Chapter 1: Introduction

1.4.2 Chapter 2: Non-Orphic material referring to Orphic practices, beliefs and writings

After this Introduction, Chapter 2 will discuss non-Orphic material referring to Orphic practices, beliefs and writings. The majority of the sources are Classical and Hellenistic. We will also refer to a few possible indirect references to Orphism through the figure of Orpheus. This will give us the opportunity to form an initial idea about the ancient approaches to Orphism before proceeding to the discussion of the Orphic material. This will be important, since we will be able to identify if the term Orphic as a distinguishable category existed in antiquity. We will also deal with the apparent importance of texts in Orphism and examine their possible use in the sphere of Orphism. We will finally discuss specific references to Orphic practices in a variety of areas and refer to the texts attributed to Orpheus.

1.4.3 Chapter 3: The Myth of Dionysos’ Dismemberment

Following the discussion of non-Orphic material and before proceeding to the material which is, or has been, associated with Orphism, we will analyse the myth of Dionysos’ dismemberment. This is essential, since it is a central point of Orphic studies especially in relation to the idea of a primal sin. We will be concerned with matters such as the narrative of the myth, its date and interpretation, as well as with the various sources through which it survives.

1.4.4 Chapter 4: The Gold Tablets – Practical and Eschatological Aspects

This chapter will examine whether the Gold Tablets should be considered Orphic. There will be a four-layered analysis: discussion of archaeological and geographical information in order to examine possible parallels; a textual analysis and the examination of whether the tablets derive from an archetype; a discussion from a ritual perspective attempting to detect any performative and ritual elements; and a discussion of the eschatological and religious beliefs of the owners of the tablets. This chapter is prior to the discussion of the DP and the Orphic Rhapsodies since it is easier to determine specific religious practical activity first and then detect a possible relation to theogonical/cosmogonical material, if there is any at all. Finally, the Olbian Bone Tablets will also be discussed since they constitute the earliest evidence of the use of the term Orphic, and they have similarities to the Gold Tablets in that both are inscribed tablets used for religious purposes.
1.4.5 Chapter 5: Papyrological Evidence: The Derveni Papyrus and the Gurôb Papyrus

The Derveni Papyrus, which contains an allegorical interpretation of a theogonic Orphic poem, is one of the most important finds that shifted the academic debate about Orphism and led to new considerations about who the Orphics were. We will firstly discuss the contents of the Orphic poem quoted by the author and following his interpretation. In addition, we will deal with questions such as the author’s identity and purpose, whether he can be considered to be an Orphic, the text’s purpose and use, and its connection to Pre-Socratic philosophy. The analysis of the Derveni Theogony will allow us to proceed to the discussion of another Orphic text of theogonic nature, namely the *Orphic Rhapsodies*, being able to make a comparison of their contents. The Gurôb Papyrus will also be discussed in order to establish its possible relation to Orphic practices. Any parallels to the previous chapters will also be discussed.

1.4.6 Chapter 6: Hieroi Logoi in 24 Rhapsodies

Chapter 6 will deal with the reconstruction of the text of the *Orphic Rhapsodies* and its analysis. Apart from the reconstruction of the text, a commentary on the arrangement of the fragments will also be included in the Appendix to justify the arrangement of the verses. The reconstruction will help us move away from the *Orphic Rhapsodies’* fragmented state, while having a continuous outline will allow for a better literary analysis to take place of key elements and ideas. Examining the *Orphic Rhapsodies* as a continuous whole will also help us better understand its nature and whether it was just a Theogony, as it has been mostly treated, or a more complex text. Parallels between the *Orphic Rhapsodies* and the Gold Tablets and the Derveni Papyrus will also be pointed out.

1.4.7 Chapter 7: Conclusions
Chapter 2: Non-Orphic material referring to Orphic practices, beliefs and writings

This chapter will discuss the non-Orphic material referring to Orphic practices, beliefs and writings. In this initial stage we will focus on the non-Orphic material, so that we will be better prepared to proceed to the examination of Orphic material in the following chapters. The non-Orphic material which provides evidence about Orphism comes from a variety of periods and is, thus, of diverse nature. This needs to be taken into consideration when examining the various non-Orphic sources. However, the large majority of the sources are Classical or Hellenistic. Any non-Orphic material which relates particularly to the Orphic sources to be discussed in the following chapters, will be discussed later when we become familiar with the aforesaid sources. Some of the references to Orphism are made in an indirect way through the figure of Orpheus. In discussing such references to the mythical character of Orpheus, we do not of course suggest that Orpheus truly existed and wrote Orphic works or instituted Orphic mysteries; this would not be possible as he was only a legendary figure. We must, however, take these references into consideration since there is a difference between acknowledging Orpheus as a singer enchanting the cosmos with his music and acknowledging him as someone who instituted mysteries. The first case belongs entirely to the imaginary sphere while the second case, in my opinion has some referential connection to reality, in the sense that mysteries might have been instituted based on mythology or works attributed to the legendary figure of Orpheus.

2.1. ‘Those affiliated to Orpheus…’

Most of the sources discussed in this section are dated to the 5th-4th centuries B.C. and are of a philosophical nature. The first thing we need to examine is whether we have any non-Orphic references to Orphics as a group of people. It would be very difficult to make a case for the existence of Orphics if they were not identified in any non-Orphic sources. This is why two passages from Plato are particularly important. The first comes from Cratylus:

...for some say it is the tomb (σῆμα) of the soul, their notion being that the soul is buried in the present life; and again, because by its means the soul gives any signs (σημαίνει) which it gives, it is for this reason also properly called “sign” (σήμα). But I think it most likely that [those affiliated to Orpheus] (οἱ ὄμφὶ Ὀρφέα) gave this name, with the idea that the soul is undergoing punishment for something; they think it has the body as an enclosure to keep it safe, like a prison, and this is,
as the name itself denotes, the safe (σῶμα) for the soul, until the penalty is paid, and not even a letter needs to be changed.\textsuperscript{20} Fowler translates οἱ ἀμφὶ Ὀρφέα as ‘the Orphic poets’.\textsuperscript{21} However, if Socrates is referring simply to the Orphic poets we need to find an explanation of why he attributes this particular interpretation of the word ‘body’ to them. If we simply have to do with works of a poetic nature, then how can Socrates be confident that this is the interpretation of the creators of these works (plural because οἱ ἀμφὶ Ὀρφέα so unless he is referring to a single co-created work, which is unlikely, then he must be referring to a multitude of works)? We have to accept either that these Orphic poets offer an explanation next to the poem or that their work was not of a poetic nature, but of a philosophical and explanatory religious nature. There is a third possibility: that he is not referring to the creators of the Orphic works but to people who interpreted works attributed to Orpheus in this way. In this case, the poems would be of an allegorical nature and attributed to Orpheus, while the word σῶμα would be referenced by Plato from a work of explanatory nature. The third case is more probable, and I have therefore amended the translation to ‘those affiliated to Orpheus’. We can safely assume that Socrates is not referring here to those actually being around Orpheus, who was in any case a mythical person of the past, but to a group contemporary to him (Socrates), as the present tense of the verb δίδωσιν suggests.

The same phrase is found in \textit{Protagoras}, this time in reference to Orphic mysteries:

\begin{quote}
Now I tell you that sophistry is an ancient art, and those men of ancient times who practised it, fearing the odium it involved, disguised it in a decent dress, sometimes of poetry, as in the case of Homer, Hesiod, and Simonides sometimes of mystic rites and soothsayings (τελετάς τε καὶ χρησμῷ διας), as did Orpheus, Musaeus and their sects (τοὺς ἀμφὶ τε Ὀρφέα)…\textsuperscript{22}
\end{quote}

Protagoras suggests that some men would practise sophistry disguised as something else, more decent, due to fear of being abominated.\textsuperscript{23} Some of his examples are Orpheus and Musaeus and their sects, who would disguise it as mystic rites and soothsaying.\textsuperscript{24} Perhaps

\footnotesize
\textsuperscript{20} Pl. \textit{Cra.} 400b-c (Tr. Fowler).
\textsuperscript{21} This passage is also discussed in p. 162. This phrase was often used periphrastically for persons grouped about one. However, saying ‘Orpheus’ group’ instead of ‘those surrounding Orpheus’ does not alter the meaning significantly and the periphrastic use becomes more common in Hellenistic and later Greek.
\textsuperscript{22} Pl. \textit{Prt.} 316d (Tr. Lamb).
\textsuperscript{23} Pl. \textit{Prt.} 316d (Tr. Lamb).
\textsuperscript{24} Pl. \textit{Prt.} 316d (Tr. Lamb).
Protagoras is trying to give his profession a respectable past through these references and not suggest that Orphics were sophists. In any case, the important information we get from this reference is the association of ‘those affiliated to Orpheus’ to mystic rites (τελετάς). The consistency with which Plato refers to this group of people also shows that they were identified by their contemporaries in reference to Orpheus. The passage from Protagoras supports the argument that Plato is not referring to Orphic poets in the Cratylus, but to a different group of people who were somehow related to Orpheus – as we saw possibly through the way they interpreted the Orphic writings, works attributed to Orpheus. The association of these people in Protagoras with religious initiatory practices invalidates their poetic capacity and supports their religious capacity. It is also possible that they had both capacities, if we have to do with works of a religious explanatory nature.

In the passage from the Cratylus, Socrates notes that these people believe that the body (σῶμα) is the tomb (σῆμα) of the soul. The soul is materialised in order to pay the penalty for a punishment it is undergoing. The body is the safe receptacle which will protect the soul until the penalty is repaid. Socrates does not reveal what is the reason that the soul is being punished but makes clear that the body serves as the ‘tomb’ of the soul until what is being owed is repaid in full: ἕως ἂν ἐκτεῖοση τὰ ὀφειλόμενα. The soul, then, is ‘trapped’ in a bodily, earthly existence and can only be released when the penalty is paid. This idea draws a clear dichotomy between body and soul and also imposes the question of what happens to the soul after it is released from its containment. It appears, then, that those affiliated to Orpheus believed in the duality of body and soul and in an afterlife existence which is presumably better than the present one, judging by the negative overtones of the notions of punishment, imprisonment and entombment which Socrates uses to explain their interpretation.25 The confidence of Socrates in attributing this interpretation to those affiliated to Orpheus suggests that it was an interpretation used by the majority of such people. At the least, it allows us to assume the existence of a specific group of people interpreting Orphic works in this specific way. What is more, their interpretation was ‘circulated enough’ to be referenced by Plato. If we combine the two Platonic passages linked by the same phrase, we can argue that there existed in Plato’s time a group of people

---

25 In Socrates’ capacity as a character voicing words attributed to him by Plato.
associated with Orphic writings; these people interpreted the Orphic works in a specific way, they believed in the duality of body and soul, to an afterlife existence which was better than the present bodily life which they conceived as a punishment, and they also performed mystic rites.

This suggestion is supported by a passage in Rhesus, a 5th - 4th century B.C. play written around the time of Plato and attributed to Euripides and whose authorship is disputed. These words are spoken after Rhesus’ death, by an un-identified Muse, the mother of Rhesus, to whom she is referring:

He will not go down into the black earth: I will make this request of the maid below, the daughter of fruitful Demeter, that she send up his soul. She is under obligation to me to show that she honors the [friends] of Orpheus (ὀφειλέτις δὲ μοι τούς Ὀρφέως τιμῶσα φαίνεσθαι φίλους). For me, he will be hereafter as one who has died and looks no more on the light: we shall never meet and he will never see his mother. But he shall lie hidden in the caves of the silver-rich land as a man-god (ἄνθρωποδαίμων), looking on the light, a spokesman of Bacchos (Βάκχου προφήτης), who came to dwell in the cliff of Pangaeon as a god revered by those who have understanding...

The author of this work, through the mouth of the Muse, notes that Persephone is indebted to set Rhesus’ soul free. This is an act that Persephone is obliged to do because the Muse or Rhesus has been a friend of Orpheus. Not only is this the same concept found in the Cratylus passage mentioned above, but the phrase τούς Ὀρφέως... φίλους could correspond to ‘those affiliated to Orpheus’ mentioned by Plato. On the other hand, this could be a mythological reference which applies exclusively to this occasion. Orpheus’ place of origin was Thrace and

26 Some scholars date the play to around 460 B.C. (Kennedy and Davis, 1998, p.7). A work by the name Rhesus is included in the Records of Dramatic Performances (Didascaliae), originating from Aristotle, in the Euripidean plays (Arist. fr.626 Rose. Ritchie, 1964, p.14-18 on the Didascaliae in relation to Rhesus. Kennedy and Davis, 1998, p.5.). Crates of Mallos (2nd B.C.) suggests that an astronomical error in Rhesus 527-36 was due to Euripides being young when he wrote the play (Fr.89 Broggiato). The opposition, ancient and modern, rests on internal evidence, such as style and quality (Kennedy and Davis, 1998, p.4; Diggle, 1994, p.430). Liapis, whose discussion deals with language, metre and style thinks that the play is of low quality (Liapis, 2012, p.liii ff.). Ritchie defends an Euripidean authorship based on external evidence (Ritchie, 1964, p.260-73. Also, Braun, 1992, p.4; Kennedy and Davis, 1998, p.5). Euripidean authorship supported by: Kennedy and Davis, 1998, p.3-10; Murray, 1913, v-xi; Lattimore, 1958, p.5; Braun, 1992, p.3-4. It is not possible to elaborate on the lengthy debate over the authorship of Rhesus, but the usefulness of the passage does not depend on Euripidean authorship. If Euripides is not the author, we have evidence for someone else writing in the 5th - 4th B.C., who was aware of Orphic mysteries related to the afterlife. Liapis argues that the play was composed in the mid 4th century for a Macedonian audience (Liapis, 2009, p.71-82). As we will see, Macedonia is the finding place of the Derveni Papyrus as well as of several Gold Tablets, both constituting Orphic material to be discussed in the following chapters. If Liapis is correct, this would enhance the presence of Orphic activity at the area.

27 Eur. Rhes. 962-73 (Tr. Kovacs). My amendment. The word ‘kinsmen’ which Kovacs has does not correspond to the Greek word φίλους which means ‘friends’.
according to most ancient sources he was the son of Oeagrus and muse Kalliope.⁰²⁸ Even though we do not know who is the specific Muse in the *Rhesus* we know that Rhesus is a Thracian king and a cousin of Orpheus, since he is described in *Rhesus* as Όρφεύς, αὐτανέψιος νεκροῦ (‘Orpheus, very cousin of this dead’).⁰²⁹ However, if this is the case, it is not clear why Persephone would be impelled to turn Rhesus into a god and set his soul free just because she has an obligation to Orpheus. The reason behind this obligation is not stated. There might be a hint a few lines earlier where Orpheus is referred to as the one who revealed some secretive mysteries: μυστηρίων τε τῶν ἀπορρήτων φανάς έδειξεν Ὄρφεύς (‘...and it was Orpheus who revealed your ineffable mysteries with their torch processions...’).⁰³⁰ This reference might connote that these mysteries are related to the debt of Persephone to set the souls of Orpheus’ beloved ones free. In fact, it is not a simple act of setting the soul free, but Rhesus will actually become a ‘man-god’ (ἀνθρωποδαίμων) who will be ‘revered by those who have understanding’. This is a notable idea in itself, considering the time at which this play was composed - either 5th or 4th century B.C. – since the prevalent view about the soul did not involve the possibility of becoming a god and the most known mysteries, the Eleusinian ones, did not make such a promise. According to the passage from *Rhesus* the mysteries which Orpheus has revealed are also secret or not to be spoken. This must mean that the mysteries were so sacred that it was not allowed to utter them out loud or speak about them. As Bremmer argues, referring to the Eleusinian mysteries: ‘...it is the very holiness of the rites that forbids them to be performed or related outside their proper ritual context’.⁰³¹ These mysteries shown by Orpheus, then, either had concealed knowledge or were of the utmost sacredness. We will need more evidence to decide which of the two it was.

So far, the references to Orpheus are associated with eschatological and metaphysical matters, namely the soul and the afterlife. Apart from Plato, his pupil Aristotle (384-322 B.C.)

---

²⁸ Some other places, most of them areas of Thrace, such as Haemus, Rhodope, Bistonia, Odrysae, Sithone, Mount Pangeus, Olympus and Leibethra are mentioned by a variety of writers. See 923T-937T. 890T =OF56T: Pind. Fr.128c: υἱὸν Οἰανροθ <δὲ> Ὄρφεα χρυσάορα. 891T: schol. Eur. *Rhes*. 346.


³¹ Bremmer, 2014, p.16-17. Strabo (1st B.C.), 10.3.9: ‘...the secrecy with which the sacred rites are concealed induces reverence for the divine, since it imitates the nature of the divine, which is to avoid being perceived by our human senses’ (Tr. Jones).
also refers to a belief about the soul found in the Orphic writings in his work *De Anima* written c.350 B.C.:

The account given in the so-called Orphic poems (ὁ ἐν τοῖς Ὀρφικοῖς ἐπεσι καλουμένος λόγος) is open to the same strictures. For the soul, it is there asserted, enters from the universe in the process of respiration, being borne upon the winds (φησὶ γὰρ τὴν ψυχὴν ἐκ τοῦ ὅλου εἰσιέναι ἀναπνεόντων, φερομένην ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνέμων). Now it is impossible that this should be so with plants or even with some animals, seeing that they do not all respire: a point which the upholders of this theory (τοὺς οὕτως ὑπειληφότας) have overlooked.32

The theory argued in the Orphic poems according to Aristotle is that the nature of the soul is airy and that it enters all living beings through breath. We do not necessarily need to interpret the word ἐπεσι as poems as it was often used for denoting a written work, a story, or an oracle. We need to also take into consideration that Aristotle is not referring to one Orphic work or poem but to several. However, he does refer to only one theory (λόγος). This again imposes the question of whether this was a theory in the form of allegorical poetry or in the form of a more explanatory religious and philosophical prose/poetry. Considering the way it is expressed by Aristotle, there must have been a collection of Orphic works and we cannot exclude the possibility that it included poems as well as prose concerned with the interpretation of the poems or religious/philosophical matters. The existence of such a collection would suggest that it was deliberately compiled by specific people and its interpretations followed by others. These would be the τοὺς οὕτως ὑπειληφότας mentioned by Aristotle; the ones that upheld this theory. It becomes clear that whatever the nature of the Orphic works, they also had scientific overtones. We notice that Aristotle, like Plato, refers to a theory which has to do with the soul. This theory again presupposes the duality of body and soul while the soul pre-exists the body. There is, thus, a consistency in our sources which enhances their reliability. What is more, according to Aristotle, the soul enters the body ἐκ τοῦ ὅλου meaning that during the time that it is not inside a body, it is part of the whole, of the universe. This is a theory that comes closer to metaphysical interpretations of the human condition. In the case that Aristotle’s τοὺς οὕτως ὑπειληφότας are the same as Plato’s τοὺς ἀμφί... Ὀρφέα in *Protagoras*, then we have to do with a religious philosophy which dealt with metaphysical questions and was practised through mysteries.33 It is too early to draw such

32 Arist. *De an.* A5 410b27-411a (Tr. Hicks).
33 Pl. *Prt.* 316d (Tr. Lamb).
conclusions but it is essential to decipher any information from our non-Orphic sources so we will be able to juxtapose them with our Orphic sources and examine if they have any corresponding ideas.

The ‘scientific nature’ of the Orphic writings is supported by another passage, namely a fragment of Heraclides Ponticus (4th B.C) who also was a contemporary of Plato and Aristotle and a student at the Platonic Academy in Athens. This source, then, belongs to the same category of philosophical texts as Aristotle and Plato. The fragment in question is the following one:

Heraclides and the Pythagoreans (say) that each of the stars is a world, containing land and air [and aether] in the infinite aether. These doctrines are circulated in the Orphic writings. For they make a world out of each of the stars.\(^{34}\)

It is not clear whether this passage suggests that it is the Pythagorean doctrines that were circulated in the Orphic writings or doctrines similar to the Pythagorean ones. Both cases can be explained by the possibility of ideas being interchanged between these traditions, and we cannot exclude the possibility that Pythagoreans were behind the Orphic writings. As we will see later on in this chapter, some Orphic works are attributed to specific Pythagoreans. However, this could also go the other way around if our ancient sources attributed Orphic works to Pythagoreans because of their potential similarities to Pythagorean ideas. In any case, once again, the reference is not just to one but to many writings in which this theory (along with other doctrines as Heraclides says) about the stars is found.

As was earlier argued, it appears that from the mid 5th- late 4th century B.C., the period which all the sources discussed so far come from, there was a collection of Orphic works on which specific religious, metaphysical and perhaps scientific ideas were based. The fact that all our sources always refer to the plural instead of the singular supports the argument that we are dealing with a collection and not a single poem/work. If the theories mentioned in our respective sources were taken from a single work each time, then there would be no reason for the authors to refer to them in the plural. Also, the totality of the non-Orphic sources discussed so far are of a philosophical nature – apart from Rhesus: this supports that the Orphic writings included texts of an explanatory nature which instigated this

---

\(^{34}\) Heraclid. Pont. fr.75 Schütrumpf (Tr. Schütrumpf = ps.-Plut. 2.13 888 F = Euseb. 15.30.8 = ps.-Gal. 52. Gottschalk. 1998.
philosophical intertextual ‘dialogue’. This does not mean that our sources were not interested in non-philosophical matters but since Plato, Aristotle and Heraclides Ponticus were all interested in matters of the soul, it becomes more probable that they were interested in these theories found in the Orphic writings because they were stated explicitly and thus could be addressed directly. If we had to do with simple religious poems such as a theogony, Aristotle could not have been so assertive in rejecting the airy nature of the soul, since he could have been mistaken in his interpretation of the poem. Also, it was not common to find theories about the substance of the soul expressed explicitly in religious poems such as a theogony. The same goes for Plato who built his argument around a specific word (σήμα) giving its semasiological explanation according to the Orphic writings. This would perhaps not have been possible if he was referring to a religious poem.

But what about other kind of sources, such as Herodotus? He was a contemporary of Socrates who was often used by Plato in his later dialogues and the one referring to the ἄμφὶ Ὀρφέα in the Cratylus passage discussed at the beginning of the chapter. In the following passage we find an intermingling of traditions similar to that in Heraclides Ponticus:

In this they agree with practices called Orphic and Bacchic [τοῖς Ὀρφικοῖς καλεομένοις καὶ Βακχικοῖς], but in fact Egyptian and Pythagorean: for it is not pious [ὔσιον] either, for someone participating in these secret rites [τῶν ὀργίων] to be buried in woollen garments [ἐν εἰρινέοις εἰμασί θαφθῆναι]. There is a sacred story about this [ἐστὶ δὲ περὶ αὐτῶν ἰρὸς λόγος λεγόμενος].

Herodotus is making a clear statement about rites identified as Orphic (τοῖς Ὀρφικοῖς καλεομένοις) and he closely links them to Bacchic rites. The specific rite he is referring to is the forbidding of being buried in woollen garments. Herodotus refers to those participating in these rites as τῶν ὀργίων μετέχοντα. This in itself does not allow us to identify them as Orphic as we do not know yet the nature of the Orphic cult, or even if it was a cult at all or something closer to a religious philosophy. The people mentioned by Herodotus as participating in these rites could have participated in other cults too and may not have identified themselves as exclusively Orphic. We can however get more information on Orphic rites from this passage. Herodotus refers to orgia, which are usually interpreted as ‘secret rites’. The secrecy of the meaning of this rite is furthermore signified by the fact that

35 Hdt. 2.81.
Herodotus says there is an ἱερός λόγος (sacred story) about this but does not give any more information about the contents of the story. Elsewhere, Herodotus mentions some Egyptian rites of Osiris ‘of which it is not right for me to speak’ (οὐ μοι ὁσιόν ἐστι λέγειν). Edmonds argues that, since according to the available evidence the rites of Osiris were not secret, Herodotus must be referring to some Greek rites resembling the Egyptian ones and which were indeed forbidden to talk about. He also claims that these mysteries were possibly related to the myth of Dionysos’ dismemberment and thus the parallelism with Osiris who was also dismembered. Even if Edmonds is not right in his suggestions, we can be sure that Herodotus considered the Orphic rites to be secret.

Let us dwell some more on the matter of secrecy. In a passage from Plutarch’s Table-talk written somewhere between 99-116 A.D. he discusses the question of ‘Which came first: the chicken or the egg?’ (πότερον ἢ ὄρνις πρότερον ἢ τὸ ὄν τὸ ἐγένετο), and refers to an Orphic hieros logos and even mentions some details from the story. He goes on, however, to say that he cannot reveal the parts related to the mysteries and even mentions Herodotus as his ‘role model’ for keeping these matters secret:

> For (as Plato says) matter is as a mother or nurse in respect of the bodies that are formed, and we call that matter out of which any thing that is is made. And with a smile continued he, [‘I will sing for those who are wise’] the mystical and sacred discourse of Orpheus [’ἀείσω ξυνετοίσι’ τὸν Ὀρφικὸν καὶ ἱερὸν λόγον], who not only affirms the egg to be before the bird, but makes it the first being in the whole world. [And for the other parts, as Herodotus would say ‘I shall keep a religious silence’, since they are connected with the mysteries...] [καὶ τἀλλα μὲν ἑυστομία κείσωθ’ καθ’ Ἡρόδοτον: ἐστι γὰρ μυστικώτερα...]

Plutarch refers to the birth of Phanes from the cosmic egg as found in the Orphic Rhapsodies to be discussed in Chapter 6. Phanes was the first god who created the totality of the cosmos and thus Plutarch’s attestation is in accordance with the Orphic Rhapsodies. He quotes Herodotus from a passage where he refers to Egyptian rites forbidden to be revealed

---

36 Edmonds, 2008a. Hdt. 2.61.
37 Edmonds, 2008a.
38 This myth will be discussed in extent in the following chapter.
39 Date: Pelling, 2011, p.207.
40 Plut. Quaest. conv. 2.3.2, 636d-636e (Tr. Goodwin). Translation in brackets [ ] is by the author.
41 See p.268.
and where he describes the Thesmophoria.\(^42\) We can see that a theogony such as the *Rhapsodic* one could be an *hieros logos* related to mysteries whose sacredness made them unutterable. We once more, establish a connection of Orphic texts with religious rites and it seems that it was not the text in itself which was secret but its application/interpretation into mysteries.

What is more, a similar verse to the one quoted by Plutarch is quoted in the Derveni Papyrus (mid 4\(^{\text{th}}\) B.C.) from the Orphic poem possibly dating as early as the 6\(^{\text{th}}\) century B.C. on which the Derveni author commented.\(^43\) In the passage in question, the Derveni author notes that Orpheus is saying holy things [ἱερόλογοι ἐίπταί], from the beginning to the end:

...though [Orpheus] himself did not intend to say contentious riddles [αἰν ἱερολογοί] but rather great things in riddles. In fact he is speaking mystically [ἱερόλογοι ἐίπταί] and from the very first word all the way to the last. As he also makes clear in the well recognizable verse: for, having ordered them to ‘put doors to their ears’ ['Θύρας γάρ ἐπιθέοις ἑκά] ἐυσάς τοῖς [’ὦσι]ν' αὐτοῖς, he says that he is not legislating [ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔπειθαι] for the many [but addressing himself to those] who are pure in hearing [τὴν ἄκολυφην ἄννη ἄνθρωποι κατὰ].\(^44\)

The particular *hieros logos* from the Derveni Papyrus, which is also a cosmogony, is addressed only to those who are prudent, just as is the case with Plutarch’s cosmogony. We will not at present elaborate more on the Derveni Papyrus which constitutes one of our major Orphic sources since it will be discussed in depth in Chapter 5. In any case, the information which we get from Plutarch is that secretive mysteries were related to an Orphic *hieros logos* which was also apparently recited to a restricted, pure audience; under which circumstances we still not know.

Finally, there is one more parallel between Plutarch and Herodotean references to Orphic ideas. Plutarch says that he was suspected of affiliation to Orphic or Pythagorean doctrines because he refused to eat eggs: ‘Some at Sossius Senecio’s table suspected that I was tainted with Orpheus’ [δύομασιν Ὄρφικοις] or Pythagoras’ opinions, and refused to eat

---

\(^{42}\) Hdt. 2.171.1-2: ‘On this lake they enact by night the story of the god’s sufferings, a rite which the Egyptians call the Mysteries. I could say more about this, for I know the truth, but let me preserve a discreet silence. Let me preserve a discreet silence, too, concerning that rite of Demeter which the Greeks call Thesmophoria, except as much of it as I am not forbidden to mention’.

\(^{43}\) Sider, 2014; Tzifopoulos, 2014, p.137; Burkert, 1997: Date the poem at 6\(^{\text{th}}\) B.C. Janko (2002, p.1) and Tsantsanoglu (KPT, 2006, p.10) date the Derveni author’s treatise at the late 5\(^{\text{th}}\) century B.C.

\(^{44}\) DP, Col.VII.5-11 (Tr. Tsantsanoglu-Parassoglou).
an egg (as some do the heart and brain) imagining it to be the principle of generation [ἄρχην ἠγούμενος γενέσεως]. Once again, Orphic ideas are intermingled with Pythagorean ones and based on Plutarch’s sayings it appears that Orphics and/or Pythagoreans did not eat eggs because they considered an egg to be the ‘principle of generation’. This might be a rule stemming from the Orphic myth of the creation of the world by Phanes who was born from an egg and it is found in the _Rhapsodies_. Also, Plutarch claims that this is the reason that an egg is offered to Dionysos during his secret rites: ‘And for this reason during the mystic rites (ὁργιασμοὺς) of Dionysos it is customary to dedicate an egg, as a representation (ὡς μίμημα) of that which begets and encompasses all things in itself’. If this is true, then this constitutes another evidence of mystic rites being based on Orphic mythology. It also relates Dionysos to Phanes who was the deity that came out of the egg. We will cross-examine the egg-related information in Chapter 6 where the _Rhapsodies_ will be discussed in depth.

The passages from Herodotus and Plutarch, even though they are six centuries apart, both entail four major points which have also become evident in the passages of Plato and Aristotle discussed earlier: 1) the Orphic religious practices and beliefs are associated with sacred written or unwritten stories, 2) a level of secrecy surrounds Orphic religious practices, 3) Orphic ideas seem to be intermingled with Pythagorean ideas and 4) Orphic ideas are concerned with eschatological beliefs about the soul and the afterlife and with metaphysical matters. These points will come up throughout my thesis and they will need to be discussed in more depth, in the context of the sociological and religious background of the Classical period to which our sources belong. For the present we will deal with the first point. In the next section, we will examine non-Orphic sources which refer to the use of ‘sacred stories’ as an aetiological device for mysteries in relation to Orphism. We will also discuss how widespread the use of ‘books’ was in rituals and by whom was this practised. In this way, we will be able to establish how closely Orphism was related to literature and what this means for the place of Orphism in Archaic and Classical times.

### 2.2. Itinerant Priests, Sacred Books and Hieroi Logoi

Sources from Plato onwards attest Orphic bibloi, conventionally translated ‘books’, but ‘books’ in the modern sense of the term did not exist in ancient times. What would be roughly

---

45 Plut. *Quaest. conv.* 2.3.1, 635e (Tr. Goodwin).
46 See OR7-12.
47 Plut. *Quaest. conv.* 2.3.2, 636e (my translation).
equivalent to modern books is papyrus rolls inscribed with ‘an organised written text, or a
collection of texts, identified by a title’. These rolls ‘served as repositories for written texts
whose survival depended on the durability of the inscribed surfaces that transmitted them’.
Texts were, however, also transmitted orally or survived through memorisation and recitation.
The question we will be dealing with is whether such ‘books’ (or texts) were used during
rituals or if they had any religious purpose in general. We will firstly discuss any non-Orphic
sources referring to such practices in relation to Orphism and then we will deal with the use
of ‘books’ or hieroi logoi in general in Classical Greece in order to provide context or possible
parallels for the use of the Orphic texts.

Let us, then, discuss the non-Orphic sources which attest that ‘books’ were used during
Orphic rites. The first one comes, once again, from Plato’s Republic (370s B.C.) through the
lips of Adeimantus:

And they produce a babble of books [βίβλων δὲ ὀμαδον] by Musaeus and
Orpheus, descendants, as they claim, of Selene and the Muses, and using
these they make sacrifices [καθ’ ἄς θυηπολούσιν], and persuade not only
individuals but cities that they really can have atonement and purification
for their wrongdoing [λύσεις τε καὶ καθαρμοὶ ἄδικημάτων] through
sacrifices and playful delights while they are still alive and equally after death.
These they actually call initiations [τελετὰς], which free us from evils in the
next world, while terrible things await those who neglect their sacrifices [ἀἱ
tῶν ἐκεῖ κακῶν ἀπολύουσιν ἡμᾶς, μὴ θύσαντας δὲ δεινὰ περιμένει].

In this passage Plato clearly refers to the use of ‘books’ during or in association with certain
teletas of a purificatory nature which assured the avoidance of ‘evils’ in the afterlife. The
phrase βίβλων δὲ ὀμαδον indicates that these ‘initiators’ perhaps made use of texts by more
than one author. This is also suggested by the fact that Adeimantus refers to Musaeus and
Orpheus as the authors of the texts. It is noted that the books were used while performing
sacrifices (καθ’ ἄς θυηπολούσιν), an act mentioned two lines later (διὰ θυσίων καὶ παιδιάς
ἡδονῶν) as a means of averting evils in the afterlife. Adeimantus also refers to childish
playful acts of pleasure (παιδιάς ἡδονῶν) being part of these apotropaic practices. These
‘books’, then, possibly included information or allegorical texts justifying specific views about
the afterlife and on how to be purified from wrongdoing in order to avoid the ‘terrible things’

50 I will refer to them as ‘books’ for convenience.
51 Pl. Resp. 2.364e-365a (Tr. and date Emlyn-Jones).
awaiting the uninitiated. There is a hint of contempt in the Platonic passage against these people and their ‘clients’, the reason for which is not immediately evident.

The context of the passage can provide more information as it deals with justice and injustice and whether it is better to be just or unjust. The discussion prior to the above passage deals with how rich citizens might get a better lot in life despite being unjust:

Glaucoun:
... He will make sacrifices and dedicate votive offerings to the gods on an appropriately magnificent scale, and do service to the gods and any humans he wishes far more effectively than the just person, so that it is reasonable to suppose that he is also more loved by the gods than the just person. Thus they say, Socrates, that a better life has been provided by gods and men for the unjust than for the just person.52

After a quotation from Homer about the rewards to a just person by the gods, Adeimantus says:

But Musaeus and his son sing of still more splendid rewards that the just can expect from the gods. For the story goes that when they have conducted them down to Hades they sit them down to a wine party for the pious that they have laid on, and have them pass the whole time drinking with garlands on their heads in the belief that the finest reward of virtue is to be drunk for all eternity. But others extend the rewards from the gods even farther; they say the children’s children and the family of a man who is pious (ὅσιος), and keeps to his word (εὔορκος) are preserved thereafter. So with these and similar commendations they extol justice. But the impious (ἀνόσιοι) and unjust (ἀδικοί), on the other hand, they bury in some sort of mud in Hades and force them to carry water in a sieve. In fact while they are still alive even they bring them into evil repute, and all the punishments which Glaucon described as falling on the just who are supposed to be wicked, they talk of as belonging to the unjust: they don’t have any others. Such is the praise and censure of the just and unjust.53

Adeimantus essentially argues that some men choose to be just not for the sake of it but because of the rewards or punishments which await them; in this particular passage, in the afterlife. It could be said, thus, that Plato portrays a negative attitude towards these beliefs. However, earlier in the dialogue Socrates places justice in the finest class: that ‘which any person aiming at future happiness must value both for its own sake and for its consequences’.54 We can see, thus, that Socrates does not directly condemn the beliefs in

52 Pl. Resp. 2.362c (Tr.Emlyn-Jones).
53 Pl. Resp. 2.363c-e (Tr.Emlyn-Jones).
54 Pl. Resp. 2.358a (Tr.Emlyn-Jones).
rewards or punishments for the just or unjust since it can be good in itself and has good consequences. Glaucon’s point was that one could get the rewards without actually being just while Adeimantus says that people are led to believe that justice is good because of its rewards and not for its own sake. It is not entirely clear from Adeimantus’ words if, according to the beliefs he discusses, the rewards are given to men performing sacrifices and rites despite being unjust or if someone has to be truly just to receive these rewards and avoid the punishments. I would suggest that this passage refers to people actually being just, as can be extracted by phrases such as: ‘... of the pious and oath-keeping man’ or ‘the impious and unjust they bury in mud in the house of Hades’ and ‘while they still live, they bring them into evil repute’. The first phrases show that to receive the rewards or avoid the punishments you actually have to be pious, while the second shows that unjust men suffer while still alive.

This view does not correspond to how rich men paying their way to blissfulness have been portrayed earlier and it could be said that Adeimantus’ criticism is against those who act justly being driven solely by the rewards and punishments. Adeimantus even says that all the sufferings that Glaucon has said befall just men who are thought to be unjust are enumerated by these writers as befalling the unjust. There seems to be a contrasting attitude, then, towards what is said in the works of Musaeus and Orpheus and how what is said is being used for the wrong purposes by those convincing individuals and whole cities that they can get atonement from their wrongdoings from sacrifices and rituals alone. The condemnation expressed in the Republic, thus, might not turn against Orphic beliefs, texts and practices but against the way these were used by specific individuals.

It is not relevant to the purposes of this thesis to analyse the Republic here but we can still get an idea of attitudes towards such beliefs and practices, and valuable information. We can say that there were specific works attributed to Musaeus (and his sons) which dealt with justice and piousness, and the consequences in the afterlife for someone just or unjust. Musaeus is a figure closely associated with Orpheus. He was the son of Eumolpus and, as we saw, he is frequently mentioned alongside Orpheus, while some ancient authors identify him as Orpheus’ son, teacher or student. A passage from the Parian Marble, a stele of 264 B.C. referring to the years from the 16th century B.C. to the 3rd century B.C, mentions that

55 Let us not forget that the Republic ends with the Myth of Er, which has been related with Orphic ideas amongst others, and it will be discussed in Chapter 4: see p. 173.
Eumolpus instituted the Eleusinian mysteries and made known the works of Musaeus’ father, Orpheus. The works, thus, often attributed to Musaeus could be related to Orphic practices and/or beliefs. Associating the idea of rewards or punishments being directly linked to leading a just or unjust life with Orphism is more probable than associating it with the Eleusinian Mysteries which we know promised a better lot in the afterlife to their initiates without linking it to the present lifestyle. This matter will be discussed further in the following chapter. For the moment, it can be argued that there were in Plato’s time, in Athens, a group of people who either wrote works under the name of Musaeus or interpreted them in a way where someone’s lot in the afterlife was directly determined by how justly he acted during his lifetime. The attribution of these works to Musaeus who is in turn closely linked to Orpheus suggests that these ideas were considered Orphic. This argument is supported by all the other non-Orphic sources discussed so far, which indicate a clear association of Orphic beliefs and practices with written (or unwritten) works and which suggest that the nature of Orphic beliefs was eschatological.

Do we have evidence by whom were these works used? The following passage from the Republic which comes right before the first passage discussed at the beginning of this sub-chapter gives an answer:

Wandering priests and prophets (ἀγύρται δὲ καὶ μάντεις) approach the doors of the wealthy and persuade them that they have a power from the gods conveyed through sacrifices and incantations, and any wrong committed against someone either by an individual or his ancestors can be expiated with pleasure and feasting. Or if he wishes to injure any enemy of his, for a small outlay he will be able to harm just and unjust alike with certain spells and incantations through which they can persuade the gods, they say, to serve their ends. For all these stories they call on the poets as support. Some, granting indulgences for vice, quote as follows: ‘Indeed evil can be obtained easily in abundance, smooth is the way, and it lives very close by. But the gods have placed sweat in the path of virtue’ [Hes. Op. 287–89], and a long hard uphill road. Others bring in Homer as a witness for the beguiling of gods by men, since he too said: ‘The gods themselves can be moved by supplication; And humans, with sacrifices and soothing prayers with libations and sacrifices, turn their wills by prayer, when anyone has overstepped the mark and

---

offended’ [Hom. II. 9.497,499–501]. And they produce a babble of books by Musaeus and Orpheus...58

We can see that the ‘wandering priests and prophets’ use a variety of works to convince their clients. Plato quotes Homer and Hesiod as being part of their elaborate case in favour of being acquitted of their evil-doings through sacrifice and libations and religious practices. If these itinerant priests did not use exclusively Orphic works to justify their expertise in religious matters, this allows us to identify them as a phenomenon which is ‘external’ to Orphism: itinerant soothsayers traditionally made use of a variety of religious practices, taking elements from several cults and beliefs and created a bricolage of numerous sources in order to project a persona of religious expertise. Orphic works such as the ones described by Plato and which referred to punishments and rewards in the afterlife would be very fitting and useful to the itinerant priests in validating the necessity of religious rites and sacrifices to secure a happy afterlife. The fact that such itinerant priests used Orphic material does not constitute enough evidence to conclude that Orphic beliefs and practices were scorned by ancient authors. The itinerant priests in this passage are identified by many scholars as Orpheotelestae even though they are not identified by Plato as such. Plato refers to them as ‘ἀγύρται δὲ καὶ μάντεις’, meaning beggar prophets.59 Edwards – who also considers the itinerant priests to be Orpheotelestae – agrees with the suggestion that they would not ‘have been confused by Plato’ with the Orphics who according to him could be either ‘celebrants of mysteries attributed to Orpheus’, ‘writers of poems under the name of Orpheus’, ‘interpreters of such poems and mysteries’, or a combination of the above.60 Whether or not the itinerant priests mentioned by Plato identified themselves as Orpheotelestae is uncertain, but I believe that they constitute only one strand of Orphism and not its totality. As Edwards also suggests: ‘The Orphics and the Orpheotelestae were alike in that they both believed in future reward and punishment, but the core of Orphic doctrine is that the gods reward us

58 Pl. Resp. 2.364b-e (Tr. Emlyn-Jones).
59 Parker, 2007, p.121: ‘Orphic purifications may sound like one thing, magical attacks like quite another, and one might suspect Plato of conflating two different threats to public morals purveyed by two different types of religious specialist. But perhaps we should recognise late survivors of the kind of charismatic all-purpose man of god best illustrated for us by Empedocles, in his actions a wonder-worker and in his writings a prophet of metempsychosis’.
not for our disbursements but for the purity of our souls’.\(^{61}\) This emphasis on purity in Orphic
and non-Orphic sources will be evident in the following paragraphs and chapters.

Do we have any sources at all who use the specific term *Orphetelestēs*? The only classical
source in which this term is found is a passage from Theophrastus’ *Characters* (late 4\(^{th}\) B.C.)
where he describes the character of a δεισιδαίμων. Could Theophrastus be referring to these
itinerant priests criticised by Plato?\(^{62}\) The term δεισιδαίμων is literally translated as the one
who fears the gods but from the end of the 4\(^{th}\) century and onwards the term is often used,
especially in philosophical works, in a negative way which comes closer to the term
‘superstitious’.\(^{63}\) Theophrastus was a pupil of Aristotle and a contemporary of Heraclides of
Pontus. He falls, thus, in the same timeframe as the majority of sources discussed so far. It is
also generally agreed that his *Characters* refer to Athenians and were written in the last
quarter of the 4\(^{th}\) century.\(^{64}\) This work, then, also falls in the same socio-political context as
our other Athenian sources – apart from Plato who is early 4\(^{th}\) century.\(^{65}\) It is, however, of a
different nature than Platonic philosophical works for example, since its nature is descriptive
rather than theoretical. Theophrastus begins by identifying the δεισιδαίμων as someone
who feels δειλία (fear/cowardice) towards the gods. One might think that this was a good
feeling to have as it shows respect to the gods. However, Theophrastus mocks or criticises
the person whose excessive fear towards the gods leads him to perform excessive devout
acts mostly of an apotropaic nature. The δεισιδαίμων will not start his day unless he first:
‘washes his hands in three springs, sprinkles himself with water from a temple font, puts a
laurel leaf in his mouth’.\(^{66}\) The list of acts is quite long and Bowden has rightly paralleled
Theophrastus’ *deisidaimōn* to a person suffering from OCD, a pathological condition that
leads someone to excessively perform specific actions in a daily or regular basis.\(^{67}\)

One of the acts mentioned by Theophrastus is a monthly visit to the Orphic priests to
participate in a rite:

\(^{62}\) Theophr. *Char.* 16.
\(^{63}\) Bowden, 2008, p.57.
\(^{64}\) Bowden, 2008, p.57. For a discussion of the *Characters’* date see Diggle, 2004, p.27-37.
\(^{65}\) Bowden, 2008, p.57.
\(^{66}\) Theophr. *Char.* 16.2 (Tr. Diggle).
He goes to the Initiators of Orpheus every month [καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Ὀρφεοτελεστὰς κατὰ μῆνα πορεύεσθαι] to be inducted [τελεσθῆσόμενος], with his wife – if she has no time, he takes his children and their wet-nurse.68

This passage first and foremost constitutes evidence for the existence of Orphic priests who performed *teletae*. I suggest that these rituals are not being ridiculed by Theophrastus because each act listed by him taken individually was considered normal; for example the avoidance of a dead body or a woman in childbirth in fear of pollution (16.18-20) or a visit to a seer (16.25) would not be considered as something out of the ordinary. As Bowden argues: ‘It is clear that what these writers condemned was much closer to the normal ritual activities of their contemporaries than they imply’; a point also made by Diggle: ‘His actions and his attitudes, taken one by one, would probably not have seemed abnormal to the ordinary Athenian’.69 In general, many seers were no doubt wholly respectable, as Parker notes and ‘the city did not merely tolerate seers, but actually needed and employed them’.70 It is the combination of *all* the acts listed and their excessive practice driven by extreme fear which is being mocked by Theophrastus. Also, we cannot be sure that the information that people visited the Orphic priests monthly is correct, since Theophrastus might be exaggerating in order to create the persona of the *deisidaimōn*. Theophrastus portrays the visit to the Orphic priests as a ‘family thing’, since the *deisidaimōn* is accompanied by his children and wife. This suggests that men, women and children could participate in these particular rites and that the presence of a woman might have been required. In general, we can argue that as early as the late 4th century B.C., Orphic priests in Athens performed rituals for members of the public; children and women also participated in these rituals which must have been private. Considering that the other practices mentioned by Theophrastus were not out of the ordinary, it can be argued that a visit to the Orphic priests was also a standard procedure. What is being mocked in this case is the monthly repetition of the visit. Finally, whether or not Theophrastus’ *Orphetelestas* are the same as Plato’s itinerant priests we cannot be sure. It might be of importance that in Theophrastus’ passage the person visits the *Orphtelestēs* while in Plato’s passage the begging priests are wandering from door to door. Another reference related to *Orphtelestae* is from Plutarch in a work written around the end/turn of 1st

---

70 Parker, 2007, p.134.
century A.D. He refers by name to a specific Orpheotelestēs called Philip, who was extremely poor and proclaimed a happy afterlife for those who would become his initiates.\textsuperscript{71} To him Leotychidas said: ‘You idiot! Why then don’t you die as speedily as possible so that you may with that cease from bewailing your unhappiness and poverty?’\textsuperscript{72} Leotychidas’ mockery indicates that Philip must have suggested that the afterlife was better than this life. This emphasis on the afterlife must not have been appealing to the rich clients of the itinerant priests that Plato mentions and who also offered non-eschatological services such as harming their clients enemies. Philip, thus, must be distinguished by Plato’s itinerant priests who should not be definitively identified as Orpheotelestae.

The fact that the itinerant priests in Plato’s Republic performed sacrifices using the books of Musaeus and Orpheus contrasts with another Platonic passage referring to the so-called ‘Orphic life’:

\textbf{Athenian:}
The custom of men sacrificing one another is, in fact, one that survives even now among many peoples; whereas amongst others we hear of how the opposite custom existed, when they were forbidden so much as to eat an ox, and their offerings to the gods consisted, not of animals, but of cakes of meal and grain steeped in honey, and other such bloodless sacrifices [ἀγνὰ θύματα], and from flesh they abstained as though it were unholy to eat it [σαρκῶν δ’ ἀπείχοντο ώς οὐχ ὁσιον ὁν ἐσθιείον] or to stain with blood the altars of the gods; instead of that, those of us men who then existed lived what is called an Orphic life, keeping wholly to inanimate food and, contrariwise, abstaining wholly from things animate [ἄλλα Ὠρφικοί τινες λεγόμενοι βίοι ἐγίγνοντο ἡμῶν τοῖς τότε, ἀψύχων μὲν ἔχομενοι πάντων, ἐμψύχων δὲ τούναντίον πάντων ἀπεχόμενοι].

\textbf{ Clinias:}
Certainly what you say is widely reported [αφόδρα λεγόμενα] and easy to credit.\textsuperscript{73}

In this case, the Athenian refers to the so-called ‘Orphic life’ where bloodshed and sacrificing and eating animals were prohibited. The people living the Orphikos bios, then, must have been different from the clients of the priests mentioned in the Republic and which performed sacrifices. Moreover, we do not have the same negative attitude to those living the Orphikos bios as we have seen in the previous Platonic passage about the itinerant priests. The

\textsuperscript{71} Plut. Apopht. 224e; See also Philodem., De poem. P. Hercul. 1074 fr. 30.
\textsuperscript{72} Plut. Apopht. 224e (Tr.Cole Babbit).
\textsuperscript{73} Pl. Leg. 6.782c-d (Tr. Bury).
different attitude and the act of sacrificing might be indicative of two different strands of Orphism – at least in Athens – or possibly even more. The Athenian refers to the vegetarian lifestyle as something which was more common in the past while this kind of life is now called ‘Orphic’ and thus practiced by specific people. The clients of the Orpheotelestae, thus, could not be the same people following the Orphikos bios, which supports my suggestion about different strands of Orphism.

Other sources referring to the Orphic life might be useful in determining its presence in Classical times. In a passage from Euripides’ Hippolytos, first produced in 428 B.C. in Athens, Theseus relates vegetarianism and the use of books in rites to the figure of Orpheus. Theseus has just discovered that his wife, Phaedra, has hanged herself. He has found a letter on her in which she falsely accuses Hippolytos of raping her. Theseus addresses the following words to Hippolytos and later on curses him to death despite Hippolytos pleading his innocence:

> Are you, then, the companion of the gods, as a man beyond the common? [σ᾽ δ᾽ θεοίσιν ὡς περισσός ὤν ἀνήρ ξύνει;] Are you the chaste one, untouched by evil? I will never be persuaded by your vauntings, never be so unintelligent as to impute folly to the gods. Continue then your confident boasting, take up a diet of greens and play the showman with your food, make Orpheus your lord and engage in mystic rites [honouring the smoke of many writings] [ἡδη νυν αὔχει καὶ δὶ άφυκου φοράς σίτοις καπήλευ Ὀρφέα τ᾽ ἀνακτ᾽ ἔχων] βάκχευε πολλῶν γραμμάτων τιμῶν καπνοῦς]. For you have been found out. To all I give the warning: avoid men like this. For they make you their prey with their high-holy-sounding words [σεμνοῖς λόγοις] while they contrive deeds of shame. She is dead. Do you think this will save you? This is the fact that most serves to convict you, villainous man. For what oaths, what arguments, could be more powerful than she is, to win you acquittal on the charge [ποίοι γὰρ ὄρκοι κρείσσονες, τίνες λόγοι] τῆσδ᾽ ἂν γένοιτ’ ἂν, ὡστε σ᾽ αἰτίαν φυγεῖν]?74

In this passage, Theseus essentially identifies Hippolytos as an Orphic. Some of Hippolytos’ characteristics are that: he considers himself to be worthy to dwell in the company of the gods, to be a man out of the ordinary, to be extremely pure and having committed no evil, to be a vegetarian, to have Orpheus as his lord, to perform bacchic mysteries (βάκχευε) using many writings and to expect that oaths and arguments will acquit him from wrongdoing. As Henrichs notes: ‘For the first time in the Greek record, religious writings are explicitly

---

74 Eur. Hipp. 949-961 (Tr. Kovacs). I have replaced Kovacs translation (in brackets) who previously had ‘holding the vaporings of many books in honor’ because vaporings does not seem the most suitable word to translate καπνοῦς and γραμμάτων translation as ‘books’ is not entirely accurate.
recognised as a constitutive element of a person's religious identity' and even though the term 'γράμματα is ambiguous, the term clearly signifies the written word'. The epithet πολλῶν signifies that we have a variety of texts. The use of the term βάκχευε implies, as did the Herodotus passage discussed above, that Orphic mysteries were closely related to the Bacchic ones. Hippolytus' participation in Bacchic rites is linked by Theseus to the honouring of many writings, which again suggests a connection between Orphic rites and written texts. Texts could either be used during the mystery or the mystery could be formed based on a text. This could be a reference to contemporary practices in Athens like so many other elements in tragic treatments of myth. Especially considering that many of the components of Theseus’ description of Hippolytus as an Orphic – such as the use of ‘books’, vegetarianism, promises of acquittal from wrongdoing, the link to Bacchic rites – are found in the Classical sources referring to Orphism previously discussed. We can suggest, thus, that the Orphikos bios was still being practised at the time of Euripides.

If Theseus’ words are read in isolation, his accusations against Orphics, or followers of Orpheus, of being mere imposters who perform rites and pretend to be pure while they in fact perform shameful deeds could appear as corresponding to reality. Theseus warns everyone to stay away from such people – a warning which might be addressed to Euripides’ audience. This attitude comes closer to the Platonic passage from the Republic where the itinerant priests using books of Orpheus and Musaeus are presented with contempt and as people who deceive their ‘clients’ and even whole cities with fake promises for a blissful afterlife. However, the larger context reveals that the accusation is in fact false. By the end of the play Theseus finds out that he has wrongly accused Hippolytos, who is in fact truly chaste and has not committed the evil deeds or bloodshed of which he is being accused. Hippolytos, then, has been true in pleading innocence and his purity is emphasised repeatedly by Artemis (1339-1340) (‘...the gods do not rejoice at the death of the godly [εὐσεβοῖς]...’), Hippolytos (1364-65) (‘...holy [σεμνὸς] and god-revering one [θεοσέπτωρ]’), and Theseus (1454) (‘Oh, what a noble, godly heart [εὐσεβοῦς τε κάγαθής] is lost!’). Moreover, we know that Hippolytus is a virgin having renounced sexual intercourse. This is why he is so dear to Artemis and so hated by Aphrodite who is the one behind the events which lead to his death. Extreme purity and chastity, then, could have been part of the

'Orphic life’. It is perhaps important that Artemis herself reassures Hippolytos that his chastity will be rewarded in the afterlife:

**ARTEMIS:**
Let it be! For even though you will be in the darkness under the earth your body beaten by the dishonourable desires of goddess Aphrodite’s eagerness, your heart’s piety and virtue will be rewarded.^[76]

Apart from this, we have already seen Theseus accusing Hippolytos of claiming to be worthy to dwell with the gods. This could be interpreted as a blissful afterlife existence next to the gods. The negative attitude of Theseus is, then, negated by the positive representation of Hippolytos by the end of the play. We cannot, thus, treat this non-Orphic reference to Orphics in the same way as the negative Platonic passage from the Republic. We need to examine why Euripides portrayed Hippolytus in this way through Theseus’ words and what was the reason for Hippolytus’ final justification. Firstly, there was no need for Euripides to associate Hippolytus with Orphism if, on the one hand the extreme purity and virtuousness of Hippolytos which must have been known to the audience, did not correspond to the contemporary Orphic persona, and on the other hand if the audience was not aware of this Orphic persona.^[77] Also, the initial hostile representation of Hippolytus, only to be justified at the end, might be an indication of a negative attitude towards contemporary Orphics which comes in contrast with the positive representation of an Orphic in this play. The fact that Hippolytos is portrayed as an Orphic must be rooted in Euripides’ contemporary sociological background since it is certainly not attested anywhere in the mythological tradition. It furthermore contributes to the dynamics of the plot since it helps to make Theseus’ hostility to his son seem plausible: he is displaying a kind of prejudice which would be recognisable to the audience and which some might share. Moreover, as we will see, there are several Euripidean passages which seem to refer to Orphism and this might indicate his interest in Orphic beliefs and practices.

As mentioned in Chapter 1 Edmonds argues that it is this extra-ordinary level of concern with purity and appeasement of the powers of the underworld that characterises the evidence labeled Orphic in the ancient sources and not any central nucleus of dogmas or

---


^[77] Gantz, 1993, p.287: ‘Whether he was so presented <as totally chaste> in the other plays, or in the earlier tradition, we cannot say, although aspects of his cult at Troizen (maidens dedicating locks of hair to him) would seem to indicate that this was the case’.
beliefs. This, however, contrasts with the abundance of classical sources we have examined so far and which clearly refer to specific beliefs of those affiliated to Orpheus, such as the airy nature of the soul, the transmigration of the soul, the entering of the soul into the body through breath and the existence of punishments and rewards in the afterlife, one of which could possibly be to dwell with the gods. Commenting on the Platonic sources, the passage by Theophrastus and Euripides’ Hippolytus, Edmonds notes that: ‘...this mix of positive and negative evaluations of the same extra-ordinary concerns with purity and special relations with the gods is characteristic of the evidence for the ancient idea of Orphism’. Instead of interpreting, however, these mixed references as positive and negative evaluations of ‘extra-ordinary’ religious concerns, there might be a different explanation. As already argued, we should consider the possible existence of two or more different strands of Orphism, at least in Athens of the 5th-4th century B.C. where all the above sources come from. The itinerant priests to whom Plato refers to could be people who used the Orphic works for their own purposes. Such people could be the itinerant practitioners who performed incantations, purifications and rites on demand using a bricolage of religious material available to them. The constant refrain of our ancient sources referring in detail to the secret Orphic mysteries and their meaning is perhaps evidence that they were highly revered, so sacred that they should not be uttered. Itinerant priestly practitioners made use of the most sacred and respected cults and religious material, in order to project greater authority. What is more, the constant juxtaposition in several sources of Orphic ideas to Pythagorean ones is another argument for their relation to metaphysical philosophical ideas, something which will be more explored in the following chapters. Considering the non-Orphic sources discussed so far, thus, I am more inclined to accept the existence of specific Orphic beliefs and mysteries which were closely related to Orphic texts, rather than deny such a possibility. Moreover, the negative attitude and criticism present in some sources might be directed to a specific type of people who used Orphic texts for their own gain and not to the totality of ‘those who were affiliated with Orpheus’.

---

78 See p.4.
79 Edmonds, 2008a.
2.2.1. The use of ‘books’ and texts in religious practices

According to the non-Orphic Classical Athenian sources we have examined so far, then, Orphic beliefs and practices were closely linked to Orphic texts, whether written or orally transmitted. Orpheus’ name has been linked to *hieroï logos* already in the 5th century B.C.\(^{80}\) The continuing association of Orpheus with sacred *logoi* through time is evident in the work attributed to him titled Ἐροί Λόγοι ἐν ῥαψωιδίαις κδ’ (Sacred Discourses in Twenty Four Rhapsodies) which scholars date from the 1st B.C. to the 2nd A.D. and which will be discussed in Chapter 6.\(^{81}\) Going back, then, to the question at the beginning of this sub-chapter: how often were written or non-written texts (*bibloi* or *hieroï logos*) associated with rites and religious eschatological or philosophical metaphysical beliefs in Classical Greece? Did the use of ‘books’ relate to ‘marginal’ religious practices and were the *hieroï logos* any different? Did the ‘books’ include *hieroï logos* and did the latter term’s meaning change over time?

Several religious documents survive in Greece such as: ‘sacred calendars, oracles, cult regulations, ritual precepts, dedications to divinities, sales of priesthoods, statutes of religious clubs and associations, records of divine epiphanies’ and magical papyri which range ‘from individual texts and collections of spells to entire papyrus books composed of magical incantations and instructions’.\(^{82}\) Our interest lies in the category of *hieroï logos* which were secretive as we already established from our sources.\(^{83}\) An *hieros logos* possibly had an aetiological nature. For example, as we saw, Herodotus notes that there is an *hieros logos* about the prohibition against being buried in woollen garments in Orphic and Pythagorean practices; confirming the secrecy surrounding *hieroï logos*, he does not give the contents of this sacred story.\(^{84}\) Plutarch also, as we saw, refers to an Orphic *hieros logos* where an egg was the first being of the world and he refrains from revealing how the *hieros logos* relates to the mysteries.\(^{85}\) The particular sacred story in Plutarch, then, must have been of a cosmogonical nature and indeed, as we will see, the egg is the first being of the world in the Orphic Ἐροί Λόγοι ἐν ῥαψωιδίαις κδ’ mentioned above. This suggests that an *hieros logos*

\(^{80}\) Henrichs, 2003, p.214.  
\(^{81}\) Suda s.v. Ὀρφεύς = F91T = Sacred stories in 24 rhapsodies/books.  
\(^{82}\) Henrichs, 2003, p.208-209.  
\(^{83}\) Henrichs, 2003, p.209-210; p.235: ‘From its first attestation in Herodotos to its final appearance in dozens of pagan and Christian writers of late antiquity, the very concept of the *hieros logos* is surrounded by an aura of deep mystery, extreme secrecy, and high religious authority’.  
\(^{84}\) Hdt. 2.81.  
\(^{85}\) Plut. Quaest. conv. 2.3.2, 636d-636e.
was exactly that, a sacred ‘reasoning’ in the form of a story; possibly justifying an initiation rite or things uttered during a ritual and which constitute the so-called *legomena*. The attitude towards an *hieros logos* which is treated with respect and even perhaps ‘fear’ as to the consequences of revealing its contents, differs from the attitude towards the use of *bibloï* in rituals which seems to be treated as something to be scorned by those who did not use them. We have discussed passages from Plato and Euripides where their characters treated with contempt people using such books in rituals specifically in reference to Orpheus. We have other sources too which do not refer specifically to Orphism but are characterised by the same reprehensible attitude.

A passage from Demosthenes’ speech *On the Crown* against Aeschines is possibly the earliest explicit reference to the use of a ‘book’ during a ritual. In this particular passage he attacks Aeschines through accusing him of helping his mother perform private initiation rites:

> On arriving at manhood you assisted your mother in her initiations, reading the service-book [τῇ μητρὶ τελούσῃ τάς βιβλίους ἀνεγίγνωσκε] while she performed the ritual, and helping generally with the paraphernalia. At night it was your duty to mix the libations, to clothe the initiates in fawn-skins, to wash their bodies, to scour them with the clay and the bran, and, when their lustration was duly performed, to set them on their legs, and order them to say: ‘I have escaped from evil, I have found something better’ [κελεύων λέγειν ἑφυγον κακόν, εὗρον ἄμεινον,]; and it was your pride that no one ever emitted that holy ululation [ὀλολύξαι σεμνυνόμενος] so powerfully as yourself. I can well believe it!

Demosthenes has no reserve in revealing many details of the rites Aeschines was participating in and even phrases from the book(s) used in the mysteries: this is a significant difference from Herodotus and Plutarch. Even though this might be due to Demosthenes’ describing rites for which he has no respect and thus had no reason to maintain their secrecy, it might also be due to that there was no punishment for revealing these particular rites. However, this might also be due to the derogatory tone of Demosthenes and Martin argues that ‘we should not take the accuracy of the account for granted’ since Demosthenes is ‘probably blurring elements of various cults and exposing his opponent to the audience’s

---

86 Henrichs, 2003, p.237: ‘There is a sacred λόγος being said (λεγόμενος) about this.’ Each time Herodotos uses this expression, he seems to imply that a *hieros logos* was a "sacred story" or "sacred account" exclusively or at least primarily in oral form, and that its function was to explain an existing sacred custom by means of narrative. This suggests at least for the time of Herodotos that strictly speaking *hieroi logoi* were aetiological myths having to do with gods or rituals’. 87 Dem. De cor. 18.259 (Tr. Vince). See also Parker, 2007, p.120-121.
laughter’.\(^8^8\) This, though, does not mean that Demosthenes is not drawing from a specific cult.\(^8^9\) It is generally argued that Aeschines’ mother, Glaucostea, was a priestess performing rituals of the cult of Sabazios, ‘a deity related to the Greek god Dionysos, but with roots in Phrygia and Thrace’ and whose exotic nature was perhaps the reason she was presented in this negative way by Demosthenes.\(^9^0\) Demosthenes informs us in another speech that her predecessor was condemned to death: ‘… whose mother, Glaucostea, heads a wild cult for which her predecessor was put to death’.\(^9^1\) Her predecessor was Nino, the ‘leader of a thiasos for the god Sabazios’ and who according to the scholia was accused by Menecles for casting love charms on young boys.\(^9^2\) However, Demosthenes himself in two other speeches referring to the conviction of Nino by Menecles, portrays him as a sycophant who did not give the reason for charging Nino or any other explanations.\(^9^3\) Nino, then, seems to have been tried for ‘witchcraft’ and we cannot be sure that Aeschines’ mother had the same capacity as Nino, who could have performed incantations and enchantments, or if this is just a ‘rhetorical slander (διαβολή), typical of Athenian oratory’ by Demosthenes.\(^9^4\) Martin argues that: ‘The ceremony of Aeschines’ mother is a hotchpotch of various rites and the audience must have recognised at least some of them from their own participation in the celebration of mysteries’.\(^9^5\) If the audience could not place these kind of practices under one category, then the effect of the slander loses its power. This suggests, that Demosthenes perhaps aims to bring into the audience’s mind the itinerant priests who combine various religious elements and we have seen them being portrayed as charlatans. Perhaps, once more, as in the case of Theophrastus, it is not the individual religious practices described here which are being ridiculed but their combination. What we can take from this passage is that some of these religious practices or their combination constituted reasons for suspicion towards them. It has also been argued that the particular religious practices are related to the Orphic Dionysos’ dismemberment myth. If Demosthenes is indeed evoking practices

\(^{88}\) Martin, 2009, p.105. Many scholars, however, as Martin admits, identify a specific cult in this passage (p.106).

\(^{89}\) Demosthenes’ passage has been related by some scholars to a Ferrara krater made c.440-430 B.C. and showing some similarities to Demosthenes’ description (ARV\(^2\) 1052. 25=Ferrara 2897), but the interpretation of the image is debated (Martin, 2009, p.106-107).


\(^{92}\) Connelly, 2007, p.216. Filonik, 2013, p.68. See also Parker, 2007, p.133.


\(^{94}\) Filonik, 2013, p.68.

\(^{95}\) Martin, 2009, p.111.
such as the ones offered by itinerant priests, this would be in accordance with their employment of Orphic elements as found in other sources discussed earlier. Since we are not yet familiar with this myth, however, this matter will be discussed in a following chapter.

In any case, it appears that private initiation rites performed in closed groups, and perhaps the use of books, were treated with suspicion, possibly because they were performed in secret and were not part of the official religious practices of the polis. As Dodds notes: ‘...the Greeks had neither a Bible nor a Church’. Any religious practices, thus, involving books would be out of the ordinary and the unknown nature of the contents of such books makes things more complicated. Demosthenes explicitly mentions that one of these religious practices was someone reading out loud from the book(s). The phrase: ‘I have escaped from evil, I have found something better’, could certainly correspond to the averting of evils which priests using such books promised to their clients, as mentioned in our previous sources and especially Plato. A name often given to women who led revel-bands like Aeschines’ mother, was ‘priestess’ and as Parker notes: ‘...though functionally very distinct from the priestess of the public cults, shares their respectable title. But to her as not to them less pleasant names are also applied’. However, as mentioned in the previous paragraph, the negativity might be due to the assimilation to itinerant priests performing a bricolage of rites outside of the established public cults. It is not easy to distinguish between the blurry lines of what was acceptable and what was not, concerning private religious practices, since we can see that even though Nino was sentenced to death, Glaukothea was not. As Parker argues: ‘The study of magic is a study of the religious practices disapproved of in a given society, or a particular set of them; for ‘bad religion’ has different forms, some activities being laughed at as merely silly (‘superstition’), others condemned as wicked and dangerous’.

During the 5th century B.C. new cults characterised by ecstatic rites were introduced and enjoyed increased popularity in Athens. Connelly notes that: ‘Inscriptions preserve rules that governed the behavior of cult agents and that, in turn, ensured protection of their rights

96 Yunis, 2005, p.95, fn.196.
97 Dodds, 1973, p.142.
98 Bremmer, 2010, p.331: Referring to Orphism, Bremmer says that books ‘were important in this movement and that singles them out from mainstream Greek religion’.
99 Parker, 2007, p.120-121.
100 Parker, 2007, p.122. [See also p.123: ‘The concept of ‘strong social disapproval’ is also a slippery one’.
and privileges. Legal cases were brought when these rights were violated or when priestly personnel behaved in ways contrary to law’.\(^{102}\) The introduction of new cults or foreign gods ‘was subject to limitation by law, and thus implied official agreement or at least toleration on the part of the polis’.\(^{103}\) As Parker argues: ‘Elective religion is more directly responsive to the wishes of the individual than are the cults of the city, but it too is not and could not be a wholly spontaneous growth. What priests, magistrates, exegetes, assembly and the rest are to the cults of the city, that the religious professionals are to informal or elective religion’.\(^{104}\)

In general, we can see that unofficial religious practices were treated differently by each citizen and this might be the reason for the mixed references to Orphic practices in our sources – in the cases that the references are to private Orphic practices such as the ones performed by an Orpheotelest. However, this does not mean that public or official religious practices cannot be identified as Orphic and as already argued private initiations by Orpheotelestēs must have been but one of the aspects of Orphism. The author of the speech Against Aristogeiton I refers to Orpheus as ‘the prophet of our most sacred mysteries’ [ὁ τὰς ἁγιωτάτας ἡμῶν τελετάς καταδείξας Ὀρφεὺς] in a reference to the importance of Justice overseeing men.\(^{105}\) This speech is supposed to be by Demosthenes but this is debated and even though Longinus quotes the first speech as genuine other authors doubt its authenticity.\(^{106}\) If Demosthenes is the actual author then this indicates that these teletas instituted by Orpheus are not the same as the private initiations performed by an Orpheotelest and which are of the same nature as the ones scorned in the speech against Aeschines. If he is not the author, then the actual author thought that this was something that Demosthenes could say. Along the same lines are two other passages by the author of Rhesus, as we saw earlier, and from Aristophanes’ agōn in the Frogs: ‘Just look right from the start how useful [ὡφέλιμοι] the noble race of poets has been. For Orpheus taught us rites and to refrain from killing... [Ὀρφεὺς μὲν γὰρ τελετάς θ᾽ ἡμῖν κατέδειξε φόνων τ᾽ ἀπέχεοθαι]’.\(^{107}\) Private initiations, then, which included books with works by ‘Orpheus’ must

\(^{102}\) Connelly, 2007, p.213.
\(^{103}\) Rubel and Vickers, 2014. For the state’s involvement in religion in Athens see Rhodes, 2009.
\(^{104}\) Parker, 2007, p.134.
\(^{105}\) [Dem]. Against Arist. I, 25.11 (Tr. Murray).
\(^{106}\) Vince, 1935, p.515.
\(^{107}\) Ar. Ran. 1032 (Tr. Dillon). Linforth in reference to the passage from Rhesus: ‘...these specific mysteries are mentioned here ‘as a benefaction to the Athenians’ and that there would be no point to the reference if they were not highly important and valued by them’ (1941, p.63).
belong to a different category than the ἄγωντάς τελεῖς revealed by Orpheus. In both cases, however, there seems to be a relation with a sacred story, whether written or unwritten. We have already seen that there are two contrasting attitudes towards Orphic practices and it was argued, that there were two different strands of Orphism at least in Classical Athens. I would furthermore suggest that the use of bibloi was linked to the more ‘marginal’ strand of Orphic practices, while the hieroi logoi were linked to those Orphic practices which were revered and considered very sacred.

There might be an explanation for this distinction. An hieros logos in Greece ‘remained by definition unwritten’. However, Bremmer notes that perhaps this was the case in the fifth century B.C. but suggests that ‘we cannot be sure that the texts from which Aeschines read ... were not also called hieroi logoi’. As Henrichs argues: ‘Recording sacred tales in writing would have jeopardised their secrecy and even invited pious fraud; not surprisingly, hieroi logoi ascribed to individual authors are with one exception pseudepigrapha’. If Orphic ideas or sacred mysteries were based on oral hieroi logoi or in other words had an aetiological hieros logos, and if subsequently itinerant priests and seers wrote down or claimed they had written down and possessed such hieroi logoi, this might explain the differing attitudes in our sources. Itinerant priests using ‘books’ might have been scorned because, since writing an hieros logos down was prohibited or not advised, violations of such prohibitions would cause condemnation. A later passage by Athenagoras (2nd A.D.) corroborates to the secrecy of the Orphic hieros logos through attesting that Diagoras of Melos, a renowned ‘atheist’ of the 5th century B.C. was accused of impiety for revealing to the public the Ὀρφικὸν λόγον:

...with reason did the Athenians adjudge Diagoras guilty of atheism, in that he not only divulged the Orphic doctrine [μὴ μόνον τὸν Ὅρφικὸν εἰς μέσον κατατιθέντι λόγον], and published the mysteries of Eleusis and of the Cabiri, and chopped up the wooden statue of Herakles to boil his turnips, but openly declared that there was no God at all.

We cannot be sure that Athenagoras is correct about retribution in case of revealing the Orphic hieros logos since we are not aware of his source about Diagoras, but even if he is not

---

correct, the fact that he brings the violation of Orphic secrecy as additional evidence of Diagoras’ impiety suggests that it was at least considered impious to reveal the Orphic hieros logos.\textsuperscript{112} In this case, Athenagoras juxtaposes the Orphic logos to the Eleusinian and Cabirean mysteries which were highly respected by the Athenians and the Greeks in general, which suggests that this must not be part of the stories being told by the scorned itinerant priests. If revealing the Orphikos logos led to accusations of impiety, then this particular sacred story must have been treated with respect and reverence by the city, as is also obvious by how cautiously it is treated by authors such as Plato and Herodotus. Bremmer argues that: ‘...the central oral text of the Orphic (-Bacchic) rituals must have been so prominent that in the course of time books with Orphic poems adopted the title Hieros Logos or Hieroi Logoi’.\textsuperscript{113} This is a plausible argument and it would explain the different attitudes in the usage of the term depending on the circumstances. At any rate, the passages which we have argued to be referring to itinerant priests and seers do not in fact explicitly have the term hieros logos. We cannot be sure, though, that in the course of time, the hieroi logoi of the revered sacred mysteries mentioned by Plato, Herodotus and others were not written down, either for reasons of preservation or for other religious uses.\textsuperscript{114} It is possible, thus, that multiple sacred ‘books’ containing hieroi logoi under the name of Orpheus were circulating but that not all of them were the initial oral ones or that a large proportion of them were forgeries. If this was the case, this would have made it very difficult for the itinerant priests/Orpheotelestĕs’ clientele to be sure of whom was using the ‘right’ sacred text. This would also lead the itinerant priests to adopt competitive tactics to attract clients. Perhaps the people who visited such itinerant priests without giving it much thought, and easily payed them to be initiated, are the ones being scorned by Plato.

This does not exclude that Orphic mysteries did not have legomena – meaning texts uttered during a mystery – but whether or not these legomena were written down is a different story.\textsuperscript{115} The circumstances under which the hieroi logoi were communicated to

\textsuperscript{112} Janko argued that the author of the Derveni Papyrus which comments on an Orphic Theogony is Diagoras and thus the accusations of revealing an Orphic hieros logos. His arguments, however, are not plausible and this theory has been rejected by the majority of scholars. For this matter see Winiarczyk, 2016, p.118-126.

\textsuperscript{113} Bremmer, 2010, p.333.

\textsuperscript{114} Henrichs, 2003, p.250: Two conflicting tendencies in protecting the hieroi logoi: keeping it a secret through its ineffability outside of mysteries and the tendency to preserve it by writing it down.

\textsuperscript{115} When referring to Orphic mysteries I mean mysteries that where exclusively Orphic in contrast to the ones performed by itinerant priest which as argued combined various religious elements.
the initiates is also difficult to pin down. They could have been spoken or read from books, either during or before a ritual. Again, Plato might be enlightening in relation to this problem. In the *Laws* the Athenian says:

> Concerning all these matters, the preludes mentioned shall be pronounced, and, in addition to them, that story which is believed by many when they hear it from the lips of those who seriously relate such things at their mystic rites [ὁν καὶ πολλοὶ λόγον τῶν ἐν ταῖς τελεταῖς περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐσπουδακότων ἀκούοντες σφόδρα πείθονται], – that vengeance for such acts is exacted in Hades, and that those who return again to this earth are bound to pay the natural penalty, – each culprit the same, that is, which he inflicted on his victim, – and that their life on earth must end in their meeting a like fate at the hands of another.\(^\text{116}\)

If a story is told to the initiates during the *teletae* about punishments in Hades, this confirms the exegetical and aetiological nature of the story. The word ἐσπουδακότων, which means that those who told the story were taking these matters seriously, suggests that Plato is not referring to the itinerant priests he has mentioned elsewhere. It is very hard to define whether the story was being read from a ‘book’ or if it was an oral *hieros logos*. We can be sure, however, that this story ‘proves’ that the actions of the present life have consequences in the afterlife. So to whom is Plato referring? The context of this passage refers to the punishment of murderous acts in the afterlife and how one should lead a just life and not chase wealth which is usually the cause of evils. They could not be the itinerant priest who Plato says knock on rich people’s doors and offer atonement from the afterlife punishments through performing sacrifices using books, since he criticises their clients for performing the rites while remaining unjust. Even more, Plato says that these itinerant priests could harm their clients’ enemies and such actions are strongly condemned in the context of this reference and in this sacred story. In this case, a lifelong commitment of being just is required and Plato also relates the punishments with reincarnation. Considering our discussion so far, the only plausible remaining religious ‘candidate’ is Orphism – Pythagoreanism is excluded due to the reference to mystic rites. We have examined evidence that repeatedly links Orphic eschatological beliefs with Orphic sacred stories; we have also seen that these eschatological beliefs have to do with the soul, reincarnation, the afterlife and post-mortem rewards or punishments. Finally, we have seen that there is a secrecy surrounding the references to Orphic beliefs, stories and practices. In this case, too, Plato does not reveal many details and

\(^{116}\) Pl. *Leg.* 9.870 (Tr. Bury) = 433F.
is quite secretive about the contents of the story. All of these elements, thus, are found in this Platonic passage, making it very plausible that ‘those who seriously relate such things at their mystic rites’ were ‘those affiliated to Orpheus’. And they were ‘many’, as Plato says.

There is further evidence which supports the Orphic identity of this *logos*. Plato refers to this sacred story again a few paragraphs later, this time, giving a slight inkling about what this story was about:

The myth or story [ὁ γὰρ δὴ μῦθος ἡ λόγος] (or whatever one should call it) has been clearly stated, as derived from ancient priests [ἔκ παλαιῶν ἱερέων εἴρηται σαγός], to the effect that Justice, the avenger of kindred blood [τῶν συγγενῶν αἰμάτων τιμωρῶν], acting as overseer, employs the law just mentioned, and has ordained that the doer of such a deed must of necessity suffer the same as he has done...¹¹⁷

This, then, was a story of kin-killing which leads to the same punishment. We notice that even Plato is unsure what to call this story. Is it a simple myth or a *logos*? This is due to his prior reference to the story where he has linked it with mysteries and which would make it an *hieros logos*. It seems unlikely that Plato is referring to a myth found in Hesiod, otherwise he would have mentioned it with no reserve. It is also unlikely that this myth relates to the Eleusinian mysteries which had an eschatological context, because the Eleusinian myth was the one of Persephone’s abduction by Hades and does not refer to kin-killing or a punishment of the wrong-doer who in this case is Hades. The most plausible myth is the Orphic myth of Dionysos’ dismemberment by the Titans and their subsequent punishment and banishment down to Hades by Zeus – where banishment to Hades essentially equals death. We will not dwell on this myth here because it will be analysed in detail in the following chapter. Moreover, in this passage Plato refers to the act of killing as temple-robbery because the body/temple is being robbed of its soul [869B: ‘...he will be liable to most heavy penalties, and likewise for impiety and temple-robbing, since he has robbed his parent of life.’]. Plato’s phraseology points to Orphism and another Platonic passage where he refers to the Orphic belief that the body is the tomb/prison of the soul, namely the very first passage we discussed in this chapter. Considering the above discussion, Plato possibly refers to an Orphic *hieros logos* in another passage too from his *Epistles* where he speaks about those παλαιῶις τῇ καὶ ἱεροῖς λόγοις which ‘declare to us that the soul is immortal and that it has judges and pays the greatest penalties, whencesoever a man is released from his body; wherefore also

---

one should account it a lesser evil to suffer than to perform the great iniquities and injustices’.\textsuperscript{118} In this case, too the avoidance of punishment is through leading a just life and thus comes closer to the Orphikos Bios rather than the itinerant priests’ practices.

\textbf{2.3. References to specific Orphic Rites, Mysteries and Practices}

We have an abundance of non-Orphic sources referring to specific Orphic rites, mysteries and practices or which link them to Orpheus’ name and they constitute direct evidence for the existence of Orphic rites.\textsuperscript{119} We have already discussed passages from Demosthenes, Aristophanes and Rhesus identifying Orpheus as the one that revealed the most sacred mysteries. Diodorus (1\textsuperscript{st} B.C.) also says that Orpheus was ‘the first to introduce initiatory rites and mysteries to the Greeks’ after becoming a student of the Idaean Dactyls and that he ‘became the greatest man among the Greeks both for his knowledge of the gods and for their rites, as well as for his poems and songs’.\textsuperscript{120} Similarly, Pausanias (2\textsuperscript{nd} A.D.) claims that Orpheus ‘excelled his predecessors in the beauty of his verse, and reached a high degree of power because he was believed to have discovered mysteries, purification from sins, cures of diseases and means of averting divine wrath’.\textsuperscript{121} We will, now, move away from such generic references to mysteries and discuss those passages which refer to specific rituals or specific locations. Pausanias and Diodorus are the two authors who link Orpheus with particular mysteries the most and, as in other sources we have discussed, they both connect the Orphic mysteries to Orphic texts in several instances. Additionally, many sources relate Orpheus and Orphic ideas/mythology to Dionysiac/Bacchic mysteries, while some authors draw a link to the Eleusinian Mysteries. However, we will discuss Bacchic and Eleusinian mysteries in a following chapter since we need to be familiar with the Orphic sources as well as the non-Orphic ones in order to be able to acknowledge the relation. We have references to rites taking place in areas around Mainland Greece, in Asia Minor and Magna Graecia, which indicates the vast spread of Orphic ideas and practices. We will also have to discuss any similarities or common elements between these rites and what this means. As already made clear, the attribution to ‘Orpheus’ of the establishment of a particular rite should not be taken

\footnotesize{\textsuperscript{118} Pl. Epist. 7.335a (Tr. Bury) = 433F.  
\textsuperscript{119} These are listed by Bernabè in mostly S10-535F and Linforth, 1941, pp.263-263.  
\textsuperscript{120} Diod. Sic. V.64.4 and IV.25.2.  
\textsuperscript{121} Paus. IX.30.4 (Tr. Jones).}
literally, but the association with his name must indicate a relation to Orphic ideas, works or practices found elsewhere.

2.3.1. Mainland Greece

Pausanias whose travels took place in the 2nd century A.D. is the most prolific source for information on local cults and he often links Orpheus to specific cults in Mainland Greece. However, his attestations come in contrast to the absence of direct epigraphic evidence.\textsuperscript{122} Herrero de Jáuregui attributes this ‘in part to chance, which has not furnished us with inscriptions confirming his references to Orphic cults, and in part to the fact that ... the Orphic presence in the region consisted primarily in legomena that accompanied or explained dromena in sanctuaries of esoteric coloration that prided themselves on the divine origin of their rites, open only to the faithful’.\textsuperscript{123} Secrecy, might indeed be one of the reasons, especially considering our earlier discussion of secret hieroi logoi being linked to Orphism by various authors and of the possible private esoteric nature of Orphism.

2.3.1.1. Phlya

Some sources refer to Orphic rites taking place at the Attic deme Phlya (modern Chalandri). I will firstly refer to a passage by Hippolytus of Rome (2nd – 3rd A.D) who was one of the Church Fathers. In this passage, Hippolytus aims to accuse the Sethians of deriving their beliefs from the Ancient Greeks and we should, thus, be cautious of the validity of his sayings:

The entire system of their doctrine, however, is (derived) from the ancient theologians Musaeus, and Linus, and Orpheus, who elucidates especially the ceremonies of initiation, as well as the mysteries themselves [Ἐστι δὲ αὐτοῖς ἡ πᾶσα διδασκαλία τοῦ λόγου ἀπό τῶν παλαιών θεολόγων, Μουσαίου καὶ Λίνου καὶ τοῦ τάς τελετάς καὶ τά μυστήρια μάλιστα καταδείξαντος Ὀρφέως]. For their doctrine concerning the womb is also the tenet of Orpheus; and the (idea of the) navel, which is harmony [ὁ γὰρ περὶ τῆς μήτρας αὐτών καὶ τοῦ ὁμφαλοῦς λόγος κα(ί) ὦ τού ὀμφαλοῦ - ὦ τού ἀρμονία], is (to be found) with the same symbolism attached to it in the Bacchanalian orgies of Orpheus [ἐν τοῖς Βασιλικοῖς τοῦ Ὀρφέως]. But prior to the observance of the mystic rite of Celeus, and Triptolemus, and Ceres, and Proserpine, and Bacchus in Eleusis, these orgies have been celebrated and handed down to men in Phlium of Attica. For antecedent to the Eleusinian mysteries, there are (enacted) in Phlium the orgies of her denominated the Great (Mother). There is, however, a portico [παστάς] in this (city), and on the portico is

\textsuperscript{122} Herrero de Jáuregui, 2010, p.41.
\textsuperscript{123} Herrero de Jáuregui, 2010, p.42.
inscribed a representation, (visible) up to the present day, of all the words which are spoken (on such occasions) \[ἐπὶ δὲ τὴς παστάδος ἐγγέγραται μέχρι σήμερον ἢ [τὰ τῶν] πάντων τῶν εἰρημένων λόγων ἰδέα]. Many, then, of the words inscribed upon that portico are those about which Plutarch institutes discussions in his ten books against Empedocles. And in the greater number of these books is also drawn the representation of a certain aged man, grey-haired, winged, having his pudendum erectum, pursuing a retreating woman of azure colour. And over the aged man is the inscription phaos ruetēs and over the woman pereē phikola ...\(^{124}\)

Firstly, we see the same association we have found elsewhere of Orpheus with Musaeus and their representation as theologians who instituted mysteries. The reference to Orpheus' Bacchanalian orgies suggests a Dionysiac nature of the Orphic rites. Hippolytus says that these rites were earlier than the Eleusinian and had their beginning at Phlya. Hippolytus' reference to a specific inscribed portico which could still be seen in his day gives credibility to his attestation: if the portico was not real his claim could be instantly discredited. If Hippolytos is right, though, the portico suggests that the legomena of the mysteries were not secret, at least at Hippolytos' time (2\(^{nd}\)-3\(^{rd}\) A.D.). Finally, once again we see an association of the mysteries with a text and also a link to Empedokles which might indicate the 'scientific' nature of Orphic writings attested elsewhere.

Hippolytus' testimony becomes more credible when cross-referenced with the following passages from Pausanias:\(^{125}\)

1. Later than Olen, both Pamphos and Orpheus wrote hexameter verse, and composed poems on Love, in order that they might be among those sung by the Lykomidae to accompany the ritual. I read them (ἐπελεξάμην) after conversation with a Torchbearer (δαδουχούντι). Of these things I will make no further mention (9.27.2).

2. Whoever has devoted himself to the study of poetry knows that the hymns of Orpheus are all very short, and that the total number of them is not great. The Lykomidae know them and chant them over the ritual of the mysteries. For poetic beauty they may be said to come next to the hymns of Homer, while they have been even more honored by the gods (9.30.12).

3. I have read verse in which Musaeus receives from the North Wind the gift of flight, but, in my opinion, Onomacritus wrote them, and there are no certainly genuine works of Musaeus except a hymn to Demeter written for the Lykomidae (1.22.7).

\(^{124}\) Hippol. Haer. V.15.

\(^{125}\) All translations of Pausanias are by Jones/Ormerod.
4. The first rulers then in this country were Polycaon, the son of Lelex, and Messene his wife. It was to her that Caucon, the son of Celaenus, son of Phlyus, brought the rites of the Great Goddesses from Eleusis. Phlyus himself is said by the Athenians to have been the son of Earth, and the hymn of Musaeus to Demeter made for the Lykomidae agrees (4.1.5).

The Lykomidae were a priestly family active at Phlya and responsible for the mysteries there from Classical times. Pausanias argues that they are said to sing an hexametric Orphic poem on Love while performing a rite and that they are said to know and chant the Orphic hymns in general during the conduct of their rituals. These hymns excelled in poetic beauty and Plato referring to some Orphic hymns says that ‘nor yet shall anyone venture to sing an unauthorised song not even should it be sweeter than the hymns of Orpheus or of Thamyras’. Pausanias also mentions that Musaeus wrote a hymn to Demeter for them and gives some information about the content of the hymn, since he mentions that according to it Phlyus was the son of Earth. Combining these passages by Pausanias and Hippolytus, it seems that Eleusinian and Orphic rites had similar elements. The use of texts during Orphic rites, discussed in the previous section, is again attested by non-Orphic sources. Faithful to the pattern established in other sources, Pausanias is reserved in revealing the contents of the texts. We are, however, informed that the texts used were Hymns, some of which were in honour of Demeter and Eros. Pausanias says that he has read(?) the Hymns after coming in contact with a Torchbearer. A Torchbearer was an important member of the ‘personnel’ of the Eleusinian Mysteries, topped in hierarchy only by the hierophantes (the ones who showed the mysteries). This might indicate that rites performed by the Lykomidae were similar to the formation of the Eleusinian mysteries and since a dadouchos was an official appointed by the city in the Eleusinian Mysteries, then, the same could have been done for the Orphic rites performed by the Lykomidae at Phlya. Herrero de Jáuregui argues that their cult: ‘...kept up a certain rivalry with the Eleusinian cult. They held that only the hymns that they sang were the authentic works of Orpheus and Musaeus’. Pausanias agrees with their claim (see passage 3 above). In any case, it seems that Orphic texts were being read/recited to the initiates during

---

126 Herrero de Jáuregui, 2010, p.43.
127 Pl. Leg. 8.829d-e.
129 Herrero de Jáuregui, 2010, p.43.
the Orphic rites led by the Lykomidae.\textsuperscript{130} The use of texts during rites is in accordance with other sources we have discussed.

Plutarch confirms that the Lykomidae owned a sanctuary at Phlya and argues that Themistocles must have been clearly connected to them because he restored their sanctuary after it was burned by the barbarians at his own costs (he gives Simonides as his source).\textsuperscript{131} This sanctuary might have been dedicated to Kore Protogone since according to Pausanias there were shrines dedicated to them at Phlya and a deity called Protogonos is part of the \textit{Rhapsodies} and the Orphic theogony found in the Derveni Papyrus.\textsuperscript{132} He also quotes an inscription from a statue dedicated to a shrine of the Lykomidae by Methapos – the founder of the mysteries of the Cabiri – which refers to Demeter and Kore Protogone (Firstborn) in a passage where he discusses the mysteries of the Great Goddess.\textsuperscript{133} The importance of Kore in Orphic rites is also attested in other sources, as we will see, while several authors relate Orpheus or Orphic works and ideas to the Samothracean and Eleusinian mysteries. Considering the reference to the \textit{dadouchos} and specific sanctuaries it seems that the Orphic rites performed by the Lykomidae were not private, but simply secret in the revered sense of not being uttered or made known to the uninitiated. They certainly were not of the same kind as those performed by the itinerant priests.

\textbf{2.3.1.2. Lacedaemonia}

The pair of Demeter and Kore are associated to the figure of Orpheus in relation to Lacedaemonia by Pausanias. He refers specifically to Κόρη Σωτείρα (Saviour Maid) and Demeter Chthonia:

1. Opposite the Olympian Aphrodite the Lacedaemonians have a temple of the Saviour Maid (\textit{Korē Sōteira}). Some say that it was made by Orpheus the Thracian, others by Abaris when he had come from the Hyperboreans.

2. The cult of Demeter Chthonia (of the Lower World) the Lacedaemonians say was handed on to them by Orpheus, but in my

---

\textsuperscript{130} See also Herrero de Jáuregui, 2010, p.42.
\textsuperscript{131} Plut. Them. 1.3: ‘However, it is clear that he was connected with the family of the Lycomidae, for he caused the chapel shrine at Phlya, which belonged to the Lycomidae, and had been burned by the barbarians, to be restored at his own costs and adorned with frescoes, as Simonides has stated’ (Tr. Perrin).
\textsuperscript{132} Paus. I.31.4.
\textsuperscript{133} Paus. IV.1.7-8.
opinion it was because of the sanctuary in Hermione that the Lacedaemonians also began to worship Demeter Chthonia.\textsuperscript{134} Demeter Chthonia and Kore Soteira are eschatological deities and in this respect are relevant to the Orphic eschatological beliefs discussed earlier. Kore Soteira is none other than Persephone, and her role as a saviour needs to be interpreted in relation to the afterlife, since she was the queen of the underworld. The epithet Soteira points to eschatological ideas of a blissful afterlife awarded by Persephone; an idea evident in the Gold Tablets to be discussed in a following chapter. The attribution of the building of a temple to Orpheus can hardly be taken literally, but the association between Orpheus and Kore Soteira might have a reason since as established from non-Orphic sources so far, Orphic practices related to a blissful afterlife which was mediated by Persephone.

Pausanias also claims (passage 2 above) that the Lacaedemians themselves say that Orpheus instituted the cult of Demeter Chthonia. His personal opinion, though, is that they worship her because of her nearby cult in Hermione. There was indeed a famous cult of Demeter Chthonia in Hermione (modern Argolis).\textsuperscript{135} As Larson notes, the cult in Hermione ‘is unusual in its emphasis on the role of Hades’ who is called Klymenos (the Renowned One).\textsuperscript{136} It is confirmed by the 6\textsuperscript{th} century B.C. poet Lasos of Hermione who refers to Kore as the ‘wedded wife of Klymenos’ that the triad Demeter, Klymenos and Kore was worshipped already in the late Archaic period.\textsuperscript{137} Herodotus mentions that Lasos was the one who caught Onomakritos (mid 6\textsuperscript{th} – early 5\textsuperscript{th} B.C.) forging the writings of Musaeus:

They had come up to Sardis with Onomacritus, an Athenian diviner who had set in order the oracles of Musaeus. They had reconciled their previous hostility with him; Onomacritus had been banished from Athens by Pisistratus’ son Hipparchus, when he was caught by Lasus of Hermione in the act of interpolating into the writings of Musaeus an oracle showing that the islands off Lemnos would disappear into the sea. Because of this Hipparchus banished him, though they had previously been close friends. Now he had arrived at Susa with the Pisistratidae, and whenever he came

\textsuperscript{134} Paus. III.13.2 = 534T and III.14.5 = 533T.
\textsuperscript{135} See Larson, 2007, p.78-79. Pausanias described the Chthonia festival at Hermione in 2.35.4-11: A procession of the whole town dressed in white and wreathed with Hyacinthus flowers performed a procession to the sanctuary while leading a heifer which they allowed to wander around until it entered the temple where it was sacrificed in secret by four old women waiting inside. Four cows in total were sacrificed.
\textsuperscript{136} PMG 702 = Ath. 14, 624e. Larson, 2007, p.78.
\textsuperscript{137} Ath. 10.455c-d, 14.624e-f. Larson, 2007, p.79.
into the king’s presence they used lofty words concerning him and he recited from his oracles...\textsuperscript{138}

As we saw, Musaeus was closely linked to Orphic writings and perhaps this shows a familiarity of Lasos with Orphic works and thus a presence of Orphic texts at Hermione. In a passage from Euripides’ \textit{Herakles}, after returning from his descend into the underworld where he has met the daughter of Hades (\textit{Ἄιδου Κόρης}), Herakles says that he has brought the three-headed monster Kerberus in daylight and adds that the monster is now located at the groves of Demeter at Hermione.\textsuperscript{139} Pausanias attests that near the temple of Klymenos which is opposite Chthonia’s temple there is a chasm in the earth through which ‘according to the legend of the Hermonians, Herakles brought up the Hound of Hell’.\textsuperscript{140} He furthermore says that he conquered the monster in fight because he was lucky enough to witness the rites of the initiated.\textsuperscript{141} This suggests a re-enactment of a \textit{katabasis} ritual during initiation where the initiate would confront obstacles. The euphemistic name of Hades and the worship of the particular triad might signify influence by Orphic ideas since as we have seen, Orphism placed an emphasis on the afterlife. The identification by Euripides through Herakles’ mouth of Chthonia’s grove at Hermione, and the reference of Herakles to initiation rites associated with the underworld, points to the presence of eschatological rites at Hermione. The fact that the legend of Herakles’ locating the entrance (or the exit?) of the underworld at Hermione is attested both by Euripides and Pausanias – who also refers to initiates – indicates the possible performance of \textit{katabasis} rituals. Callimachus might indicate the justification of the special treatment of the Hermonians by Demeter and the story behind the \textit{katabasis}:

Therefore, even as dead they do not need to carry a ferry-fee [\textit{τὸ ὑνεκα καὶ νέκες πορθμήσων οὔτι φέρονται} (Hecale fr.278 Pfeiffer)]. Since at Aigialos there is a descend [\textit{καταβάσθαι}] into Hades, to which Demeter came [\textit{ἄπελθοισα}] and learned from the locals about Kore and she bestowed them, as he says, with an exemption of the ferry-fee [\textit{ἀφεσιν τοῦ πορθμήσου}].\textsuperscript{142}

Callimachus’ fragment indicates that what the initiates got in return was of an eschatological nature. At any rate, it appears that Pausanias is truthful when he says that the Spartans

\textsuperscript{138} Hdt. 7.6.3. See also Pausanias, in the passage quoted above (p.44, passage 3), who says that some verses he read which are supposed to be by Musaeus must have been by Onomakritos.

\textsuperscript{139} Eur. \textit{HF}, 607-615.

\textsuperscript{140} Paus. 2.35.10 (Tr. Jones).

\textsuperscript{141} Eur. \textit{HF}, 613.

\textsuperscript{142} Suda s.v. Πορθμήσιον, π’ 2072.
themselves say that Chthonia’s cult was handed to them by Orpheus, since he still mentions this even though he has a different opinion. Based on the above, an influence of Orphic eschatological ideas in Sparta and perhaps Hermione is very probable.

2.3.1.3. Aigina

We have seen so far that in most cases the rites being associated to Orpheus involve the goddesses Demeter and Kore and have an eschatological nature. In the case of Aigina, Orpheus is linked to the cult of Hecate, another chthonic deity, who was prominent in Miletos and present in Athens by the 6th century B.C. Pausanias attests the following:

Of the gods, the Aeginetans worship most Hecate, in whose honor every year they celebrate mystic rites which, they say, Orpheus the Thracian established among them. Within the enclosure is a temple; its wooden image is the work of Myron, and it has one face and one body. It was Alcamenes, in my opinion, who first made three images of Hecate attached to one another, a figure called by the Athenians Epipurgidia (on the Tower); it stands beside the temple of the Wingless Victory.

Hekate has a special role in the Homeric Hymn to Demeter, where she witnesses along with Helios the rape of Persephone and she also visits Helios with Demeter. She finally becomes Persephone’s companion in her route from the underworld to the upper world and vice versa. As Larson argues, this points to her subsequent role as a protective deity during transitions of various kinds. She furthermore adds that this was due to her capacity of being intimate with and control over the dead.

She was also associated with magic. Her name is mentioned as early as the mid-fourth century B.C. in a curse tablet from Attica. Her control over the dead would make it easier for the curse to reach them and be accomplished. Considering her eschatological nature and her role as a guide of Persephone in the underworld it would not be surprising if she was indeed linked to Orphic ideas by the Aiginetans as Pausanias says. As already mentioned, Persephone has an important role as Dionysos’ mother in Orphic mythology and features

---

144 Paus. II 30.2 (Tr. Jones).
147 Larson, 2007, p.166.
prominently in the Gold Tablets, and in non-Orphic sources referring to Orphism. As Larson notes, the Aeginetan cult of Hekate is unusual because ‘the goddess rarely achieved such full integration into any civic pantheon’.\(^{150}\) Her special relation to Persephone and the fact that she knew her way around the underworld might be the reasons that she was associated with Orphic ideas by the Aiginetans.\(^{151}\)

2.3.1.4. Macedonia

Macedonia is the place where one of our major Orphic sources was found, namely the Derveni Papyrus, which will be discussed in Chapter 5. In addition, ten out of the forty Gold Tablets (to be discussed in Chapter 4) we have available were found in Macedonia dating as early as the 4th century B.C. so it is very likely that Orphic works and ideas were present there already from the 5th – 4th century B.C. Here we will confine our discussion to the non-Orphic sources linking Macedonia to Orpheus.

In a passage from the *Alexander*, Plutarch mentions that the majority of the Macedonian women were involved in Orphic and Dionysiac rites from very ancient times and that these women were called Klodones and Mimallones, which are the Macedonian names for Bacchantes:

And we are told that Philip, after being initiated into the mysteries of Samothrace at the same time with Olympias, he himself being still a youth and she an orphan child, fell in love with her and betrothed himself to her at once with the consent of her brother, Arymbas. Well, then, the night before that on which the marriage was consummated, the bride dreamed that there was a peal of thunder and that a thunder-bolt fell upon her womb, and that thereby much fire was kindled, which broke into flames that travelled all about, and then was extinguished. ... Moreover, a serpent was once seen lying stretched out by the side of Olympias as she slept, and we are told that this, more than anything else, dulled the ardour of Philip's attentions to his wife, so that he no longer came often to sleep by her side, either because he feared that some spells and enchantments might be practised upon him by her, or because he shrank from her embraces in the conviction that she was the partner of a superior being. ... But concerning these matters there is another story to this effect: all the women of these parts were addicted to the Orphic rites and the orgies of Dionysus from very ancient times (being called Klodones


\(^{151}\) There is also a possible Orphic link with Aigina’s major goddess Aphaia, a matter which will be pursued in future research.
and Mimallones), and imitated in many ways the practices of the Edonian women and the Thracian women about Mount Haemus, from whom, as it would seem, the word ‘threskeuein’ came to be applied to the celebration of extravagant and superstitious ceremonies. Now Olympias, who affected these divine possessions more zealously than other women, and carried out these divine inspirations in wilder fashion, used to provide the revelling companies (τοῖς θιάσοις) with great tame serpents, which would often lift their heads from out the ivy and the mystic winnowing baskets, or coil themselves about the wands and garlands of the women, thus terrifying the men.\footnote{51}

The context of this passage refers to Alexander’s lineage. Olympias was a kind of prominent figure of the thiasos which she would provide with snakes to be used during the mysteries and there is also the detail of the serpent stretching next to Olympias while sleeping. The serpent, as already mentioned and as will be discussed in more detail in the following chapters, is directly linked to Dionysos, and once again we see Orphic rites being equated with the Dionysiac orgies. The carrying of secret winnowing baskets (τῶν μυστικῶν λίκνων) in conjunction with the snakes might be a reference to the Orphic myth of Dionysos’ dismemberment where infant Dionysos is carried by Hipta in a basket encircled by a snake when he is born for the second time.\footnote{52}

Plutarch also notes that these rites resembled those of the Thracian and Edonian women indicating that Orphic rites in various areas might had similar characteristics.\footnote{53} Since Edonis was an area in Thrace next to Macedonia, it is not hard to imagine these rites being transmitted from one place to the next. Ovid (1st B.C.) in his Metamorphoses has the Edonian women murder Orpheus on a hilltop by tearing him apart after one of them proclaims: ‘See! Here is the poet who has scorned us’.\footnote{54} Perhaps the hilltop where Orpheus was murdered was Mount Pangaion, located in Edonis, since it is also the site of Orpheus’ death in Euripides’ Hypsipyle.\footnote{55} According to Ovid, Dionysos is not pleased with Orpheus’ murder and punishes the meanads:

Bacchos would not permit the wickedness of those who slaughtered Orpheus to remain unpunished. Grieving for the loss of his loved bard of

\footnote{52}Plut. Alex. 2.
\footnote{53}See table in p.79.
\footnote{54}See next section.
\footnote{55}Ov. Met. 11.1-84.
\footnote{56}Eur. Hyps. fr. 759a.
sacred rites, at once he bound with twisted roots the feet of everyone of those Edonian women who had caused the crime of Orpheus’ death.\textsuperscript{157}

Dionysos grieves for Orpheus’ death because he was the bard of his sacred rites. The way in which Orpheus is murdered is the same with Dionysos’ way of death according to the Orphic myth of his dismemberment. This might be a subtle reference to the close connection of the Orphic rites and their development to Orphic works and in particular the dismemberment myth. Orpheus is identified as the ‘bard’ of the rites which suggests that the were based on his songs: Orphic works/mythology. Ovid’s work is not of a historiographical nature but this does not mean that he was not inspired by real traditions, especially since Pausanias also relates the Edonian rites to Orphic ones. Ovid also says that Orpheus’ soul escaped his body from his lips and ‘breathed forth, departed in the air’.\textsuperscript{158} This notion about the airy nature of the soul is attested to be Orphic, as we saw, in sources such as Aristotle: the specification by Ovid suggest he might have been aware of such an Orphic idea.

This particular version of Orpheus’ death is also found in Eratosthenes’ \textit{Catasterismoi}, a work which survives in an epitome dated to the 1\textsuperscript{st} century A.D. but attributed to Eratosthenes of Cyrene who lived in the 3\textsuperscript{rd} century B.C. The following passage discusses the constellation of Lyra:

...having descended to Hades because of his wife and seen how things were there, he did not any longer honour Dionysos, by whom he had been made famous, but considered Helios (the sun) to be greatest of the gods, whom he addressed also as Apollo. Rousing himself at night before dawn he awaited the rising of the sun at the mountain Pangaion, in order to be the first to see the sun. And so Dionysos was angry with him and – as Aeschylus the tragic poet says – sent against him the Bassarai, who tore him apart and dispersed his limbs. The Muses gathered the limbs and buried them at the place called Libethroi.\textsuperscript{159}

Pausanias offers a different explanation since, as he says, the Thracian women – flushed with wine – killed him because he convinced their husbands to follow him in his wanderings.\textsuperscript{160} He does however agree with Eratosthenes in locating his tomb close to Leibethra, a town in

\textsuperscript{157} Ov. \textit{Met.} 11.68-74 (Tr. Brooks).
\textsuperscript{158} Ov. \textit{Mer} 11.41-43.
\textsuperscript{160} Paus. IX.30.5.
Macedonia.\textsuperscript{161} Plutarch refers to it in a story where he links Alexander himself to Orpheus. As he says, at the time when Alexander had begun his expedition to Persia, a statue of Orpheus at Leibethra was sweating abundantly.\textsuperscript{162} This sign was feared by most of the people but Aristander told Alexander that he should receive it as a good omen, meaning that his deeds would be worthy of song and praise. The version of Orpheus being killed by women is also attested in Plato where Socrates tells Glaukon the story of Er who died and came back to life and described what he saw in the afterlife.\textsuperscript{163} He records that Orpheus chose to be reborn as a swan because he did not want to be born by a woman due to his hatred of them.\textsuperscript{164} On the other hand, in an epigram by Damagetus (2nd B.C.), Orpheus’ tomb is located on the Thracian slopes of Mount Olympus. He also mentions that Orpheus established the mystical rites of Bacchos and managed to charm even Hades with his lyre.\textsuperscript{165} In any case, the localization of Orpheus’ tomb at Macedonia by various authors must be an indication of Orphic activity in the area, which is supported by the sources attesting the presence of Orphic rites in Macedonia.

Dio Chrysostom (1st A.D.) also draws a link between Macedonia and Orphism. In the following passage he refers to a story he heard from ‘a Phrygian, a kinsman of Aesop’:

So then, as long as Orpheus was alive they <animals: mostly birds and sheep> followed him from every quarter, listening as they fed — for indeed he spent his time for the most part on the mountains and about the glens; but when he died, in their desolation they wailed and were distressed; and so it came about that the mother of Orpheus, Kalliope, because of her goodwill and affection toward her son, begged Zeus to change their bodies into human form; yet their souls remained as they had been before. Well, the remainder of the tale from this point on is painful and I am reluctant to tell it to you in plain language. For the Phrygian went on to say that from those wild creatures whom Zeus transformed a tribe of Macedonians was born, and that it was this tribe which at a later time crossed over with Alexander and

\textsuperscript{161} Paus. IX. 30.9.
\textsuperscript{162} Plut. Alex. 14.5. See also Arr. Anab. 1.11.2. and Ps-Callisth. Hist. Alex. Magn. rec. β 1.42.
\textsuperscript{163} Pl. Resp. 613ff to the end.
\textsuperscript{164} Pl. Resp. 620a. For a third version of Orpheus being torn apart from women because of Aphrodite’s wrath see P. Berol. 13426, saec. II, 1469ss (1036T) and Hyg. Poet. astr. 2.7. Another passage – although somewhat late (3rd A.D.) – indicating a connection with Bacchism is the one of ps.-Plutarch who references Clitonymus’ report that there is an herb called \textit{kithara} on Mount Pangaion, which grew out of Orpheus’ blood. This herb, during the sacrifices to Bacchos, makes a sound like \textit{kithara} being played, while the natives covered with deer skins and carrying the thyrsus in their hands sing a hymn, including the following lines: ‘If you are going to be wise in vain, then do not be wise at all’ (Ps-Plutarch, De fluvi. 3.4).
\textsuperscript{165} Dam. Anth. Pol. 7.9.
settled here. He added that this is the reason why the people of Alexandria are carried away by song as no other people are, and that if they hear music of the lyre, however bad, they lose their senses and are all aquiver in memory of Orpheus. And he said that they are giddy and foolish in behaviour, coming as they do from such a stock, since the other Macedonians certainly have shown themselves to be manly and martial and steadfast of character.\textsuperscript{166}

Even though, this passage refers to a legendary story, it is nonetheless indicative of the role of the ancient Greeks’ aetiological stories about their rites and ancestry. This story is interesting not only because it seems to refer to ecstatic rites linked to Orphism – ‘this is the reason why...they lose their sense they are all aquiver in memory of Orpheus’ – but also there are subtle allusions to a soul doctrine and the origin of a Macedonian tribe which later on ‘crossed over with Alexander’ and settled in Alexandria in Egypt. This speech was given to the people of Alexandria, whom Dio Chrysostom criticised, defining life in Alexandria as a ‘wild, ruinous revel of dancers, whistlers and murderers’\textsuperscript{167}. According to this story, it seems that Dio is trying to attribute these traits to a Macedonian ancestry and more specifically, to a tribe which came into existence after a request to Zeus by Orpheus’ mother Kalliope in order to honour their love for Orpheus. Dio Chrysostom most probably uses this parallelism to emphasise the wild lifestyle of the Alexandrians. The story, nonetheless, in conjunction with other sources linking Macedonia to Orpheus, adds to the argument for the existence of Orphic rites at the area. Finally, the reference to the soul by Dio Chrysostom might be an allusion to Macedonian beliefs about the soul. The Macedonian tribe members believed they were created by Zeus and their souls used to exist before they came into being, in animals. This presupposes the transmigration of souls and the reference to animals might be of importance if related to the \textit{Orphikos Bios} entailing vegetarianism and abstinence from killing.

The non-Orphic sources which refer to Orphic rites in Macedonia and also locate Orpheus’ death and tomb in the area, indicate that Macedonia was one of the most important Orphic centres, or an area where Orphic activity was more intense than elsewhere.

\textsuperscript{166} Dio Chrys. \textit{Or.} 32.64-65 (Tr. Crosby).
2.3.2. Thrace and Phrygia

Thrace and Phrygia are geographically next to each other and the reason they are discussed together is that they are often mentioned together in our sources. Thrace has a special mythological connection to Orpheus since it was his place of origin. Sources from Pindar in the early 5th century to the Parian Marble (264 BC) and later make Orpheus son of muse Kalliope and Oeagrus, the king of Thrace. Even though Orpheus comes from Thrace, an area which was considered barbarian by Greeks, we have seen him being identified as the establisher of the most sacred Greek rites, something which is perhaps an indicator of the strange nature of the Orphic rites, works and beliefs. Another example of this would be Dionysos who was identified by some ancient sources as a ‘foreign god’ coming from Asia Minor, though he was a purely Greek god whose name was found on Linear B tablets from Pylos which date from LM II to LH III B (1425 to 1190 B.C.). Identifying something as foreign might have been the Greek ‘defence mechanism’ for justifying ‘barbaric’ or ‘ecstatic’ elements of a Greek cult or myth; without, of course, excluding the interchange of cultural elements between civilisations. In any case, the colonisation of all Thracian coasts by Greeks began before and around the middle of the seventh century almost simultaneously, and slightly earlier in the Aegean and the Propontis.

The connection of Orphic practices with Thracian and Phrygian rites might be due to their orgiastic nature and also because of the relation of Dionysos to the goddess Kybele, whose rites were considered to originate from these areas. As Larson notes Matar Kubileya was closely related to the Bronze Age goddess depicted in Minoan gems, as a mistress of wild nature. She is the equivalent of Titaness Rhea – mother of the Olympians – and Mountain Mother and closely associated to Dionysos – as attested in ancient sources, as we will see – while the popular appeal and rapid spread of her cult already in the sixth century is attested

---

168 513T = OF221T: Marm. Par. saec. III a. Ch. IG XIII 5,444 ed. Hiller de Gaertringen. Some other places, most of them areas of Thrace, such as Haemus, Rhodope, Bistonia, Odrysae, Sithone, Mount Pangaeus, Olympus and Leibethra are mentioned by a variety of writers. See 923T-937T. Pind. Fr. 128c = 890T = OF56T: υἱὸν Οἰαγροῦ Ὀρφέα χρυσάορα. 891T: Schol. Eur. Rhes. 346. King of Thrace: 874T = OF233T. Kalliope, who is named by Timotheus and Parmenion as Orpheus’ mother, was one of the nine Muses: 902T = OF24T: Timoth. Pers. Fr. 791, 221-224. 904T = Anth. Pal. 16.217.


by archaeological evidence depicting the goddess, such as figurines and votive reliefs, found in sanctuaries, domestic contexts and tombs. Kybele herself is rarely mentioned in Orphic sources but her equivalent Rhea is found, as we will see, on several occasions, which might indicate her importance in Orphism. In most of these occasions she is equated to Demeter.

Apollonius Rhodius refers to Orpheus’ involvement in Phrygian religious rites, and more specifically to the use of the wheel and the drum for worshipping Rhea, who as already mentioned was identified with the Phrygian Kybele:

At the same time, upon Orpheus’ command, the young men leapt as they danced the dance-in-armor and beat their shields with their swords, so that any ill-omened cry of grief, which the people were still sending up in lament for their king, would be lost in the air. Since then, the Phrygians have always propitiated Rhea with rhombus (ῥόμβους) and tambourine.

The ecstatic elements, and the use of *tympana* which were ‘negatively stereotyped as ‘Eastern’ in the wake of the Persian wars, are most likely Greek developments originating in Krete’. Furthermore, Strabo (1st B.C.) also mentions the Orphic rites in his discussion of the orgiastic Phrygian rites and notes that they originated among the Thracians. In this passage the Orphic rites are said to resemble several cults/rites – which admittedly have similarities, all being of an orgiastic/ecstatic nature – such as the Corybantic, Bacchic and Sabazian rites and worship of Cybele:

They invented names appropriate to the flute, and to the noises made by castanets, cymbals, and drums, and to their acclamations and shouts of "ev-ah," and stampings of the feet; and they also invented some of the names by which to designate the ministers, choral dancers, and attendants upon the sacred rites, I mean "Cabei" and "Corybantes" and "Pans" and "Satyi" and "Tityri," and they called the god "Bacchos," and Rhea "Cybele" or "Cybebe" or "Dindymene" according to the places where she was worshipped. Sabazius also belongs to the Phrygian group and in a way is the child of the Mother, since he too transmitted the rites of Dionysus. Also resembling these rites are the Cotytian and the

---


173 Gurôb Papyrus, 6, Derveni Papyrus Col.XXII.12. OR45-46 and 83. Euphorion fr.40. Also in the Gold Tablet from Pherae (2) we find Demeter Chthonia being mentioned alongside the Mountain Mother, another persona of Rhea and Kybele. Finally, in the Orphic Hymn (27) to Μητρὸς θεῶν we find the phrase: ‘blessed one, who rejoices in the drum, all-taming, Phrygian, saviour’ (11-12).


175 Larson, 2007, p.171.
Bendideian rites practiced among the Thracians, among whom the Orphic rites had their beginning [παρ᾽ οίς καὶ τὰ Ὀρφικὰ τὴν καταρχὴν ἔσχε].

The comparison of Orphic rites with the above orgiastic rites suggests that they were possibly also of an ecstatic nature. Strabo refers to Bacchos and Rhea, to cymbals and ecstatic dance and to the εὐασμοῖς. Euripides, through the mouth of Dionysos, also refers to these elements as part of the worship of Rhea and Dionysos, and he also links them to Phrygia:

(1) **Dionysos**: But if ever the city of Thebes should in anger seek to drive the Bacchae down from the mountains with arms, I, the general of the Maenads, will join battle with them. On which account I have changed my form to a mortal one and altered my shape into the nature of a man. But, you women who have left Tmolus, the bulwark of Lydia, my sacred band, whom I have brought from among the barbarians as assistants and companions to me, take your drums, native instruments of the city of the Phrygians, the invention of mother Rhea and myself, and going about this palace of Pentheus beat them, so that Kadmos' city may see. I myself will go to the folds of Kithairon, where the Bacchae are, to share in their dances.

(2) **Chorus**: Blessed is he who, being fortunate and knowing the rites of the gods, keeps his life pure and has his soul initiated into the Bacchic revels, dancing in inspired frenzy over the mountains with holy purifications, and who, revering the mysteries of great mother Kybele, brandishing the thyrsos, garlanded with ivy, serves Dionysus. Go, Bacchae, go, Bacchae, escorting the god Bromius, child of a god, from the Phrygian mountains to the broad streets of Hellas—Bromius...

Euripides' reference to an initiation of the soul and to keeping a pure life point to Orphic ideas, since as we have already seen non-Orphic sources refer to Orphic eschatological ideas of the soul and the afterlife related to ritual, and to the *Orphikos bios* which entailed the leading of a pure life. Through the passages from Euripides we can see the association of Dionysiac rites with Rhea and Phrygia, while later sources connecting these rites to Orpheus suggest that their formation was related to Orphic mythology and beliefs.

A similar passage combining various cults is the following one from Diodorus Siculus (1st B.C.) who relates Orpheus to the mysteries that the Kikones practice in Thrace:

The initiatory rite [τελετῆν] which is celebrated by the Athenians in Eleusis, the most famous, one may venture, of them all, and that of Samothrace,

---

176 Strabo, X.3.15-16 (Tr. Jones) = 528T.
and the one practiced in Thrace among the Kikones, whence Orpheus came who introduced them – these are all handed down in the form of a mystery [ὅ καταδείξας Ὀρφεὺς ἦν, μυστικῶς παραδιδόσθαι], whereas at Cnosus in Crete it has been the custom for ancient times that these initiatory rites should be handed down to all openly [νόμιμον ἔρχαίων ἐν, φανερῶς τάς τελετάς ταύτας πᾶσι παραδιδόσθαι], and what is handed down among other peoples [ἐν ἀπορρήτω παραδιδόμενα] as not to be divulged, this the Cretans conceal from no one [μηδένα κρύπτειν] who may wish to inform himself upon such matters.179

According to Diodorus, Orpheus introduced the Eleusinian and Samothracean mysteries and the ones practiced by the Kikones in Thrace. They also have another thing in common; they were handed down in secrecy. The Kikones lived at Ismaros, a town of the south coast of Thrace and are mentioned by Homer as allies of the Trojans.180 They seem to disappear in historical sources from classical times onwards. This passage by Diodorus indicates once more the perception of Orpheus as the establisher of mysteries.

Two scholia on Euripides refer to an oracle of Dionysos located in Thrace and associate it with Orpheus. The first, on Alcestis, identifies its source as ‘the physicist Heraclides’, possibly Heraclides Ponticus (4th B.C.):

...written down by the voice of Orpheus: Orpheus is a poet and a prophet. Philochorus in his work Peri Mantikēs (fr.191) sets out his poems in the following way: ‘Indeed I am neither declaring an ill-omened oracle, but I am speaking truthfully from my heart’ [‘οὔτοι ἄριστερός εἰμι θεοπροπίας ἀποειπεῖν, ἀλλὰ μοι ἐν στήθεσιν ἄληθεύουσι μένοιναι’]. And Herakleidis the physicist, attests writing the following, that there are indeed some boards (σανίδας) by Orpheus: ‘That [oracle] of Dionysos was built in Thrace, on the so called Haemus, where is said that there were some writings of Orpheus upon tablets’ [ὅπου δὴ τινας ἐν σανίσιν ἀναγραφὰς εἶναι φασιν Ὀρφέως>]’.181

The Euripidean passage refers to some ‘Thracian tablets set down by the voice of Orpheus’ [τὰς Ὀρφεία κατέγραψεν γῆρυς], which must have been considered to be very powerful since not even them were ‘stronger than Necessity’.182 This is a clear reference to a written/inscribed text which was supposed to be inspired or recited by Orpheus and which had ‘curative’ properties. Herodotus also refers to an oracle at Bessi in Thrace: ‘It is they [the

179 Diod. V.77.3.
Satrae] who possess the place of divination sacred to Dionysus. This place is in their highest
mountains; the Bessi, a clan of the Satrae, are the prophets of the shrine; there is a priestess
who utters the oracle, as at Delphi; it is no more complicated here than there’. Based on
these references we can be fairly positive that this oracle was known to Athenians. The
second scholion, on Hecuba, also links the oracle of Dionysos in Thrace to Orpheus:

Some say that the oracle of Dionysos is at Mt. Pangaion, while others say it is at Mt. Haemus, where are some tablets written by Orpheus [οὗ έισιν καὶ ὦ Ὀρφέως ἐν σαυίσιν ἄναγραφαι], about which he says in Alcestis: ‘nor
is there any cure for it in the Thracian tablets set down by the voice of
Orpheus’ (966). And that Dionysos is a prophet, he says in the Bacchae:
‘But this god is a prophet—for Bacchic revelry and madness have in them
much prophetic skill’ (μάντις δ’ ὁ δαίμων οδε- τό γάρ βακχεύσιμον καὶ
<τό> μανιώδες μαντικήν πολλήν χέι] (298).

The source of the scholiast is unknown but the link to the previous scholion in Alcestis gives
credibility to the argument that the oracle of Dionysos in Thrace was associated with tablets
which were supposed to originate from Orpheus. The author of Rhesus also refers to an
oracle of Dionysos in Mt. Pangaion: ‘And to me for the rest of time he will be as one who is
dead and does not see the light; for never again will he meet me or see his mother; [970] but
he will lie hidden in a cavern of the land with veins of silver, restored to life, a deified man,
just as the prophet of Bacchos dwelt in a grotto beneath Pangaeus, a god whom his votaries
honored’. A few lines earlier the Muse uttering these words has referred to an ‘obligation’
of Persephone to honour the friends of Orpheus.

Pausanias, in a passage already mentioned, refers to an oracle given to the Leibethrans
from an oracle of Dionysos in Thrace: ‘In Larisa I heard another story, how that on Olympus
is a city Leibethra, where the mountain faces Macedonia, not far from which city is the tomb
of Orpheus. The Leibethrans, it is said, received out of Thrace an oracle from Dionysus,
stating that when the sun should see the bones of Orpheus, then the city of Leibethra would
be destroyed by a boar’. Once again, the Dionysiac oracle in Thrace is related to Orpheus.

---

183 Hdt. 7.111. See also Ov. Met. X.77.
186 Paus. IX.30.9 (Tr. Jones).
A final later passage referring to an oracle in relation to Orpheus is from Philostratus’ (2nd A.D.) *Heroicus*. This time, the oracle is located on Lesbos, which is in close proximity to Thrace:

The Achaeans customarily consulted their own oracles, both the Dodonian and the Pythian, as well as all the renowned Boeotian and Phocian oracles, but since Lesbos is not far from Ilion, the Hellenes sent to the oracle there. I believe that the oracle gave its answer through Orpheus, for his head, residing in Lesbos after the deed of the women, occupied a chasm on Lesbos and prophesied in the hollow earth. Hence, both the Lesbians and all the rest of Aeolia, as well as their Ionian neighbors, request oracles there, and the pronouncements of this oracle are even sent to Babylon. His head sang many prophecies to the Persian king, and it is said that from there an oracle was given to Cyrus the elder: “What is mine, Cyrus, is yours.” Cyrus understood it in this way, namely, that he would occupy both Odrysai and Europe, because Orpheus, once he had become wise and powerful, had ruled over Odrysai and over as many Hellenes as were inspired in his rites of initiation.\(^\text{187}\)

An earlier passage from Phanocles (3rd B.C.) might reveal the mythological background of the Lesbian oracle:

The women cut off his head with their bronze and straightaway they threw it in the sea with his Thracian lyre of tortoiseshell, fastening them together with a nail, so that both would be borne on the sea, drenched by the grey waves. The hoary sea brought them to land on holy Lesbos [...] and thus the lyre’s clear ring held sway over the sea and the islands and the sea-soaked shores, where the men gave the clear-sounding head of Orpheus its funeral rites.\(^\text{188}\)

There is a version of the story where the head continues to talk/sing even after it is cut off which is mentioned by some later writers such as Virgil, Conon, Lucian and Ovid.\(^\text{189}\) Lucian (early 2nd A.D.) gives the additional information that the Lesbians buried Orpheus’ head in the place where the Βάκχειον was later built, indicating a connection of Orpheus with the Bacchic cult at the island of Lesbos.\(^\text{190}\) Pausanias might also be referring to this story, even though he does not identify the head as that of Orpheus, when he says that some fishermen in Lesbos picked up with their nets a head made of olive-wood which looked divine.\(^\text{191}\) After


\(^{190}\) Luc. *Ind.* 11. He also says that his lyre was kept as a relic in Apollo’s temple at Lesbos. This perhaps indicates an Orphic connection of the two gods, which will be discussed more in Chapter 4.

\(^{191}\) Paus. X.19.3.
they inquired Pythia whose god it was, she told them to worship Dionysos Phallen (Διόνυσον Φαλλήνα). Since then, ‘the people of Methymna kept for themselves the wooden image out of the sea, worshipping it with sacrifices and prayers, but sent a bronze copy to Delphi’. Bearing in mind these passages, some of a historical nature and others literary, it seems that there was at least from the 5th century B.C. oracle(s) of Dionysos in Thrace and possibly other areas such as Lesbos. These oracles appear to have been closely related to Orpheus, through texts being written through his voice, or through his prophesying head, or through other ways. The possible existence of such oracles not only supports the close relation of Dionysiac practices to Orphic ideas, but also the perception of Orpheus as a religious authority.

Apart from Thrace, several authors point to a relation between Orphic and Phrygian practices. The following passage by Plutarch connects Orpheus and Phrygia not only in terms of the nature of the rites but also of a specific doctrine:

They put the case well who say that Plato, by his discovery of the element underlying all created qualities, which is now called ‘Matter’ [ὕλην] and ‘Nature’ [φύσιν] has relieved philosophers of many great perplexities; but, as it seems to me, those persons have resolved more and greater perplexities who have set the race of demigods midway between gods and men, and have discovered a force to draw together, in a way, and to unite our common fellowship - whether this doctrine comes from the wise men of the cult of Zoroaster, or whether it is Thracian and harks back to Orpheus, or is Egyptian, or Phrygian, as we may infer from observing that many things connected with death and mourning in the rites of both lands are combined in the ceremonies so fervently celebrated there.

The doctrine which Plutarch refers to may be the one analysed a few lines later:

Others postulate a transmutation for bodies and souls alike; in the same manner in which water is seen to be generated from earth, air from water, and fire from air, as their substance is borne upward, even so from men into heroes and from heroes into demigods the better souls obtain their transmutation. But from the demigods a few souls still, in the long reach of time, because of supreme excellence, come, after being purified, to share completely in divine qualities. But with some of these souls it comes to pass that they do not maintain control over themselves, but yield to temptation and are again clothed with mortal bodies and have a dim and darkened life, like mist or vapour [ἐκ δὲ δαμόνων ὀλίγα μὲν ἐν χρόνῳ πολλῷ δι’ ἀρετῆς καθαρθεῖσαι παντάπασι θειότητος μετέσχον: ἐνίαις

---

192 Paus. X.19.3 (Tr. Jones).
193 Plut. De def. or. 10.p.414f-415a = 524T.
Plutarch refers in a negative way to the reincarnation of the unlawful souls as a vapour-like life. This is a strange simile since it is not clear why vapour/mist would be considered as dim and dark. However, as we will see in the following chapter, according to Orphic mythology, the mortal race came into existence from the vapours/smoke of the Titans after being blasted by Zeus’ thunderbolt for dismembering infant Dionysos. This has been interpreted as a primal guilt which the human race carries, condemned to a mortal incarnated existence. Several other passages from Plutarch, as we will see, seem to allude to this Orphic myth. In any case, we can once more see the parallelism of Orphic ideas to rites taking place in Egypt and Phrygia. Herodotus identifies the Phrygians’ ancestry to a tribe dwelling in Macedonia/Thrace which moved to Phrygia at some point: ‘As the Macedonians say, these Phrygians were called Bryges as long as they dwelt in Europe, where they were neighbors of the Macedonians; but when they changed their home to Asia, they changed their name also and were called Phrygians’. Whether or not there was historically a migration from Macedonia to Anatolia is discussed by Carrington who seems to lean on the latter possibility. However, a more recent study by White Muscarella attests that: ‘Recent excavations at Gordion have revealed below the destroyed Phrygian city (ca. 700bc) an early Iron Age settlement with handmade coarse ware, which is followed by a settlement that contains the earliest Phrygian pottery forms. The handmade ware relates to that from Troy and the Balkans and is considered firm evidence of the historically recorded migration of the Brygians into Anatolia’. This could be the reason of the transmission of Orphic rites and beliefs into Phrygia through Macedonia and Thrace from early times. This could also explain mythological traditions in reference to the Phrygian king Midas in relation to Dionysos who gave him a pair of donkey ears after he captured Silenus, and Orpheus who is identified by Ovid as the one who showed Midas the Bacchic rites: ‘And after they bound him in garlands, they led him to their king Midas, to whom with the Cecropian Eumolpus, Thracian Orpheus had shown all the Bacchic rites.’ The capture of Silenus by Midas is depicted in an Attic red-figure stamnos dated at mid-5th century B.C. on

---

194 Plut. De def. or. 10.p.415b-c.
195 Hdt. 7.73.1 (Godley).
197 White Muscarella, 2013, pp.549.
198 Ar. Plut. 288; Arist. fr.44 Rose; Ov. Met. XI.85-102 (Tr.More).
which Midas is shown with donkey ears, confirming that the myth was known at least as early as the 5th century B.C. 199

2.3.3. Asia Minor – Cyzicus

We referred earlier to the cult of Kore Soteira in Sparta and Pausanias’ testimony that it was instituted by Orpheus. Kore Soteira was worshipped in only two other places, Megalopolis (in Lacedaemonia) and Cyzicus (modern Balikesir Province in Turkey), a Milesian colony founded towards the middle of the 7th century in Asia Minor. 200 The reason I am discussing this cult is because there is evidence from Cyzicus which indicates an association of her cult with Orphic ideas too. There is an abundance of Cyzicus’ coins representing Kore Soteira dating as early as the 4th century B.C. and they are very frequent in imperial times. 201 The youthful Dionysos is often depicted on the reverse, or a winged serpent sitting on a cista. These might be references to the Orphic myth in which Persephone gives birth to Dionysos after copulating with a serpent-shaped Zeus. 202 The cista points to the Orphic myth of Dionysos’ dismemberment since following his second birth from Zeus he was carried in a liknon encircled by a serpent. 203 Further depictions on the coins also point to a Dionysiac context. For example in one case we have Kore Soteira on the one side and on the reverse a liknophoros, Eros, a Maenad with a tympanum and Pan. The liknon in itself also points to an Eleusinian association but the presence of the Maenad and the serpent is what makes these coins Dionysiac in nature too. The association of Persephone with Dionysiac motifs can only make sense in an Orphic context through their relationship as mother and son.

Other evidence point to a familiarity of the people of Cyzicus with Orphic mythology. According to Apollonius Rhodius’ (3rd B.C.) Argonautika the people of Cyzicus were the Doliones whom he calls ‘earthborn’ (Γηγενεές). 204 They were monsters who initially offered hospitality to the Argonauts but later attacked them; most were slain by Herakles. 205 Considering the cult of Kore Soteira and its association with Dionysos, this might be a

201 Hasluck, 1910, p.211.
202 See p.136.
203 See table in p.79.
204 Ap. Rhod. Argon, l.989. See also Hecataeus, FGrHist 1 F 219; Strabo, 12.4.4.
reference to the descent of the human race from the dead Titans’ soot after being blasted by Zeus’ thunderbolt for murdering Dionysos. The Titans are also gēgenees, and even though we cannot be sure why the Doliones were gēgenees, a link to Orphic mythology is possible. Finally, in relation to the mysteries of Kore Soteira at Cyzicus, several inscriptions contain terms such as ἐξηγητής, ἀφηγούμενος, ιερομνημών which in other cases refer to religious officials.206 This suggests that, as in the case of Phlya, Cyzicus might have also regulated the conduct of the mysteries and – if indeed Orphic in nature – puts them in contrast to mystery rites performed by itinerant priests. In one inscription we find the phrase: ‘ἐξηγητής τῶν μεγάλων μυστηρίων τῆς Ξωτείρας Κόρης’ (interpreter of the great mysteries of Kore Soteira).207 This phrase, along with the previous terms, indicates an oral ‘indoctrination’ into the meaning of the mysteries, something which as we saw might have taken place in Athens for Orphic works and beliefs. It appears to have a different function in this case than elsewhere, where the term ἐξηγητής usually refers to official interpreters of sacred law who would answer enquiries on how to act in a specific situation.208 This type of official is mentioned in Eleusinian contexts too and the mysteries of Kore Soteira are possibly of an Eleusinian nature, but based on the above discussion, an Orphic or Orphic/Eleusinian influence is also probable or an interchange of elements between the two.209 This might be implied in Pausanias’ reference to a temple of Demeter Eleusinia in Sparta inside which a wooden image of Orpheus can be found.210 If such an ἐξηγητής, thus, was responsible for explaining the nature of the mysteries to the initiates, then in this case this role acquires a civic capacity since he was appointed by the city.

In any case, the fact that in two out of the three places where Kore Soteira was worshipped we have Orphic links to the cult, indicates that this cult’s rites were Orphic in nature. As already mentioned, the epither Soteira points to eschatological ideas of a blissful afterlife, which as we established were part of Orphism.

207 Ath. Mitth. VI.42. Hasluck, p.213.
209 E.g. in Lysias, 6.10 (Tr. Lamb): ‘Yet Pericles, they say, advised you once that in dealing with impious persons you should enforce against them not only the written but the unwritten laws also, which the Eumolpidae follow in their exposition, and which no one has yet had the authority to abolish or the audacity to gainsay,—laws whose very author is unknown: he judged that they would thus pay the penalty, not merely to men, but also to the gods’. The Eumolpidae were the hereditary priests of Eleusis.
210 Paus. Ill.20.5.
2.4. Orphic writings and their authors

Several sources attribute specific works to Orpheus, or identify some works as Orphic. We already saw references to hymns and poems, some of which were attested as being used during rites (for example, those at Phlya). Orpheus is often mentioned by many writers as a part of a canonical list of poets, consisting of Orpheus, Musaeus, Homer and Hesiod.\textsuperscript{211} Clement of Alexandria quotes Hippias (5th B.C.) saying: ‘Some of these things may have been said by Orpheus, some by Musaeus briefly in various places, some by Hesiod and Homer, some by other poets…’.\textsuperscript{212} These poets are mentioned in the same order in Plato’s \textit{Apology}: ‘Or again, what would any of you give to meet with Orpheus and Musaeus and Hesiod and Homer?’\textsuperscript{213} Similarly in \textit{Ion}, with Hesiod excluded: ‘And from these first rings—the poets—are suspended various others, which are thus inspired, some by Orpheus and others by Musaeus; but the majority are possessed and held by Homer’.\textsuperscript{214} Also, in a fragment of Alexis’ \textit{Linus} (4th B.C.): ‘Yes, go over and pick any papyrus roll you like out of there and then read it—(Heracles) Absolutely! (Linus) examining them quietly, and at your leisure, on the basis of the labels. Orpheus is in there, Hesiod, tragedies, Chorolus, Homer, Epicharmus, prose treatises of every type’.\textsuperscript{215} By the 5th – 4th century B.C., thus, Orpheus was considered to be one of the ‘classics’ as well as one of the representatives of poetry. The above references also suggest that his works were widely known, easily accessible and thus not secret.

What could these Orphic works be about? From what we have already discussed we should expect them to deal with religious matters. Once more we have to rely on references to the mythical Orpheus since he was supposed to be their author. The theogony attributed to Orpheus in the Derveni Papyrus, clearly evidences the existence of Orphic religious poetry already from the 5th century B.C.\textsuperscript{216} Isocrates, in his speech \textit{Busiris} – composed c.390-385 B.C. – says that Orpheus was one of the poets who wrote all kind of preposterous and outrageous tales about the gods and this is why he got punished by being torn to death – as discussed above.\textsuperscript{217} More specifically, he says that these poets – he only mentions Orpheus by name –

\begin{footnotes}
\item[211] Linforth, 1941, p.104-107.
\item[212] Clem. Al. \textit{Strom.} 15.2 = Hippias fr.6 DK (Tr. Gallop).
\item[213] Pl. \textit{Ap.} 41a.
\item[214] Pl. \textit{Ion} 536a-b (Tr. Lamb).
\item[216] For the date of the Papyrus and the Theogony see p.184.
\end{footnotes}
'not only have they imputed to them <the gods> thefts and adulteries, and vassalage among men, but they have fabricated tales of the eating of children, the castrations of fathers, the fetterings of mothers, and many other crimes'. In a passage from Athenagoras (2nd A.D.), Orpheus is said to be the one who invented (ἐξηρέν) the gods’ names and their generation stories, something also mentioned in the Derveni Papyrus. This enhances the argument that Orpheus was regarded as a religious authority in the classical period. Some scholars disagree. Edmonds argues that Orpheus’ status as a religious figure was created by Christian Apologists and especially Clement’s influence on the Church Fathers through his portrayal of Orpheus, and that he did not have the same status in classical times. This position is unconvincing, since we have sources as early as the 5th century B.C. such as Aristophanes, Plato and Euripides among others, and the abundance of Classical sources discussed in the previous section, linking Orpheus to religious practices and poetry, and referring to him as the institutioner of the most sacred rites.

As already mentioned, a passage from the Parian Marble referring to the Eleusinian Mysteries notes that Orpheus wrote a poem about the rape of Persephone and Demeter’s search for her daughter. Orphic works, then, seem to have been also of a mythological nature. Clement of Alexandria quotes from an Orphic poem, which as he says is related to the Eleusinian mysteries, referring at the same time to Orpheus as the μυσταγωγὸς who is better suited to give the ‘official’ version of the myth:

“This said, she (Baubo) drew aside her robes, and showed a sight of shame; child Iacchus was there, and laughing, plunged his hand below her breasts. Then smiled the goddess, in her heart she smiled, and drank the draught from out the glancing cup”.

We should not rule out the possibility that this quotation comes from the poem identified in the Parian Marble as written by Orpheus about the myth of Demeter and her search for her daughter Persephone/Kore, or at least that this was an episode included in the poem. Another passage mentioned earlier (p.23) from the Parian Marble notes that Eumolpus

---

218 Isoc. Bus. 11.38 (Tr. Van Hook).
219 Athenagoras, Leg. 18.3. DP Col.XXII 1.
222 Clem. Al. Protr. 2.17 (Tr.Butterworth).
instituted the Eleusinian mysteries and made known the works of Musaeus’ father, Orpheus.\textsuperscript{223} Eumolpus was the founder of the family from which the \textit{hierophant} for the Eleusinian mysteries came from and even though we have testimonies for poems of his we cannot date them.\textsuperscript{224} In another passage from Plato’s \textit{Republic}, Adeimantus indicates that a poem by Musaeus’ son Eumolpus related to blessings in the afterlife and as ‘the story goes’ (τῷ λόγῳ) referred to an everlasting drunk state for the pious.\textsuperscript{225} Adeimantus goes on to describe the punishments, and relate the rewards to the just and the punishments to the unjust. This passage was also discussed earlier; what we need to note here is that there is a specific song by Musaeus and his son Eumolpus which refers to the blessings of the afterlife.\textsuperscript{226} The purpose of such a song must have been without a doubt didactic and if we take into consideration the inscription from the \textit{Parian Marble}, it is possible that a work attributed to Musaeus or Eumolpus provided an aetiology of the mysteries and perhaps was used in the indoctrination of the initiates. Concerning this matter and in relation to Plato’s passage, Parker argues that: ‘Very possibly then the underworld of flowery meadows and mud and sieve-carriers and a judgement on moral criteria was described in one or several poems ascribed to Orpheus or Musaeus or Eumolpus’.\textsuperscript{227} An Orphic poem, thus, might have served as the \textit{hieros logos} of the Eleusinian mysteries. This is in accordance with our earlier discussion of Orphic texts being related to the development of mysteries, while we can also suggest that (some) Orphic writings were of a didactic nature.

In relation to Orphic works we have references which do not specify the title of the work and references that do. In the first category belong cases such as the ones discussed in the first half of this chapter: e.g. Aristotle referring to the Orphic poems which include a theory about the airy substance of the soul or Pausanias who mentions the short Orphic hymns that in poetic beauty come next to those of Homer.\textsuperscript{228} We also have quoted verses from unspecified Orphic works such as the ones of the Derveni Papyrus whose author quotes verses – or paraphrases – from an Orphic theogonic poem which must have been in circulation from the 5\textsuperscript{th} century B.C., as we will see in Chapter 5. Also, Plato quotes Orpheus

\textsuperscript{223} Marm. \textit{Par.} (IG 12 (5), 444, 15). For text see fn.57.
\textsuperscript{224} Parker, 2007, p.361-362.
\textsuperscript{225} Pl. \textit{Resp.} 2.363c-d.
\textsuperscript{226} See p.22.
\textsuperscript{227} Parker, 2007, p.363.
\textsuperscript{228} Arist. \textit{De an.} A5 410b29-33. Paus. IX.30.12.
several times: ‘Orpheus, too, says – ‘Fair-flowing Ocean was the first to marry...’ (Cratylus, 402b); “But with the sixth generation”, says Orpheus, “cease the rhythmic song” [ἐκτη δ’ ἐν γενεά, ἡσίον Ὀρφεύς, καταπαύσατε κόσμον ἀοιδής] (Philebus, 66c); ‘...would furnish a theme for laughter to all the men who, in Orpheus’ phrase, “have attained the full flower of joyousness” [ἡσίον Ὀρφεύς ἠλαχείν ὄραν τῆς τέρψιος] (Laws, 669d). 229 The first two quotations are of a religious/theogonic nature, the third one is harder to define. Damascius also refers to an Orphic Theogony mentioned by Eudemus (c.370-300 B.C.) and one by Hieronymos and Hellanikos. 230 We can be sure, thus, that Orphic works were known at least from the 5th century B.C. and the variety, in terms of genre and date, of the authors quoting Orpheus, is perhaps indicative of their wide circulation. On the other hand, references to specific Orphic works are attested in the Suda, a quite late source (10th A.D.) and I have listed them in eight categories based on the sources and their titles, as shown in the following table (page 69). 231

What, then, were these works supposed to be about? Initially, we can see that these categories correspond to Orpheus’ and Orphic practices’ representation by the ancient authors discussed earlier in this chapter. The ritualistic, religious, divinatory and mythological categories all reflect Orpheus’ persona as the establisher of mysteries and the writer of hieroi logoi as represented in our ancient sources, which also often refer to the oracles of Orpheus and his curative practices such as the tablets mentioned in Euripides’ Alcestis. 232 The categories of astronomy and philosophy, also reflect (yet again) the scientific/philosophical side of the Orphic works and beliefs; beliefs about the nature of the soul, about the origins of the universe and the human race and even astronomical observations such as the one mentioned by Heraclides Ponticus.


231 Suda s.v. Ὀρφεύς, α’ 654-660.

### Table 1: List of Orphic Works with a Specific Title Along with Sigla of Bernabé’s Edition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Sigla</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical</td>
<td>Δωδεκαετηρίδες (726T-752F) = On the cycle of twelve years</td>
<td>(726T-752F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Εφημερίδες (753T-767F) = Journals</td>
<td>(753T-767F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Περὶ σεισμῶν (778F) = On earthquakes (shakings)</td>
<td>(778F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Περὶ δραπετεών (777F) = On escaping</td>
<td>(777F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Περὶ ἐμβάσεων (779F) = On embarking</td>
<td>(779F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Περὶ καταρχῶν (780T-781V) = On beginnings</td>
<td>(780T-781V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Αστρονομία (718T-725T) = Astronomy</td>
<td>(718T-725T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Μετέωρα (836T) = On those floating in mid-air</td>
<td>(836T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Γεωργία (768T-776F) = Georgics</td>
<td>(768T-776F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divinatory</td>
<td>Χρησιμοί (806T-810F) = Oracles</td>
<td>(806T-810F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Αμμοσκοπικά/Αμμοσκοπία (805) = Divination by sand</td>
<td>(805)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Φυσικά (800T-803F) = On nature</td>
<td>(800T-803F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ίδιοφυή (792T-794F) = On peculiar nature</td>
<td>(792T-794F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ΤριασμοῦΣ/Τριαγμοῖς (506T and 841T) = On Triads</td>
<td>(506T and 841T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritualistic</td>
<td>Καταζωστικόν (608T) = Katzostikon (Girdles?)</td>
<td>(608T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Καθαρμοί (607T) = Purifications</td>
<td>(607T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Κλήσεις Κοσμικά (609T) = Cosmic Calls</td>
<td>(609T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Νυκτέλια (613T) = Nocturnals</td>
<td>(613T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Όρκοι (614T-624V) = Oaths</td>
<td>(614T-624V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Θυηπολικὸν (692T-694T) = Sacrificial</td>
<td>(692T-694T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Τελετάς (840T) = On mysteries</td>
<td>(840T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ΘρονισμοῦΣ Μητρώους (602T-605T) = Enthronements of the Mother</td>
<td>(602T-605T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Βακχικά (835T) = Bacchic matters</td>
<td>(835T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Επιγράμματα (706F) = Epigrams</td>
<td>(706F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious</td>
<td>Σωτήρια (839T) = Deliverances</td>
<td>(839T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ονομαστικόν (838T) = On naming (epic)</td>
<td>(838T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mythological</td>
<td>Καταζωστικόν (610T-611T) = Korybantic</td>
<td>(610T-611T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ΤριασμοῦΣ/Τριαγμοῖς (506T and 841T) = On Triads</td>
<td>(506T and 841T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophical</td>
<td>Εἰς τὸν Ἀριθμὸν Ὕμνος (695T-705F) = Hymn to the number</td>
<td>(695T-705F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Κρατήρ (409T-412F) = Mixing vessel</td>
<td>(409T-412F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various</td>
<td>Μικρότερος Κρατήρ (413F-416) = Smaller mixing vessel</td>
<td>(413F-416)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Λύρη (417F-420T) = Lyre</td>
<td>(417F-420T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Πέπλον (406T-407F) = Robe</td>
<td>(406T-407F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Σφαίρα (408T) = Sphere</td>
<td>(408T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Δίκτυον (403T-405F) = Net</td>
<td>(403T-405F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Νόμοι (837T) = Customs</td>
<td>(837T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Νεωτευτικὰ (612T)</td>
<td>(612T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Χωρογραφία (842T) = Maps</td>
<td>(842T)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In general, the majority of these Orphic works seem to have a didactic, explanatory or aetiological nature and as Edmonds argues: ‘...Orpheus’ reputation for wisdom of all kinds ensured that didactic poems continued to be attributed to him’.\footnote{Edmonds, 2013, p.147.} If we were to discover evidence tomorrow which proved that all of these works actually existed and were attributed to Orpheus, this would not be out of place with the Orphic image created by our ancient sources. Unfortunately, however, we do not have many verses surviving from these works and indeed not many ancient testimonies in general which would verify their existence, let alone help us define their contents and use. Nonetheless, the fact that their nature, as far as we can define it, corresponds to our ancient testimonies about Orpheus and Orphics, should validate that the ancient perception of Orphism was fairly consistent.

The most extensive passage from the Suda, which refers to the majority of the above works, notes that these are considered to be written by Orpheus but also gives their supposed authors: Ion of Chios, Theognetos the Thessalian, the Pythagorean Kerkops, Onomakritos, Timockles the Syracusan, Persinos the Milesian, Zopyros of Heraklea, Nikias of Elea, Herodikos of Perinthos and Brontinos.\footnote{Suda s.v. Ὀρφεύς. ο’ 654.} Edmonds, whose discussion of these works is very brief, notes: ‘Some of these attributions may go back to Epigenes in the fourth century BCE, but few firm conclusions can be drawn about the dates of any particular works’.\footnote{Edmonds, 2013, p.144. Discussion in p.144-148.} He also suggests that the Orphic works of the late archaic and classical period probably dealt with similar cosmological issues to other thinkers of the time.\footnote{Edmonds, 2013, p.147.} Some of the above authors are attested as Pythagoreans; this is one of the reasons which has led to the association of Orphism with Pythagoreanism. According to Clement of Alexandria (2\textsuperscript{nd}-3\textsuperscript{rd} A.D.), Ion of Chios (5\textsuperscript{th} B.C.) stated that Pythagoras had attributed some of his works to Orpheus:

> And the Oracles ascribed to Musæus are said to be the production of Onomakritos, and the Crateres of Orpheus the production of Zopyrus of Heraclea, and The Descent to Hades that of Prodicus of Samos. Ion of Chios relates in the Triagmi, that Pythagoras ascribed certain works [of his own] to Orpheus ἵνα δὲ ὁ Χίος ἐν τοῖς Τριαγμοῖς καὶ Πυθαγόραν εἰς Ὀρφέα ἀνενεκεῖν τινα ἱστορεῖ]. Epigenes, in his book respecting the poetry attributed to Orpheus, says that The Descent to

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{itemize}
\item \footnote{Edmonds, 2013, p.147.}
\item \footnote{Suda s.v. Ὀρφεύς. ο’ 654.}
\item \footnote{Edmonds, 2013, p.144. Discussion in p.144-148.}
\item \footnote{Edmonds, 2013, p.147.}
\end{itemize}
\end{footnotesize}
Moreover, Iamblichus (3rd-4th A.D.) in his *Life of Pythagoras* suggests that Orpheus had influenced Pythagoras. He mentions that the Pythagorean theology based on numbers is to be found in Orphic writings and that Pythagoras composed his work *Concerning the Gods* based on Orphic ideas. Additionally, he claims that Pythagoras worshipped the gods in a way similar to Orpheus: ‘placing them in images and in brass, not conjoined to our forms, but to divine receptacles; because they comprehend and provide for all things, and have a nature and *morphe* similar to the universe’. Epigenes (4th B.C.) – according to Clement’s passage – and the *Suda* both attribute a work about an *Hieron Logon* to Cercops the Pythagorean. The title given by *Suda* suggests a work including many (?) *hieroi logoi*: Ἱεροὺς Λόγους ἐν ῥαψωδίαις κδ’. The *Suda* also gives Theognetus the Thessalian as another possible author. According to Cicero (1st B.C.), the Pythagoreans claimed that Cercops was the author of ‘the Orphic poem which we possess’. Cicero’s description indicates the poem’s survival since they have it in their possession at the time and it could have been the *Hieros Logos* mentioned by Epigenes and the *Suda* – or the *Descent to Hades* attributed to Cercops only by Epigenes. Rohde, in commenting on the authorship of these Orphic poems, noted that many of the authors are from Southern Italy and suggested that Orphic societies must have already be in existent in those areas when Pythagoras arrived there around 530 and also that he must have been the one who was influenced by Orphic ideas and not the other way around. In any case, a Pythagorean origin of some of the Orphic works cannot be excluded. Nonetheless, several scholars have discussed the relation between Orphism and Pythagoreanism since Rohde, an issue which is particularly difficult due to the paucity of Pythagorean writings.

---

238 Iambl. VP 28.145 and 28.146.
239 Iambl. VP 28.151. Iamblichus is probably referring here to the sphere and points to the egg out of which Phanes sprung in the *Rhapsodies*.
240 *Suda* s.v. Ὀρφής (III 564,29 Adler).
241 *Cic.* De *Nat. Deo.* 1.107.
242 *Cic.* De *Nat. Deo.* 1.107.
243 Rohde, 1894, p.337.
It is worth discussing in more detail the work *Physika* because not only do we have some more evidence on this work but also the case of the *Physika* might be an example of how Orphic mythological works were used for aetiological purposes. In general, until the end of the 5th century B.C., most works of Greek literature – prose and verse – did not have a specific title and many of the works of the Pre-Socratic philosophers were labelled as Τὰ Φυσικὰ or Περὶ Φύσεως, while after Aristotle this specific title was attributed to Epicurean and Stoic investigations of the natural world.\(^{244}\) According to Harpokration’s lexicon: ‘In Orpheus’ *Physika* the Tritopatores were named Amalkeides, Protoklea and Protokreon, and they were the door-keepers and guardians of the winds’.\(^{245}\) Phanodemus also says in his sixth book that only the Athenians sacrificed and prayed to them for the generation of children, when they were about to get married.\(^{246}\) We get some information about the Tritopatores from some other Atthidographers, such as Philochorus, Demon and Clitodemus. As mentioned in the *Suda*, Philochorus said that the Tritopatores were the first of all beings and that men called them their ancestors and believed that they were the sons of the Earth and the Sun (whom Philochorus calls Apollon).\(^{247}\) Clitodemus in his *Exēgētikon* makes them the children of Earth and Heaven and says that their names are Kottos, Briareus and Gyges, who in Hesiod’s *Theogony* are the Hundred-handed ones.\(^{248}\) Demon in the *Atthis* said that the Tritopatores were the winds.\(^{249}\) It is very difficult to draw conclusions about the content of the *Physika* but based on the little evidence we have available, it must have dealt with the nature of the winds and mentioned the Tritopatores. This kind of cosmogonic mythical content would place this particular work in the first and earliest category of works labelled with the title *Physika*.

Based on the perception of the Tritopatores, it is possible that one of the subjects of the Orphic *Physika* was the generative force of air. As we saw, according to Clement in the passage quoted earlier the *Physika* were attributed to the Pythagorean Brontinus.\(^{250}\) He is supposed to have lived in the 6th century B.C. and came from Metapontum, an Achaean

\(^{244}\) Gagné, 2007, p.8.  
colony situated on the gulf of Tarentum in southern Italy. Syrianus says that Brontinus said that there is a cause which surpasses intelligence and the *ousia* in power and dignity, even though we do not know in which work he expressed this idea.\textsuperscript{251} It might be that this ‘cause’ was air as a generative force. This is an idea which relates to Aristotle’s attestation already mentioned, that in the so-called Orphic poems it is said that the nature of the soul is airy and that it was born upon the winds.\textsuperscript{252} One of the Orphic poems which Aristotle mentions could have been a work such as the *Physika*. It can be argued, that a combination of cosmogonical mythology with metaphysical theories might have been a trait of Orphic thought and philosophy. As we will see, similar ideas are present in the Derveni Papyrus whose author interprets an Orphic poem and equates Zeus with aer and quotes the following verse from the poem: ‘Zeus is the head, Zeus the middle, and from Zeus is everything fashioned.’\textsuperscript{253} Here we see myth being combined with metaphysical theories with a cosmogonic aetiological purpose. Apart from the Derveni Papyrus, surviving verses from the *Orphic Rhapsodies* show a preoccupation with both cosmogonical myth and the nature of the soul and eschatological concerns. The following verses from the *Rhapsodies* are characteristic: ‘Men’s soul is rooted in the aether (OF228a) and as we draw in air, we collect the divine soul (OF228b).’\textsuperscript{254} This is a very scientific metaphysical statement. However, the generative force of aer is also expressed in mythological terms in the *Rhapsodies* through the entity of Protogonos and its birth. Protogonos, the first divine entity of the world was born from an egg which was generated by aether and chronos.\textsuperscript{255} He is even called ‘the son of enormous Aether’ [Πρωτόγονος Φαέθων περιμήκεος Αίθέρος νιός], and he is the one who creates the cosmos and everything that is in it. If Protogonos is the son of aether/aer and he is the generator of the cosmos then this places aer at the beginning of all creation. Aristophanes in *Birds* might be alluding to this episode of the Orphic Theogony when he refers to the υπηνέμιον ωόν (a wind-egg) an egg lifted by the wind which was produced by Night.\textsuperscript{256} The comic effect of Aristophanes’ Theogony, as Gagné notes, was the placing of a wind-egg, which is sterile, at the beginning of the world’s generation.\textsuperscript{257} Gagné also argues that another element of the

\textsuperscript{251} Syrianus, *In Arist. Met.* 165,33-166,6 Kroll.
\textsuperscript{252} Arist. *De an.* 410b-411a.
\textsuperscript{253} DP, Col.XVII.12.
\textsuperscript{254} OR89.
\textsuperscript{255} OR6-8. The *Rhapsodies* will be discussed in detail in Chapter 6.
\textsuperscript{256} Ar. *Av.* 695. More on this suggestion in Chapter 6.
\textsuperscript{257} Gagné, 2007, p.6.
comic effect might have been that this was a reference to a recognizable theogonic tradition of the time which did attribute to the winds a generative power; the comic effect would be enhanced if, as I argue, that tradition already included an egg born by the aer/aether.258 Such a theogonic tradition could be an Orphic one. If this is true, then the generative force of aer was a recognizable trait of Orphism or Orphic literature. This will be more evident when we discuss our major Orphic sources in Chapters 4-6 since the generative force of aer will be prominent. A conclusion which can be made based on the above is that Orphic cosmogonical ideas were metaphysical and expressed through allegorical mythology. In other words, there was perhaps a deeper meaning and interpretation of the Orphic myths and literature which was not immediately visible.

In relation to specific authors mentioned in our sources, we should take a closer look to Ion of Chios (c.485-420 B.C.).259 Some fragments survive from his Triagmos, which could be the one mentioned in the Suda: ἔγραψε Τριαγμοῦς, λέγονται δὲ εἶναί ἰώνος τοῦ τραγικοῦ.260 A passage from Harpokration (2nd A.D.) quotes from this philosophical treatise:

Ion: he composed many lyric poems and tragedies and some kind of philosophical treatise entitled Triad (‘triagmos’). Callimachus says that its authorship is disputed, and in some copies it is entitled Triads, in the plural (according to Demetrius of Scepsis and Apollonides of Nicaea). They record in it the following: he says ‘This is the beginning of my account. All things are three, and there is nothing more or less than these three. Of each one thing the excellence is a triad, intelligence and power and fortune’.261

Baltussen, in his chapter on Ion’s Triagmoi, taking into consideration the most important previous works on him by West, Dover and Huxley, discusses only a possible Pythagorean influence, without considering a possible Orphic one.262 This demonstrates the problems with many modern discussions of material which could be approached differently from an Orphic point of view. Various possibilities should be considered in this case. This work could be influenced by both Orphism and Pythagoreanism, or influenced by one or the other, or

260 Suda s.v. Ὀρφεὺς (III 564.29 Adler) = OF841T.
261 Harp. s.v. Ἰων = DK 36A1, B1. See also Chapter 6, p.273 about Chios in relation to Orphic Phanes.
262 Baltussen, 2007, p.318: ‘I therefore agree with Dover (1986:30) that Ion wore his Pythagoreanism rather lightly, trying his hand at yet another mode of expression’ (p.318).
written by a Pythagorean but circulated as Orphic, or Pythagorean but with the same title as an Orphic work. The fact that we do not have much written Pythagorean material and that very few verses survive from such specific Orphic works prevents us from drawing confident conclusions about their origin. The names, however, with the strongest link to Orphism are Onomakritos and Musaeus. The first is mentioned by Herodotus (5th B.C.) as an Athenian diviner who had put the oracles of Musaeus in order. Musaeus was the son of Eumolpus and he is frequently mentioned alongside Orpheus, while he was considered by some to be his son, his teacher or his student. In the Berlin Papyrus (1st – 2nd A.D.) it is noted that Musaeus wrote down the hymns of Orpheus as he heard them from him. A passage from Tatian (2nd A.D.) informs us that: ‘...all the works attributed to him (Orpheus) were composed by Onomakritos the Athenian, who lived during the reign of the Pisistratids, about the fiftieth Olympiad’ and that ‘Musaeus was a disciple of Orpheus’. Onomakritos is related to Orphism in another passage from Pausanias, who notes that he took the name of the Titans from Homer, where they were gods in Tartarus, and ‘in the orgies he composed for Dionysos made the Titans the authors of the god’s sufferings’. This can only point to the Orphic myth of the dismemberment of the infant Dionysos by the Titans, which will be discussed in Chapter 3. These passages support what has been suggested so far about the aetiological connection between Orphic mythology/works and Orphic rites.

Considering, the discussion in this section, we can see that very few firm conclusions can be extracted on the authorship of the Orphic works. We can, however, see that Orphic works were of a mythological, religious and metaphysical nature and most probably had an allegorical interpretation. Some Orphic works were also in circulation at least from the 5th century B.C.

---

263 Her., VII.6.2.
264 See Clem. Al., Strom. 1.21.107.4; Euseb., Chron. II 46 Schone. We already referred to the passage from the Parian Marble mentioning that Eumolpus instituted the Eleusinian mysteries and made known the works of Musaeus' father, Orpheus. See fn.223.
266 Tatian, Or. ad Graec. 41.3, tr. Ryland (in Coxe et al. 1885).
267 Iliad, 14.279. Paus. VIII.37.5.
2.5. Conclusion

The non-Orphic sources we have examined in this chapter suggest the existence of people who ‘were affiliated to Orpheus’, and were defined by others in reference to their interpretation of Orphic texts and the performance of mysteries. The nature of the Orphic texts must have been complex and not simply theogonical/mythological since metaphysical and eschatological ideas are associated to them, such as the airy nature of the soul which enters the body through breathing. This association of Orphic texts to eschatological matters is consistent in non-Orphic sources. Some preliminary ideas related to Orpheus, Orphic texts or those affiliated to him is a duality of body and soul where incarnation is perceived as something bad or a punishment especially through the interpretation of the word sēma (body) as a tomb for the soul. Also, the release of the soul presupposes the payment of a penalty. Orphic texts, then, are related in non-Orphic sources with beliefs about the soul, reincarnation, the afterlife and post-mortem rewards or punishments which are linked to being just.

The Orphic texts are often referred to as logoi or hieroi logoi and we also find the use of the term bibloi. There must have been a variety of them in circulation as well as forgeries. We have also established that there was a level of secrecy about the Orphic texts. This appears to have been not so much of the text themselves but of their interpretation or application in mysteries and rites. The secrecy might also have been due to them being highly revered and thus considered arrēta. We also established two different attitudes in our sources in relation to Orphic texts or rites. It was suggested that the negative attitude is not towards the Orphic texts or rites themselves but towards those who use them for the wrong purposes, namely itinerant priests who use a combination of religious elements and not exclusively Orphic ones. Orpheotelestae or itinerant priests, then, are just one strand of Orphism. Many non-Orphic sources also relate to Orpheus several Orphic rites performed in areas all around Mainland Greece, Magna Graecia and Asia Minor. In many cases these rites are also linked to texts, and are of an orgiastic, Dionysiac nature. They involve deities such as Demeter Chthonia and Kore Sotera, while in the majority of the cases they are in honour of chthonic deities. In some cases such as Phlya there must have been official religious personelle involved such as dadouchoi or exēgētes, which distinguishes them from the ones performed by itinerant priests. We also suggested the possible existence of oracles of
Dionysos from at least the 5th century B.C. in Thrace and possibly other areas, and in several cases they were closely related with Orpheus through texts being written through his voice, or through his prophesying head, or through other ways. The association of Dionysos, then, with prophecy might have been due to an Orphic tradition.

We also established that the works attributed to Orpheus are thematically consistent with the representation of Orphism in non-Orphic sources, meaning that they deal with religious, ritualistic, mythological, philosophical and scientific matters. The fact that some of these Orphic texts were attributed to Pythagoreans demonstrates the close similarities between Orphic and Pythagorean ideas, through either interchange of ideas or direct influence. The particular example of the *Physika* that we examined shows how Orphic mythological texts might have been used for aetiological purposes for cosmological/eschatological ideas such as the airy nature of the soul. In general, considering the non-Orphic sources discussed so far, thus, I am more inclined to accept the existence of specific Orphic beliefs and mysteries which were closely related to Orphic texts, rather than deny such a possibility.
Chapter 3: The Myth of Dionysos’ Dismemberment

In the following chapters we will be discussing, as part of our analysis, Dionysos’ Dismemberment myth, conventionally known and referred to by scholarship as the Zagreus myth. Getting familiar with the complexities and the scholarship behind the Zagreus myth is essential for the discussion of sources such as the Gold Tablets and the Rhapsodies. We must, thus, analyse it in detail before proceeding and this is why it is included in this chapter. Certainly, as we will proceed in the following chapters more information will become available which is relevant to this myth, but in the present chapter we will be confined to the material whose discussion does not require knowledge of the Gold Tablets, Derveni Papyrus and the Rhapsodies. We will be concerned with matters such as the narrative of the myth, its date and interpretation, as well as with the various sources through which it survives. The way that scholarship has treated this myth has greatly affected the way Orphism has been defined. Some scholars place it at the centre of Orphic beliefs while others believe that some of its major components have been later additions or interpolations.268 We must, thus, discuss the rationale behind such theories and determine a preliminary stance on the matter. Before proceeding to the discussion of this myth it is essential to get familiar with the narrative. The following table demonstrates the narrative of the Dismemberment myth and provides the sources along with their dates, through which each section of the myth has survived.269

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mythological Narrative</th>
<th>Sources</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dionysos as a child of Zeus and Persephone is declared by Zeus as the new king of the cosmos.</td>
<td>Callim. fr. 43, 117 Pf. = OF210 = 34V</td>
<td>3rd B.C. - 6th A.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Procl. In Cra. 306b, 55.5 = OF208 = 299F = OR79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Procl. In Cra. 396b, 52.26 = OF157 = 166F = OR79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Procl. In Ti. 42e, 3.316.3 = OF218 = 300F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Olymp. In Phd. p.85.9 = OF208 = 299F = OR79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Procl. In Ti. 42e, 3.316.3 = OF218 = 300F = OR80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Titans, the sons of Gaia and Ouranos, who were jealous of Dionysos plot against him.</td>
<td>Diod. Sic. V.75.4 = OF210 = 303F</td>
<td>1st B.C. – 5th A.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Procl. In Ti. 35a, 2.145.18 = OF210 = 311F + 314F = OR82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dam. De Princ. 94 = OF210 = 311F + 314F = OR82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With the help of some toys and objects (a mirror, knucklebones, apples, a sphere, a bull-roarer, a spinning-top</td>
<td>Diod. Sic. V.75.4 = OF210 = 303F (See also Diod. III.62.2-8)</td>
<td>3rd B.C. – 4th A.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Luc. Salt. 39 = OF210 = 311F(IX)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gurôb Papyrus, 3.2.3, p.48 = 578F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

268 The representatives of these opposing views are Bernabé and Edmonds respectively.

269 Information taken from: Guthrie, 1952, p.82-83; Graf and Johnston, 2013, p.67. The myth is also included in my reconstruction of the Rhapsodies [OR78-OR87]. In Bernabé’s edition of the fragments the myth is included in the Rhapsodies and the relevant fragments are 296F to 331F.
and a fleece) – and by painting their face white – the Titans distract Dionysos and take him away from his guardians, the Kuretes. They slay and then dismember him, cutting him into seven pieces.

| Titans’ white face: Harp. Lex. s.v. ἀπομάττων = 308V(II). |
| Nonnus Dion. VI 169 = OF209 = 308V = OR81 |
| Clem. Al. Protr. 2.17.2-18.1 = OF34 |
| Procl. In Ti. 35a, 2.145.18 = OF210 = 311F + 314F = OR82 |
| Procl. In Ti. 23d-e, I.142.24. |
| Procl. In R. I.94.5. |
| Plotinus, Enn. IV.3.12 = OF209 = 309F(I) |
| Procl. In Ti. 33b, II 80.19 = OF209 = 309F(IV) |
| Dam. In Phd. I.129 = OF209 = 309F(II) |
| Procl. In Ti. II 146.9 = OF210 = 311F(II) (See also 310F) |

They then boil his limbs and taste them.

| Euphorion (3rd B.C.), fr.14 |
| Plut. De esu carn. 1.7 996c = OF210 = 313F(I) |
| Clem. Al. Protr. 2.18.1-2 cf. Euseb. Praep. Enag. 2.3.25 = OF35 = 318F(I) |
| Olymp. In Phd. I.3 = 313F(II) |

Zeus orders Apollo to collect Dionysos’ limbs (in some sources Dionysos is referred to as Wine - Oinos).272

| Olymp. In Phd. 67c, p.43.14 = OF211 = 322F = OR83 |
| Procl. In Ti. 35b, 2.198.2 = OF211 = 322F(IV) = OR83 |
| Procl. In Cra. 406c p.108.13 = OF216 = 321F = OR84 |

The heart is saved by Athena (or Rhea) and taken to Zeus and the limbs are collected by Apollo and taken to Mount Parnassos at Delphi.

| Olymp. In Phd. p.111.14 = OF209 = OR83 |
| Olymp. In Phd. 67c, p.43.14 = OF211 = 322F(III) |
| Procl. In Ti. 35b, 2.198.2 = OF211 = 322F(IV) = OR83 |
| Procl. In Ti. 35b, 2.198.2 = OF211 = 322F(IV) = OR83 |
| Procl. In Cra. 406c, 108.13 = OF216 = 321F = OR84 |
| Procl. In Alc. 103a, p.344.31 = OF210 = 316F(II) |
| Dam. In Phd. 1.129 = 322F(II) |
| Heart collected by Athena: Clem. Al. Protr. 2.18.1 = OF35 = 315F(I) |

Zeus brings back to life (gives birth to) Dionysos using his saved heart. Hipta receives the new-born Dionysos and places him in a liknon (winnowing-fan) encircled by a snake on her head.

| Procl. Hymn 7.11-15 = 327F(II) |
| Procl. In Ti. 30b, 1.407.22= OF199 = 296F = OR85 |
| Brought to life by Zeus: Aristid. Or. 41.2 = 328F(I). |
| Hipta: Procl. In Ti. 30b, 1.407.22= OF199 = 329F(II); |

---

270 See p.83 for discussion of this passage.
271 Later on Zeus appeared; perhaps, since he was a god, because he smelt the steam of the flesh that was cooking, which your gods admit they ‘receive as their portion’ (γέρας λαχεῖν) (Tr. Butterworth).
272 For the location of Dionysos’ tomb at Delphi see p.109.
Procl. In Ti. 34b, 2.105.28 = OF199 = 329F(II); Orphic Hymn XLVIII ἴππαι

As a punishment for their actions, Zeus throws a thunderbolt at the Titans and burns them. From their remaining ashes/smoke (sometimes blood), the human race comes to life.

Olym. In Phd. 61c, p.2.21. = 320F(I) = OF220 = OR86.
Clem. Al. Protr. 2.18.2 cf. Euseb. Praep. Enag.2.3.25 = OF35 = 318F(I)
Procl. In R. 2.74.26 = OF140 = 320F(II)
Descent of human race from Titans: Dam. In Phd. 1.7-8 = 320F(IV)
Dio Chrys. Or. 30.10 = 320F(VII)
Orphic Hymn XXXVI Τιτάνων = OF220
Procl. In R. 2.338.10 = OF224a-b = 338F.

This is why we as humans have a twofold nature: a mortal and wicked Titanic one and a divine and heavenly Dionysiac one, since the Titans contained Dionysos inside them, by eating him.

Dionysiac Nature: Olym. In Phdr. 1.3 = 304F(I), 318F(III), 320F(I);
Olym., In Phdr. 8.7 = 320F(III);
Dam. In Phdr. 1.4-9 = 299F(II)
Procl. In Cra. 400d1-5, 77.25-78.4
Titanic nature: Plut. De esu carn. 1.7, 996b = OF210 = 313F(I)
Relation to soul: Origen, C. Cels. 4.17 = 326F(IV)

As Gantz records, the earliest mention of the name Zagreus is in the lost Greek epic Alkmaionis, which is considered to be part of the Theban cycle, and he is not mentioned in Homer or Hesiod.273 He is referred to in Aischylos' Sisyphos and the Aigyptioi as a personage of the Underworld, or Hades himself. By the time of Kallimachos he is identified with Dionysos, since he refers to the birth of Dionysos Zagreus.274 An interesting passage referring to Zagreus is the one found in Euripides' Cretans:

Φοινικογενοῦς τέκνον Εὐρώπης καὶ τοῦ μεγάλου Ζηνός, ἀνάσσων Κρήτης ἐκοτομποτιλεθροῦ· ἤκω ζαθεός ναοῦς προλιπών, οὗς αὐθεμενής στεγανούς παρέχει τμήθεια δοκοῦς Χαλύβῳ πελέκει καὶ ταυροδέτω κόλλη κραθεία ἄτρεκεκάς ἄρμος κυπάρισσος, ἀγνὸν δὲ βίον τεῖνομεν ἐξ οὗ Διός ἱδαιοῦ μύστης γενόμην καὶ νυκτιπόλου Ζαγρέως βούτης τὰς ὦμοφάγους δαίτας τελέσας, Μητρὶ τ᾿ ὀρεία δάδας ἄνασχῶν

274 TrGF Aes. fr.228 and fr.5. Kall. fr.43.117 Pf. Dionysos is identified with Hades in various earlier sources, e.g. Herakleitos B15 D-K: ‘But Hades is the same as Dionysos, for whom they rave and perform the Lenaia’.
μετὰ Κουρήτων
βάκχος ἐκλήθην ὀσιωθεῖς.
pάλλευκα δ’ ἔχων εἰματα φεύγω
gένεσίν τε βροτῶν καὶ
νεκροθήκας
οὐ χρυμπτόμενος, τήν τ’ ἐμψύχων
βρώσιν ἐδεστῶν πεφύλαγμαι.

Child of Europa born to Phoenix and of great Zeus, lord over Crete of the hundred cities! To come here I have left the most holy temple, its roof furnished by cypress grown on the very site and cut with Chalybean axe into beams and brought together with bonding ox-glue into exact joints. Pure is the life I have maintained since I became an initiate of Idaean Zeus and a herdsman of nocturnal Zagreus, after performing feasts of raw [food]; and holding aloft torches to the mountain mother among the Kouretes I was named a celebrant after consecration. In clothing all of white I shun both the birth of mortals and the laying-places of the dead, which I do not approach; and I have guarded myself against the eating of living food.275

Nilsson considers this fragment to be uncertainly Orphic because it 'offers a mixture of all kind of mystic cults' such as the Cretan Zeus, the Great Mother and Bacchos, but nevertheless important since it 'proves the identification of Zagreus and Dionysos in the 5th century B.C'.276 We will discuss this passage in more detail in the following chapters since it is important to be familiar with the Derveni Papyrus and the Gold Tablets to make any associations. However, we can still note some significant points. This passage has a clear ritual context and the fact that Zagreus is mentioned alongside deities of mystery cults implies that he was also associated with mysteries. This is reinforced by the word mystēs which as we saw earlier in this chapter is a title of mystery initiates and in the case of the Eleusinian Mysteries it indicates the first initiation stage. This word is also found on several Gold Tablets, again indicating a ritual context.277 Also, deities mentioned in the above passage, such as the Great Mother and Bacchos – and possibly Cretan Zeus – are also mentioned in the Gold Tablets.278 The last verse is particularly important since the avoidance of eating ‘living food’ was a characteristic of the so-called Ophikos Bios as we saw in Chapter 2, and it thus gives an Orphic element to this passage as does the emphasis on purity.279 By becoming an initiate of Idaean Zeus, Zagreus

---

277 See fn.521.
278 D4, D1, D2, D5.
279 See p.28.
and the Mountain Mother, the person has become a βάκχος. The importance of this passage, then, is that it allows for an identification of Zagreus with Dionysos from the 5th century B.C.

We firstly need to determine whether or not the Zagreus myth can be called Orphic. Even though the available evidence is quite scarce, the little evidence we do have supports an Orphic identity for the myth. But what would the term Orphic identity mean? It would mean that the particular myth at some point became associated with Orpheus’ name and was interpreted in a specific way which led to the formation of specific rituals which in turn became known to have been instituted by Orpheus. Would this allow us to ‘label’ the particular mysteries and their participants Orphic(s)? In my opinion, yes, in the same way we would identify the Eleusinian Mysteries as a single entity in the history of ancient Greek religion. Meaning, that the Eleusinian initiates interpreted a well-known myth in a particular way, performed mysteries based on the myth and expected specific outcomes from the performance of these mysteries. This would not exclude the possibility that the Zagreus myth was known in non-Orphic circles or interpreted in different ways by people not participating in such mysteries, or even that it inspired other mysteries or rites as well. It would, however, most probably mean that the Orphic interpretation which gave rise to mysteries was a specific one – as in the case of the Eleusinian Mysteries.

The most important source that links the Dismemberment Myth to Orphics or Orpheus is Philodemos (2nd-1st B.C.) who in his work On Piety refers to the three births of Dionysos:


280 Philo. On Piet. N 247 III (HV² II 44) 1-13: ‘[They say that Dionysos had three births: one] of these is that from his m[other], another [that from] the thigh [of Zeus], and the third the one [when] he was torn apart by [the]
The importance of this passage lies firstly to its early date and secondly to the reference to Orphics who dwell on this myth intensively. Henrichs argues that the term ‘Orphics’ was used by Hellenistic scholars such as Apollodoros of Athens ‘for the authors of writings that circulated under Orpheus’ name’. The word παντάπασιν translates as ‘altogether’, ‘wholly’ or absolutely’ and this could signify that this myth had a central role in Orphism or Orphic writings. The two sources which Philodemos quotes in the above passage, namely Euphorion (3rd B.C.) and the writers of the Orphic works, push the date of the dismemberment of Dionysos and his restoration by Rhea – and also the association to Orphics – to the earliest Hellenistic period and further back. Euphorion is in fact quoted in another instance in relation to the Zagreus myth in Tzetzes’ scholia to Lycophron:

έτιμάτο δὲ καὶ Δίονυσος ἐν Δελφοῖς σὺν Ἀπόλλωνι οὕτωσι· οἱ Τιτάνες τὰ Διονύσου μέλη σπαράξαντες Ἀπόλλωνι ἄδελφῳ ὑπεντέθη ἐμβάλοντο ἐβάλοντο.

Dionysus, too, was honoured in Delphi together with Apollo, in the following way. The Titans tore asunder Dionysos’ limbs, threw them into a cauldron, and set it before his brother Apollo. Apollo stowed it away beside his tripod, as we learn from Callimachus [fr.643 Pf.] and Euphorion [fr.14] who says: ’In(to) the fire those arrogant beings [Titans] cast divine Bacchus’.

The line quoted from Euphorion is translated as 'In(to) the fire those arrogant beings [Titans] cast divine Bacchus', which indicates that the Titans not only dismembered Dionysos but also cooked him. It seems, therefore, that Euphorion was familiar with this myth, and the detail of the Titans' tasting Dionysos' flesh could be dated back to the 3rd century B.C.

Other authors also connect this myth to Orpheus. Diodorus refers to some teletas related to Dionysos in the following passage:

This god was born in Crete, men say, of Zeus and Persephone, and

Titans and came back to life after Rhea reassembled his limbs. (space) And in [his] Mopsopia Euphorion agrees with this [account]; [the] Orph[ics] too dwell on (it) intensively’ (Tr. Henrichs). Philodemos refers to the Dismemberment Myth again in a later part of On Piety: N 1088 XI 14-21 (HV² II 9) = 59IIF.

282 LSJ παντάπασιν.
283 Henrichs, 2011, p.66.
285 Edmonds, in his analysis of the myth, (2008a) mentions this verse by Euphorion only in the footnotes and gives a very different edition: Καλλίμαχος καὶ Εὐφορίων λέγων ἐν πυρὶ Βάκχον δίον ὑπερφιάλοι ἐβάλοντο – no information given on the edition of the text –.
Orpheus has handed down the tradition in the initiatory rites that he was torn in pieces by the Titans [ὅν Ὀρφεὺς κατὰ τὰς τελετὰς παρέδωκε διασπώμενον ὑπὸ τῶν Τιτάνων].

According to Diodorus, not only were there rites related to the dismemberment of Dionysos by the Titans, but these rites were created by Orpheus. Also, Clement specifically refers to a Dionysiac rite based on the Zagreus myth and whose author was Orpheus. He even quotes two verses from the relevant Orphic work:

The mysteries of Dionysus are wholly inhuman; for while still a child, and the Curetes danced around [his cradle] clashing their weapons, and the Titans having come upon them by stealth, and having beguiled him with childish toys, these very Titans tore him limb from limb when but a child, as the bard of this mystery, the Thracian Orpheus, says:

'Cone, and spinning-top, and limb-moving rattles, And fair golden apples from the clear-toned Hesperides'.

Also, Pausanias claims that the dismemberment myth was created by Onomakritos who is traditionally associated with Orpheus: 'Onomakritos took the name of the Titans from Homer and founded orgia of Dionysos, making the Titans into authors of Dionysos' sufferings'. The possible existence of rituals based on the Zagreus myth is corroborated by the fact that the toys which the Titans used to trick Dionysos are mentioned in the Gurôb Papyrus, which is dated to the 3rd century B.C., in a Dionysiac context reminiscent of the Zagreus myth: καὶ ὁ σοι ἐδόθη ἀνήλωσαι εἰς τὸν κάλαθον ἐμβαλ<ε>ίν κῇ<ν>ος ῥόμβος ἀστράγαλοι ἦ ἐσοπτρος. The toys are identified as symbola in a clearly ritualistic context. However, we will discuss the Gurôb Papyrus in detail in Chapter 5. Finally, the Orphic identity of this myth is further supported by the fact that our non-Orphic sources do not provide anything more than brief allusions to the story.

But what is the modern scholarly approach to the Zagreus myth? Comparetti connected the Gold Tablets with the Zagreus myth as early as 1882, and this association has influenced scholarship ever since. The idea of an original sin being a central component of Orphism, as it stems from the interpretation of the Zagreus myth, has travelled from Comparetti (1882)

---

286 Diod. Sic. V.75.4 (Tr.Oldfather).
287 Clem. Al. Protr. II. 15.
288 Guthrie, 1950, p.320; Paus. VIII.37.3.
289 GP. 22-25.
to Rohde (1894) and Harrison (1903) and is represented today by Bernabé. Johnston considers that the above narrative – as outlined in the table – is the actual form of the myth composed by someone who took already existing mythic themes and recomposed them having as an aitia to make them suit the Orphic cult or rituals. Despite Johnston’s excellent discussion, there is no certain way of knowing whether or not the myth was deliberately formed so that it would fit Orphic beliefs, and we will see that this myth was potentially used in other mysteries too, such as in Delphic rites. If, though, the myth was especially composed to be used by Orphics alone, this would explain the limited circulation of the myth in this form. As already noted though, the possibility that the myth was not composed by Orphics but that it was attributed to Orpheus and interpreted in a specific way by them seems more probable. Nilsson and Guthrie accept that the myth was part of Orphism from early years as well. Guthrie suggests that this myth was created or remodelled on previously existing religious elements by the Orphics in order to suit their own purposes. Nilsson’s argument for the myth being part of Orphism from early years is based on a Platonic passage where men’s Titan nature is used as a 'proverbial saying in the sense of an innate evil nature', which in his opinion cannot be explained by the common Titan myth of their battle with the Olympian Gods, but only by the Orphic Titan myth. We will discuss this Platonic passage in a following paragraph. Linforth, in his discussion of the myth acknowledges that:

‘there can be no doubt of the existence of an Orphic poem in which were told the successive incidents of the dismembering of Dionysos by the Titans, of their tasting his flesh, of the blasting of their bodies by the thunderbolt, and of the generation of men from the soot in the smoke which rose from them’.

Edmonds considers the myth to be 'a modern fabrication dependent upon Christian models that reconstruct the fragmentary evidence in terms of a unified 'Orphic' church, an almost Christian religion with dogma based on a central myth - specifically, salvation from original sin through the death and resurrection of the suffering god'. He attempts to demonstrate

---

292 Graf and Johnston, 2013, p.70-73.
293 See p.149.
296 Linforth, 1941, p.329. The myth is discussed by Linforth, 1941, p.307-364.
297 Edmonds, 1999, p.36. See also Edmonds, 2008a.
that the evidence used for the construction of the myth 'fail(s) to support not only the centrality and early date of the myth' 'but even the existence of such a story before the modern era'. He considers that the myth has been wrongly reconstructed based on Christian religious models and played a role in the debates concerning the nature of the early Church. Even though this suggestion might be attractive it is not based on any firm evidence and is not the prevalent position in recent scholarship. The idea of a god being resurrected is not exclusive to Christianity and we will see that it existed in ancient Greece from Archaic times, most importantly through the Cretan Zeus and the idea of the tomb of Dionysos being located at Delphi. If we want to talk about the borrowing of a model, it would go the other way around, that is Christianity borrowing from Ancient Greek myths and not vice versa. Most importantly, Edmonds does not include the passage from Philodemus quoted above in the sources for the dismemberment myth and as we have seen Philodemus draws a clear link of the myth to Orphics. This goes against Edmonds’ argument that the myth did not give rise to specific beliefs for the Orphics. Henrichs, who draws attention to Edmonds’ exclusion of this passage from his discussion, also correctly emphasises that the argument *ex silentio* which Edmonds uses to argue for a late date is ‘an imprecise tool that doesn’t prove anything’, as Edmonds himself seems to admit: ‘...too many texts are missing from antiquity to make a simple argument from silence persuasive’. We will, however, discuss Edmonds’ arguments in more detail since he is the main opponent to an Orphic use or identity of this myth.

The interpretation of the last two parts of the myth – as found on the above table – has played an important role in the modern definition of Orphism and was the reason for attributing to Orphics the idea of a primal Titanic guilt that had to be redeemed in order for them to have a happy afterlife. The mortal race carries the guilt of the Titans – their ancestors – who have murdered Dionysos and as a punishment their souls become incarnated. However, the Titans tasted Dionysos and this is why humans also have a divine Dionysiac element which they need to cultivate in order to escape from the circle of reincarnations and return to their primal state. This interpretation has been the major issue of dispute about the Zagreus myth with the main opposing argument being that the last part of the myth, referring to the

---

300 See p.109.
Dionysiac element in every human, is clearly attested only by Olympiodorus, a Neoplatonic philosopher of the 6th century A.D.\(^\text{302}\) The passage in question is:

And Zeus, being angry with them (Titans) struck them with his thunderbolts [ἐκεραύνωσε], and from the soot coming from the vapours that transpired from them was [ἐκεραύνωσε, καὶ ἐκ τῆς αἰθάλης τῶν ἀτμῶν τῶν ἄνασθέντων ἐξ αὐτῶν] produced the matter [ύλης] out of which men are created. Therefore we must not kill ourselves, not because, as the text appears to say, we are in the body as a kind of bond [δεσμὶ ἐσμεν σώματι], for that is obvious, and Socrates would not call this a mystery [ἀπόρρητον]; but we must not kill ourselves because our bodies are Dionysiac [Διονυσιακοῦ ὄντος]; we are, in fact, a part of him [μέρος γὰρ ἐσμεν], if indeed we come about from the sublimate [αἰθάλης] of the Titans who ate [γευσαμένων τῶν σαρκῶν] his flesh.\(^\text{303}\)

Linthforth suggests that the idea of humans having a Dionysiac nature that they inherited from the Titans, was a fabrication by Olympiodorus in order to explain a Platonic passage which is against suicide.\(^\text{304}\) Olympiodorus, then, comments on this passage because he also wants to make a point against suicide. Edmonds agrees with Linforth’s view and claims that it does not seem that Olympiodorus linked this passage to an inherited guilt but simply that modern scholars interpreted the passage in this way.\(^\text{305}\) The suggestion that Olympiodorus might have altered the Orphic Theogony to make his point is supported by the fact that he only mentions four reigns instead of the six that were characteristic of Orphic theogonies, again because it is essential to his point.\(^\text{306}\) However there are other authors, earlier than Olympiodorus who seem to relate the incarnation of humans to Dionysos. The first one is Proclus, who refers to this idea clearly:

ταῦτα καὶ τῆς Ὀρφικῆς ἡμᾶς ἐκδιδασκούσης θεολογίας, ἢ οὕτω καὶ Ὀρφεὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα σαφῶς παραδίδουσιν, ὅταν μετὰ τὴν τῶν Τιτάνων μυθικὴν δίκην καὶ τὴν ἐξ’ ἐκείνων γένεσιν τῶν θνητῶν τούτων ζῴων πρώτων μὲν, ὅτι τοὺς βίους ἀμείβουσιν αἱ ψυχαὶ κατὰ δὴ τινὰς περίοδος καὶ εἰσοδύονται ἄλλα εἰς ἄλλα σώματα πολλὰς ἀνθρώπους. ἐν γὰρ τούτως τὴν ἀπ’ ἀνθρωπίνων σωμάτων εἰς ἀνθρώπινα μετοίκισιν αὐτῶν παραδίδωσιν ... ἔπειθ’ ὅτι καὶ εἰς τὰ ἄλλα ἔρωμεν μετάβασις ἐστὶ τῶν ψυχῶν τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων, καὶ τοῦτο

\(^{302}\) Edmonds, 1999.
\(^{303}\) Olymp. In Phd. 61c, p.2.21 = OR86.
\(^{304}\) Linforth, 1941, p.359.
\(^{305}\) Edmonds, 2009, p.512/514.
Proclus, not only clearly says that mortal beings were born from the Titans after they were punished according to Orphic mythology, but also relates this idea with multiple re-incarnations and the transmigration of one being to the next, something which brings it closer to the cycle of reincarnation deriving from the Titans’ punishment for murdering Dionysos. Since Proclus is earlier than Olympiodorus, Edmonds’ argument that this part of the myth was fabricated by Olympiodorus cannot stand. Another author not mentioned by Edmonds and who seems to refer to this idea is Plotinus (3rd A.D.):

But the souls of men see their images as if in the mirror of Dionysus and come to be on that level with a leap from above [εἴδωλα αὐτῶν ἰδοῦσαι οἶον Διονύσου ἐν κατόπτρῳ ἐκεί ἐγένοντο ἀνωθεν ὀρμηθείσαι]: but even these are not cut off from their own principle and from intellect [οὐκ ἀποτμηθεῖσαι οὐδ´ αὐταὶ τῆς ἐαυτῶν ἀρχῆς τε καὶ νοοῦ]. For they did not come down with Intellect, but went on ahead of it down to earth, but their heads are firmly set above in heaven [οὐ γὰρ μετὰ τοῦ νοοῦ ἤλθον, ἀλλ´ ἔφθασαν μὲν μέχρι γῆς, κάρα δὲ αὐταῖς ἑστήρικται ὑπεράνω τοῦ οὐρανοῦ]. But they experienced a deeper descent because their middle part was compelled to care for that to which they had gone on, which needed their care. But Father Zeus, pitying them in their troubles, makes the bonds over which they have trouble [περὶ ᾧ πονοῦνται] dissoluble by death and gives them periods of rest, making them at times free of bodies [ἀναπαύλας ἐν χρόνοις ποιῶν σωμάτων ἑλευθέρας], so that they too may have the opportunity of being there where the soul of the All always is [οὐπερ ἢ τοῦ παντοῦ ψυχῆ ἀεί], since it in no way turns to the things of this world.308

Plotinus refers to the incarnation of humans as a fallen state and draws a connection with infant Dionysos looking at himself in the mirror. The idea seems to be that just as Dionysos got tricked by the Titans through looking at the material image of his divine intellect, in the same way the human souls being drawn by materiality degrade from the ‘soul of the All’ and descend into the visible world through being incarnated. It cannot be said that Plotinus alludes to the idea of an Original Sin which led to the incarnation of the entirety of the human race but his reference to the Zagreus myth might indicate a connection of the Zagreus myth to the incarnation of humans. What is more, he says that the souls, despite descending into materiality, are still attached to their own principle and intellect since their ‘heads are firmly set above in heaven’. This implies that there is a divine element in humans as incarnated

beings. Whether or not this was the actual interpretation of the Zagreus myth we cannot be sure yet, but Plotinus connects the myth with the above ideas. What is more, this myth is interpreted in the same way by Proclus who is a century earlier than Olympiodorus. In his commentary on Plato’s *Cratylus* he clearly identifies our intellect as Dionysian and an image of Dionysos and links this idea to the Zagreus myth in a passage which is again not mentioned by Edmonds:

Proclus notes that whoever transgresses against their divine intellect, acting essentially like the Titans, performs an act of ‘sin’. The human beings, then, should try and act according to their intellect which is Dionysiac and hence divine, and not go against it by acting in a Titanic way. This imposes a contrast between two opposing powers, but most importantly confirms the existence of a divine Dionysiac part in mortals, which Proclus essentially identifies as the intellect.

But can we trace this interpretation even further back? A passage from Plutarch (1st A.D.) might be relevant:

Yet perhaps it is not unsuitable to set the pitch and announce the theme by quoting some verses of Empedocles (…). By these lines he means, though he does not say so directly, that human souls are imprisoned in mortal bodies as a punishment for murder, the eating of animal flesh, and cannibalism. This doctrine, however, seems to be even older, for the stories told about the sufferings and dismemberment of Dionysus and the outrageous assaults of the Titans upon him, and their punishment and blasting by thunderbolt after they had tasted his blood (γευσαμένων του

---

309 Procl. *In Cra.* 400d1-5, 77.25-78.4 (Tr. Duvick).

310 Some lines by Empedocles which have fallen out.
φόνου) all this is a myth which in its inner meaning has to do with rebirth. For to that faculty in us which is unreasonable and disordered and violent, and does not come from the gods, but from evil spirits, the ancients gave the name Titans, *and this faculty is punished and receives a penalty...* 311

It is quite clear that Plutarch identifies a part in humans which does not come from the gods – in other words is not divine – as being Titanic. This part is punished and the punishment is related to rebirth. He not only relates this idea to the dismemberment myth and the tasting of Dionysos’ flesh - which is attested by Euphorion (3rd B.C.) as we saw earlier - but also records that this Titanic part comes in contrast to the part that comes from the gods. 312

Despite the fact that it is clearly stated by Plutarch that this internal (ἐν ἡμῖν) lawless part was named by the ancients Titanic (οἰ παλαιοὶ Τιτάνας ὑνομόσαν), meaning it was identified as such and not simply allegorised as such, Edmonds rejects this idea and suggests that Plutarch is only referring to an allegory in this case and not to an aetiological myth. He argues that Plutarch uses the same vocabulary with which he introduces an allegory (ἠνιγμένος ἐστι μόθος εἰς τὴν παλιγγενεσίαν) while earlier on he had criticised Bernabé for using the same argument for Plato, namely that the phrase λέγοι δή τις ἂν usually introduces an Orphic myth or idea. Plutarch claims that the human souls ‘are imprisoned in mortal bodies’ as a punishment for murder and cannibalism. Since it would hardly be possible that every human being’s soul or one of its ancestors had committed murder or cannibalism in a previous life causing its incarnation or rebirth, then Plutarch must refer to a single event of cannibalism and murder, which has led to the rebirth (παλιγγενεσίαν) of the human race in mortal bodies. It is illogical to suggest that a soul could have committed murder, or cannibalism, without first being incarnated, since this is the reason which has led to its incarnation. I would argue that the use of the word παλιγγενεσία instead of μετεμψύχωσις by Plutarch is important. The latter means the transmigration of souls from one material body to the next while the first one can also refer to the regeneration of a race apart from transmigration. If our interpretation of the above passage is correct this double meaning would allow Plutarch to refer to the Titanic deed as the one-off event which led to the ‘fall’ of the human souls to mortality but also to the continuation of rebirths whenever a mortal allows for the Titanic

---

311 Pl. De esu carn. 1.7, 996b (Tr. Cherniss). The English text between * is my own translation. The word δίκην when paired with the verb δίδωμι it is translated as: ‘atonement’, ‘penalty’, ‘the object or the consequence of the action’ according to LSJ.

312 See p.83.
part to take over his/her intellect. Overall, in my opinion, Edmonds considers that the apparent meaning of the above passage which is clearly stated by Plutarch is less likely than another hidden meaning which is different than the one that the author himself states.

The same Platonic passage discussed by Olympiodorus in the disputed passage quoted above, is discussed by Damascius who also comments on the word φρουρα in relation to the dismemberment myth. Damascius cites Xenokrates (4th B.C.) who says that the soul is of ‘the Titanic order and culminates in Dionysos’. The Platonic passage in discussion is *Phaedo* 62b, where Socrates refers to a secret doctrine/exegetis (λόγος) which explains why humans should not kill themselves. The *logos* is that we are in a kind of prison (φρουρα) from which we should not set ourselves free. Socrates goes on to say: ‘I have great hopes that there is something in store for the dead, and, as has been said of old (ὡσπερ γε καὶ πάλαι λέγεται), something better for the good than for the wicked’. According to Socrates, then, there is an old doctrine which says that those that are good (ἀγαθοίς) will have a better luck in the afterlife, in contrast to the evil ones (κακοίς). In our earlier discussion of the Eleusinian mysteries we have mentioned another Platonic passage from *Cratylus* (400b-c) which refers to the same idea of the soul being imprisoned in the body as a form of punishment, only this time this interpretation is identified as Orphic. What is more, the word φρουρα is also mentioned by Dio Chrysostom (1st A.D.) in relation to the Titans. He indicates that the reason that humans are punished with mortality and incarnation is because they are descended from the Titans:

> It is to the effect that all we human beings are of the blood of the Titans [ὅτι τοῦ τῶν Τιτάνων αἵματος ἐσμεν ἡμεῖς ἀπάντες οἱ ἀνθρωποί]. Then, because they were hateful to the gods and had waged war on them, we are not dear to them either [οὐδὲ ἡμεῖς φίλοι ἐσμέν], but are punished [κολαζόμεθα] by them and have been born for chastisement [ἐπὶ τιμωρία γεγόναμεν], being, in truth, imprisoned in life for as long a time as we each live [ἐν φρουρᾷ δή ὅντες ἐν τῷ βίῳ τοσοῦτον χρόνον ὅσον ἔκαστοι ζῶμεν]. And when any of us die, it means that we, having already been sufficiently chastised, are released [λύεσθαι] and go our way.

Edmonds argues that Dio Chrysostom must be referring to the Titanomachy here and thus this passage cannot be used as evidence for the Zagreus myth. However, the Titanomachy

---

313 Dam. In Phd. 84.22: Τιτανική ἐστιν καὶ εἰς Δίόνυσον ἀποκρυφοῦται. Xen. Fr.20 Heinze. Also, see the commentary on OR92.
314 Pl. Phd. 63c (Tr. Fowler).
315 Dio Chrys. Or. 30.10 (Tr. Cohoon).
316 Edmonds, 2008a.
as found in sources such as Hesiod does not lead to the creation of the human race from the defeated Titans. Dio Chrysostom says that the Titans were hateful and fought against the gods. This context can be applied to the Zagreus myth as well, since the Titans were hostile to Dionysos and Zeus and plotted to kill Dionysos and become in charge. Even though Dio Chrysostom does not refer directly to the Zagreus myth and he says that men are born from the Titans’ blood instead of smoke/ashes, the terminology he uses is particularly Orphic. He also refers to humans’ life as an imprisonment and even mentions the word φρουρά as we already noted. He also says that when we die we are released (λύεσθαι) from this τιμωρία being sufficiently punished. All these references would not make sense if Dio Chrysostom was referring to the Titanomachy which does not end with an anthropogony. The intertextual similarities between the Platonic passages, Damascius and Dio Chrysostom allow us to define the idea of incarnation as a punishment and imprisonment of the soul, as Orphic and relate it to the descent of mortals from the Titans. The quotation from Xenokrates could be evidence that this belief was formed and was in existence already in the 4th century B.C. As we saw, Edmonds, based on the argument that they are Olympiodorus’ invention, rejects the concept of an 'original sin' which originates in the murdering of Dionysos by the Titans and is inherited by humans, and also the belief that humans have a divine/Dionysiac and an evil/Titanic nature. In the light of the above evidence, however, his rejection cannot be accepted since we find the same ideas in earlier sources such as Proclus, Dio Chrysostom, Plutarch and Xenokrates.

The idea of a primal guilt and of an innate Titanic and Dionysiac nature can be possibly traced further back through various Platonic passages which have been interpreted by scholarship in this way. One such passage is from Laws 3.701b-c:

ATHENIAN:
Next after this form of liberty would come that which refuses to be subject to the rulers; and, following on from that, the shirking of submission to one’s parents and elders and their admonitions; then, as the penultimate stage, comes the effort to disregard the laws; while the last stage of all is to lose all respect for oaths or pledges or divinities,—wherein men display and reproduce the character of the Titans of story [τὴν λεγομένην παλαιὰν Τιτανικὴν φύσιν ἐπιδεικνύσα καὶ μιμομένοις], who are said to have reverted to their original state, dragging out a painful existence with never any rest from woe [ἔπι τὰ αὐτὰ πάλιν ἐκείνα ἀφικομένους, χαλεπῶν αἰῶνα διάγοντας μὴ λήξαι ποτε κακῶν].317

317 Tr. Bury.
The key words here are ἐπιδεικνύσι καὶ μιμουμένοις which have a different meaning but Plato uses them for the same action. ἐπιδεικνύσι implies the projection of one’s true self or of an innate quality, while μιμουμένοις implies that the person is imitating something external and foreign. The use of the word mimoumenois by Plato, however, might be due to his general argument entailing the notion of harmful or positive effects of mimesis. As Edmonds has argued for other authors, Plato might be taking a mythic narrative as a point of departure and adjusting it to his argument. Also, it is important that Plato refers to the Titanic nature as λεγομένην, meaning that it is a term being told and used and not just a phrase which he has created. Bernabé argues that the phrase τὴν λεγομένην παλαιάν resembles the way that Plato introduces other Orphic references. This in itself, of course, does not constitute proof that this is an Orphic reference, but if we find further evidence, then this detail makes the possibility stronger. It is certain that Plato was aware of Orphic works since he cites ‘Orpheus’ on three occasions, in the Laws 669d, Philebus 66c and Cratylus 402b as we saw (p.68). The phrase μὴ λήξαι ποτε κακῶν (‘never any rest from misery’) has a parallel to a phrase quoted by Proclus as being part of the Rhapsodies: κύκλου τ’ ἄν λήξαι καὶ ἀναπνεύσαι κακότητος (‘and to escape from the cycle and find respite from the misery’). Bernabé agrees with this but Edmonds suggests that there is no striking similarity here and rejects that this indicates Orphic influence. It is interesting though, that Proclus quotes this phrase when commenting on the following passage from Plato’s Timaeus:

and if, in that shape, he still does not refrain from wickedness he will be changed every time, according to the nature of his wickedness, into some bestial form after the similitude of his own nature; nor in his changings will he cease from woes [οὐ πρῶτον πόνων λήξοι], until he yields himself to the revolution of the Same and Similar that is within him [τῇ ταυτῷ καὶ ὀμοίῳ περιόδῳ τῇ ἐν αὐτῷ συνεπιστίμωμενος], and dominating by force of reason that burdensome mass which afterwards adhered to him of fire and water and earth and air, a mass tumultuous and irrational [θορυβώδη καὶ ἄλογον ὄντα], returns again to the semblance of his first and best state [τῆς

318 For the notion of mimesis see Pl. Resp. 3.395bff.
319 Bernabé, 2003, p.37. Edmonds argues that this phrase is used in non-Orphic instances as well, giving one example from the Statesman 268e7. Since, however, the use of this phrase to introduce Orphic material is more frequent, it is more possible than not that in this case too it introduces Orphic material. In fact the other two instance Edmonds mentions might as well be Orphic references; 269b refers to the old tale that men were born from the earth which might be a reference to the Titanic descend and 274c to the old tale which refers to the gifts that were given to men by gods: the crafts and arts by Hephaestus and Aphrodite. This is a detail found in a verse from the Rhapsodies OR70-71 = Procl. In Ti. 29a, 1.327.23 and Hermias In Phdr. 247c, 149.9 = OF179 = 269F and Procl. In Cra. 389b, 21.13 = OF178 = 271F = OR94.
320 Procl. In Ti. 42c, 3.297.3 = OF229 = 348F.
πρώτης και άριστης ἀφίκοιτο ἔδος ἔξεωσι.\textsuperscript{321}

Apart from the fact that the underlined phrase is very similar to the one from the Laws passage, Plato is here again referring to two different innate natures, a bestial one (θήρειον φύσιν) and a divine one (τῇ ταύτῃ καὶ ὀμοίῳ περιόδῳ τῇ ἐν αὐτῷ). If a mortal wants to ‘cease from <his> woes’, to stop being reborn and return to his initial and perfect state then he has to refrain from evil and repress his/her bestial nature while complying to his/her divine nature. The use of the same wording for the notion of escaping woes in relation to the existence of two opposing innate natures in human beings indicates that Plato is influenced by the same work. Another passage from Laws (2.672b-c) indicates that Plato was familiar with the Zagreus myth:

ATH: There is a secret stream of story and report \([\text{Λόγος τὶς ἅμα καὶ φήμη ὑπορρεῖ}]\) to the effect that the god <Dionysus’ seat of intellect was dispersed> \([\text{διεφορέθη τῆς ψυχῆς τὴν γνώμην}]\) by his stepmother Hera, and that in vengeance therefore he brought in Bacchic rites and all the frenzied choristry, and with the same aim bestowed also the gift of wine. These matters, however, I leave to those who think it safe to say them about deities \([\text{ἐγὼ δὲ τὰ μὲν τοιαῦτα τοῖς ἀσφαλέσ ἡγουμένοις ἐῖναι λέγειν περὶ θεῶν ἀφίημι λέγειν}]\); but this much I know,—that no creature is ever born in possession of that reason, or that amount of reason, which properly belongs to it when fully developed; consequently, every creature, during the period when it is still lacking in its proper intelligence, continues all in a frenzy, crying out wildly \([\text{ἐν τούτῳ δὴ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐν ὧ μὴ ποτὶ κέκτηται τὴν οἰκείαν φρόνησιν, πάν μαίνεται τε καὶ βοᾷ ἀτάκτως}]\), and, as soon as it can get on its feet, leaping wildly. Let us remember how we said that in this we have the origin of music and gymnastics.\textsuperscript{322}

It is almost certain that Plato has the dismemberment myth in mind here and he mentions that this is a secret, kind of ‘underground’, story. He also says that the result of Dionysos’ death and vengeance was the formation of the Bacchic rites and the gift of wine. It also seems that he does not want to dwell on this story extensively or identify the source but rather leave it to those who would not impose risk on themselves by talking about it \((\text{τοῖς ἀσφαλέσ ἡγουμένοις ἐῖναι λέγειν περὶ θεῶν})\). The context of this reference seems to be relevant to an innate ‘reasoning’ nature of mortals. The Athenian in Plato seems to argue that every human has a frenzied nature from the moment of birth and that this frenzy can be turned into rhythm by Dionysos. This is obvious from what the Athenian says right after

\textsuperscript{321} Pl. Ti. 42c-d.

\textsuperscript{322} Tr. Bury. The text in <> is my own translation. διαφορέω is translated as ‘disperse’ or ‘tear in pieces’ and this is why Bury’s translation as ‘the god Dionysus was robbed of his soul’s judgment’ was not considered accurate.
the above passage: ‘Do we not also remember how we said that from this origin there was implanted in us men the sense of rhythm and harmony, and that the joint authors thereof were Apollo and the Muses and the god Dionysus?’ 323 This was discussed earlier in 653d where a similar expression is used by Plato again: ‘ATH: Very good. Now these forms of child-training, which consist in right discipline in pleasures and pains, grow slack and weakened to a great extent in the course of men’s lives; so the gods, in pity for the human race thus born to misery, have ordained the feasts of thanksgiving as periods of respite from their troubles (ἀναπαύλας τε αὐτοῖς τῶν πόνων); and they have granted them as companions in their feasts the Muses and Apollo the master of music, and Dionysus, that they may at least set right again their modes of discipline by associating in their feasts with gods’. The fact that these theories about the existence of an innate nature in humans are mentioned in conjunction with the dismemberment myth indicates that the myth might have been interpreted in contemporary times in such a way. 324 If Plato is using the same expression in several passages related to this theory and if these passages refer to the Zagreus myth as well, then we should accept the possibility that Plato has in mind an Orphic work which referred to this myth and included a verse similar to the one quoted by Proclus and mentioned earlier. The specific phrase of respiting from troubles, is what connects all the above Platonic passages and allows us to identify the Zagreus myth as Plato’s point of reference.

There is one final passage from the Laws in which Plato might be alluding to the Zagreus myth:

By way of argument and admonition [παραμυθούμενος] one might address in the following terms the man whom an evil desire urges by day and wakes up at night, driving him to rob some sacred object—‘My good man, the evil force that now moves you and prompts you |Ὦ θαυμάσιε, οὐκ ἀνθρώπινων σε κακόν οὐδὲ θείον κινεῖ τὸ νῦν| to go temple-robbing is neither of human origin nor of divine, but it is some impulse bred of old in men from ancient wrongs unexpiated, [ὁμότρος δὲ σὲ τὶς ἐμφυόμενος ἕκ παλαιῶν καὶ ἀκαθαρτῶν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἀδικημάτων], which courses round wreaking ruin; and it you must guard against with all your strength.” 325

323 Pl. Leg. 2.672d.
324 And possibly the role of wine in the Bacchic mysteries had something to do with the taming of this innate frenzy as well.
325 Pl. Leg. 9.854a-b (Tr. Bury).
The interesting word here is οἴστρος which is usually related to Bacchic mania: ‘αὐτὰς ἐκ δόμων ὑπότητα’ ἐγὼ μανίας’, ‘οἴστρηθείς Διονύσω’, ‘οἴστροπλῆγμα’ and it appears various times in the Orphic Hymns. 326 Plato says that this oistros is innate and rooted within (ἐμφυόμενος) all humans from some ancestral crimes. Edmonds argues that Plato could be referring to the Erinyes here and we do indeed find this word in association with the Erinyes, e.g. in Euripides’ Iphigenia in Tauris 1456: οἴστροις ἔρινών. However, I will argue why it is more probable that Plato’s reference has Dionysiac connotations. Damascius, in his commentary on Plato’s Phaedo quotes some verses from the Orphic Rhapsodies (OR95):

Dionysos is the cause of deliverance [λύσεώς ἔστιν αἴτιος]. And this is why this god is also called Lyseus [Λυσεύς], as Orpheus says:

‘men will send you hecatombs of unblenished beasts and offer yearly sacrifices at all seasons, and they will perform your secret rites [δόργια] seeking deliverance from the lawless deeds of their ancestors [λύσιν προγόνων ἄθεμίστων μαίόμενοι]. And you, *Dionysos*, having the power as far as these are concerned, shall deliver whomever you will be willing to, from grievous toil and endless agony [λύσιν προγόνων καὶ ἀπείρονος οἴστρου]’.

Not only are these Orphic verses, but we find the same expression referring to a relief from pain as in the Platonic passages discussed above, and this time in conjunction with the word οἴστρος. The context of this quotation is the dismemberment myth since all the paragraphs preceding the above passage from the beginning of this section – namely 1-10 – have to do with the dismemberment myth. In section 7 Damascius says that according to the traditional myth – only a single myth (εἴ καὶ ὁ μύθος μερίζει), and not many as Edmonds suggest – there are three punishments for the Titans: ‘lightning-bolts, shackles, descents into various lower regions’. 328 Edmonds argues that: ‘Different tales seem to have included different punishments according to the context of the tale; we cannot deduce the preceding crime from the punishment’ and he argues that he might also be referring to the Titanomachy. 329 However, in the previous paragraphs Damascius says:

Why are the Titans said to plot against Dionysus? – Because they initiate a mode of creation that does not remain within the bounds of the multiform

---


329 Edmonds, 2008a.
continuity of Dionysos. Their punishment consists in the checking of their dividing activities. Such is all chastisement: it aims at restraining and reducing erroneous dispositions and activities. Tradition knows three kinds of punishments inflicted on the Titans: lightning-bolts, shackles, descents into various lower regions.\textsuperscript{330}

The Titanomachy is not mentioned anywhere by Damascius. Edmonds continues to say that Damascius links the anthropogony with the last punishment mentioned, namely the Tartarosis – and thus he must be referring to the Titanomachy.\textsuperscript{331} However, in the paragraph following right after, Damascius says:

In what sense are men created from the fragments (\textit{θρυμμάτων}) of the Titans? – From the fragments, because their life is reduced to the utmost limit of differentiation; of the Titans, because they are the lowest of Creators and in immediate contact with their creation. For Zeus is the ‘Father of men and Gods’, the Titans of men only, not of Gods, and they cannot even be called fathers, but have become men themselves, and not simply themselves, but their dead bodies, and even of these only the fragments, the fragmentary condition of our existence being thus transferred to those who are its causes.\textsuperscript{332}

It appears, thus, that Damascius has a single story in mind which includes all the punishments. Edmonds argues that the Orphic story ends with just the lightning punishment.\textsuperscript{333} However, the Orphic Hymn to the Titans refers to the anthropogony by the Titans and the Tartarosis: ‘Titans, glorious children of Ouranos and Gaia, forbears of our fathers, who dwell down below in Tartarean homes (\textit{οἴκοις Ταρταρίοις}), in the earth’s bowels. From you stem all toiling mortals (\textit{ἀρχαὶ καὶ πηγαί πάντων θνητῶν πολυμόχθων}), the creatures of the sea and of the lands, the birds, and all generations of this world come from you...’ \textsuperscript{334} It can be argued that the Orphic myth included all three punishments, but only verses referring to the lightning punishment have survived. The Titans were possibly bound to Tartaros and then killed by lightning and from their remains the human race came into being. The section following the passage from Damascius quoted above refers to the Titanic mode of life which should be avoided if we wish to become Dionysoi:

The Titanic mode of life is the irrational mode, by which rational life is torn asunder (\textit{Ὅτι ἡ Τιτανικὴ ζωὴ ἄλογος ἐστὶν, ὑπὸ τῆς ἡ λογικὴ σπαράττεται}). It

\textsuperscript{330} Dam. In Phd. I 187.5-7 (Tr.Westerink).
\textsuperscript{331} Edmonds, 2008a.
\textsuperscript{332} Dam. In Phd. I 86-87.8 (Tr. Westerink).
\textsuperscript{333} Edmonds, 2008a.
\textsuperscript{334} OH XXXVII.1-6 Τιτάνων (Tr. Athanassakis).
is better to acknowledge its existence everywhere, since in any case at its source there are Gods, the Titans; then also on the plane of rational life, this apparent self-determination, which seems to aim at belonging to itself alone and neither to the superior nor to the inferior, is wrought in us by the Titans through it we tear asunder the Dionysus in ourselves (τὸν ἐν ἑμῖν Διόνυσον διασπόμεν), breaking up the natural continuity of our being and our partnership, so to speak, with the superior and the inferior. While in this condition, we are Titans; but when we recover that lost unity, we become Dionysus (Διόνυσοι) and we attain what can be truly called completeness.335

Considering all the above discussion by Damascius of the dismemberment myth, it becomes clear that the human race comes from the Titans and that there is a Titanic and Dionysiac nature in mortals who can become Dionysoi if they follow the non-Titanic rational life. These are not, then, ideas created by Olympiodorus as Edmonds has argued. Going back to the word oistros, a passage from Plutarch might be relevant:

When we had tasted and eaten acorns we danced for joy around some oak, calling it “life-giving” and “mother” and “nurse.” This was the only festival that those times had discovered; all else was a medley of anguish and gloom. But you who live now, what madness, what frenzy (οἰστρος) drives you to the pollution of shedding blood, you who have such a superfluity of necessities? Why slander the earth by implying that she cannot support you? Why impiously offend law-giving Demeter and bring shame upon Dionysus, lord of the cultivated vine, the gracious one, as if you did not receive enough from their hands?336

Plutarch refers to the blood-spilling and the eating of flesh as being driven by oistros. We have referred in Chapter 2 to the sources referring to the so-called Orphikos Bios which instructed abstinence from blood-spilling and flesh-eating.337 It can be suggested, considering the above passages from Plutarch, Damascius and Plato that the Bacchic frenzy (oistros) represented the Titanic nature from which Dionysos was the one to release. More on this matter, will be said in the following chapters were we will have more evidence available to support it.

The scholars who accept the interpretation of the Zagreus myth based on a primal guilt, assume that in order for mortals to be released from this ancestral crime they have to ‘ask for forgiveness’ through rituals and offerings from the gods and in particular Persephone – Dionysos’ mother according to the Orphic version – and Dionysos himself. This was the key

335 Dam. In Phd. I 86-87.9 (Tr. Westerink).
337 See p.28.
element which led several scholars to identify the Gold Tablets as Orphic and interpret them in this light, as we will see in Chapter 4. A relevant passage is that of Pindar in which he talks about Persephone receiving a penalty for an ancient grief:

Φερσεφόνα ποινάν παλαιοῦ πένθεος
déxetai, eis tôn ūperθεν ἄλιον κείνων ἐνάτῳ ἔτει ἀνδιδοὶ ψυχὰς πάλιν,
ἐκ τὰν βασιλῆς ἄγανοι
cāi σθενεὶ κραπτνοὶ σοφίε ῥε μέγιστοι
ἀνδρεὶς αὐξόντες ́ ἔς δὲ τὸν λοιπόν χρόνον ἢρως ἄγοι
πρὸς ἀνθρώπων καλεῦνται. ³³³

But for those from whom Persephone accepts requital for the ancient grief, in the ninth year she returns their souls to the upper sunlight; from them arise proud kings and men who are swift in strength and greatest in wisdom, and for the rest of time they are called sacred heroes by men.

This ‘ancient grief’ could be identified as a Titanic primal guilt for Dionysos’ murder, but Edmonds believes that the phrase παλαιοῦ πένθεος could refer to any crime. In another work, he claims that: ‘Persephone’s πένθος is not grief over a murdered son but rather her anguish over this turbulent passage from Kore to Queen of the Underworld’. ³³⁹ This interpretation presupposes, as Edmonds claims, that the word πένθεος does not have the usual meaning of mourning for a kin’s death and also that the word ποινὰν does not have the usual meaning of ‘bloodprice’ or ‘were-gild’ but as Edmonds puts it ‘ritual honors in recompense for her traumatic abduction to the underworld by Hades’. ³⁴⁰ Even if we accept that this is the case for the sake of the argument, another problem with this interpretation, which Edmonds notes in his discussion, is that there is no reason for the human race to be blamed for Persephone’s abduction by Hades. He tackles this issue by suggesting that humans offer honours to Persephone to cheer her up and win a favourable position in the underworld. This does not seem plausible to me since, as Pindar says, these humans are reborn as kings and wise people who are eventually honoured by men as heroes. Humans, then, do not honour Persephone because they are obliged to, but to ask something in return. What they ask is not simply a favourable place in the underworld, but to be honoured as

³³³ Pind. fr.133 (Tr. Race); Pl. Meno, 81b-c; Edmonds, 1999, p.48.
³³⁹ Edmonds, 2008a.
³⁴⁰ Edmonds, 2008a.
heroes. Finally, Edmonds’ interpretation of the Gold Tablets as an attempt to cheer up Persephone overlooks details that cannot be explained based on Persephone’s abduction myth such as the frequent phrases ‘I am the child of Earth and Starry Heaven’ and ‘A bull/ram/kid you fell into milk’, and the importance of Mnemosyne and the water of memory. Since, however, we are not yet familiar with the text of the Gold Tablets we can address these matters in the following chapter.

Edmonds constantly emphasises the importance of context in interpreting fragmentary material. Especially in the case of the Zagreus myth he says that its apparent coherence ‘can only be achieved by taking the pieces of evidence out of their proper contexts; when viewed in the context of the texts from which they come, the pieces provide instead a series of tantalizing glimpses of the wider fabric of Greek religion and mythology’. It would be particularly helpful in this case, then, to examine the Platonic context around the reference to Pindar. Right before this, Plato refers through Socrates to the ideas of wise men and women, priests and priestesses, which he finds true and admirable and that they give a reasonable account of their ministry. These people talked about how the soul is immortal and is born again, and that is why one must live his life in holiness. At this point Plato references Pindar, and it seems that the way to pay the penalty for Persephone’s ancient grief is by living a holy life. Plato goes on to refer to how the soul, after being born many times and after acquiring knowledge of everything, has the ability to recollect everything that it has learned about virtue and all the other things. The question is, then, why did Plato consider the Pindaric fragment relevant to his discussion and chose to quote it in this context? Not only does he relate it to a specific religious group, since he is referring to priests and priestesses, but it is also clear that the particular religious group places an emphasis on knowledge, rebirth and piety. Plato could possibly be referring to the Eleusinian initiates here, but as we saw the mystai participated in Demeter’s grief for her daughter and not Persephone’s for her abduction. What is more, as Bremmer notes: ‘the actual performance of the Mysteries points only to agricultural fertility’ and ‘as noone seems to have put the fact of their Eleusinian initiation on his or her tombstone before the second century BC, most Greeks may well have looked forward more to the promise of wealth in this life than to a

---

341 Edmonds, 2008a.
342 Pl. Meno, 81a-d.
good afterlife’.\textsuperscript{343} It is more plausible, thus, that Plato has in mind another religious group which might have been the Orphics. It has been suggested by scholarship, as we saw, that Orphism has influenced the formation of the Eleusinian mysteries or that there was an interchange of ideas and mythological background between the two. Orphic beliefs, mythology and rituals could have possibly filled in this ‘gap’ of afterlife expectations and beliefs in the Eleusinian initiations. Finally, in relation to the previous paragraphs about the ‘original sin’, since the word ποινὰν is in the singular, it seems more plausible to talk about a single common crime for everyone. This is supported by the fact that according to Socrates there is a single way of paying the penalty and this is the acquiring of knowledge and living a holy life. It is reasonable to assume that if there was a variety in the quantity and the seriousness of the crimes then there would also be a variety in the way of paying the penalty. It is also interesting that in this case the rebirth is not considered as a punishment, since it seems that those who ‘offer requital for the ancient grief’ are still reborn after nine years. However, they are distinguished from other ‘ordinary’ people because they are strong and wise men who eventually become heroes. It seems, thus, that the process of ‘repaying’ the poinan is gradual and the ancient grief cannot be simply erased with a ‘one-off payment’.

3.1. Conclusion

Based on the passages we have examined in this chapter it became evident that the myth of Dionysos’ dismemberment was clearly associated to Orphics as early as the beginning of the Hellenistic period through sources such as Philodemus. The myth’s association with rites is evidenced in the Gurôb Papyrus (3\textsuperscript{rd} B.C.) and later authors repeatedly link the myth to Orpheus and the institution of mysteries. Based on all the evidence discussed in this chapter Edmonds’ argument that this myth was wrongly reconstructed based on Christian religious models and that it did not give rise to specific beliefs cannot be accepted. Nor his argument of the anthropogony being fabricated by Olympiodorus since sources earlier than him, such as Proclus, refer to the anthropogony. Also, Plutarch and Plotinus link the incarnation of humans as a punishment, to the dismemberment myth and refer to two different human natures, a divine and a wicked one which Plutarch and Plato identify as Titanic.

\textsuperscript{343} Bremmer, 2014, p.16-20.
It was mostly through juxtaposing several passages and establishing textual similarities between them which were Orphic in nature, that we were able to identify – where this was not stated explicitly – that ancient authors were indeed referring to the Orphic myth, beliefs or mysteries and not some other tradition such as the Eleusinian. The intertextual similarities between the passages from Plato, Damascius and Dio Chrysostom allowed us to define as Orphic the idea of incarnation as a punishment and imprisonment of the soul, and relate it to the descent of mortals from the Titans. Moreover, several passages from Plato use Orphic terminology as found in the *Orphic Rhapsodies* in reference to an innate wicked and divine nature. This demonstrates the importance of undertaking this textual comparison between our sources since it seems that, in some cases, references to the interpretation of Orphic mythology are not entirely straightforward.
Chapter 4: The Gold Tablets – Practical and Eschatological Aspects

4.1. Introduction

The Gold Tablets constitute one of our major sources in defining Orphism. But we must begin by examining whether they should actually be considered Orphic or not. There will be a four layered analysis of the tablets. First, we will discuss archaeological and geographical information in order to establish common elements between them. Second, a textual analysis will follow, including a comparison with Homeric epics and an attempt to answer the question of whether the texts have an archetype. Third, we will discuss the tablets from a ritual perspective, attempting to detect any performative and ritual elements. Fourth, we will attempt to define the eschatological and religious beliefs of the owners of the tablets, their possible relation to Orphic works and ideas established so far, and interpret the symbolism of important elements found in the tablets’ narrative. Also, a comparison with a ritual from the Greek Magical Papyri which shows similarities to the Gold Tablets will be made. This chapter precedes the discussion of the Derveni Papyrus and the Rhapsodies since it is easier to determine specific religious practical activity first and then detect its possible relation to theogonical and cosmogonical material—if there is any relation at all. The Zagreus myth, however, had to be discussed before this chapter, since modern scholarship has heavily based its interpretation of the tablets on this particular myth, considering it one of the major arguments for identifying the tablets as Orphic.

4.2. Archaeological and Geographical Information

What makes the Gold Tablets fascinating is their vast geographical and chronological dispersal. Around 40 tablets have been published so far which were found in areas such as Calabria, Sicily, Rome, Crete and various areas of mainland Greece such as Thessaly, Macedonia, Elis and Achaea; for a map of the Gold Tablets’ findspots see Figure 3. Their chronology ranges from the 4th century B.C. to the 2nd century A.D. The following table provides information about the tablets’ date, length and find-spot, and their sigla in the most recent editions. If there are textual and other similarities between tablets chronologically and

344 Three additional tablets are included in Edmonds’ edition, two of which are also included in Bernabé/Jimenez’s edition: F8 = /s3a, F9 = /s3b and F13. They have only names inscribed: F8: Ξεναρίστη – Xenariste, F9: Ἀνδρων – Andron, F13: Παλαθα – Palatha.
geographically distant from each other this might constitute evidence of a common religious background.

**TABLE 2: LIST OF GOLD TABLETS WITH SIGLA OF MOST RECENT EDITIONS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edmonds</th>
<th>Graf / Johnston</th>
<th>Bernabé/Jiménez</th>
<th>Area Found</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>No. of lines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>5 Thurii 3</td>
<td>488/L9</td>
<td>Lucania</td>
<td>4th B.C.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>7 Thurii 5</td>
<td>489/L10a</td>
<td>Lucania</td>
<td>4th B.C.</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>6 Thurii 4</td>
<td>490/L10b</td>
<td>Lucania</td>
<td>4th B.C.</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A4</td>
<td>3 Thurii 1</td>
<td>487/L8</td>
<td>Lucania</td>
<td>4th B.C.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A5</td>
<td>9 Rome</td>
<td>491/L11</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>2nd A.D.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>2 Petelia</td>
<td>476/L3</td>
<td>Calabria</td>
<td>4th B.C.</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>25 Pharsalos</td>
<td>477/L4</td>
<td>Thessaly</td>
<td>350 – 300 B.C.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>10 Eleutherna 1</td>
<td>478/L5a</td>
<td>Crete</td>
<td>2nd – 1st B.C.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>11 Eleutherna 2</td>
<td>479/L5b</td>
<td>Crete</td>
<td>2nd – 1st B.C.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B5</td>
<td>12 Eleutherna 3</td>
<td>480/L5c</td>
<td>Crete</td>
<td>2nd – 1st B.C.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B6</td>
<td>16 Mylopotamos</td>
<td>481/L5d</td>
<td>Crete</td>
<td>2nd B.C.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B7</td>
<td>13 Eleutherna 4</td>
<td>482/L5e</td>
<td>Crete</td>
<td>2nd – 1st B.C.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B8</td>
<td>14 Eleutherna 5</td>
<td>483/L5f</td>
<td>Crete</td>
<td>2nd – 1st B.C.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B9</td>
<td>29 Unknown</td>
<td>484/L6</td>
<td>Thessaly</td>
<td>Mid. 4th B.C.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B10</td>
<td>1 Hipponion</td>
<td>474/L1</td>
<td>Calabria</td>
<td>5th B.C.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B11</td>
<td>8 Entella</td>
<td>475/L2</td>
<td>Sicily</td>
<td>3rd B.C.</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B12</td>
<td>18 Rethymnon 2</td>
<td>484a/L6a</td>
<td>Crete</td>
<td>2nd – 1st B.C.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>4 Thurii 2</td>
<td>492/L12</td>
<td>Lucania</td>
<td>4th B.C.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>26 a Pellina</td>
<td>485/L7a</td>
<td>Thessaly</td>
<td>Late 4th B.C.</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>26 b Pellina</td>
<td>486/L7b</td>
<td>Thessaly</td>
<td>Late 4th B.C.</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3</td>
<td>27 Pherae 1</td>
<td>493/L13</td>
<td>Thessaly</td>
<td>350 – 300 B.C.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D4</td>
<td>30 Amphipolis</td>
<td>496n/L16n</td>
<td>Macedonia</td>
<td>4th– Early 3rd B.C.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D5</td>
<td>28 Pherae 2</td>
<td>493a/L13a</td>
<td>Thessaly</td>
<td>4th– Early 3rd B.C.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1</td>
<td>38 Agios Athan.</td>
<td>495a/L15a</td>
<td>Macedonia</td>
<td>Hell. Period</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E2</td>
<td>15 Eleutherna 6</td>
<td>495/L15</td>
<td>Crete</td>
<td>2nd – 1st B.C.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3</td>
<td>37 Vergina (Aigai)</td>
<td>496k/L16k</td>
<td>Macedonia</td>
<td>Hell. Period</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E4</td>
<td>31 Pella/Dion 1</td>
<td>496b/L16b</td>
<td>Macedonia</td>
<td>End of 4th B.C.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E5</td>
<td>17 Rethymnon 1</td>
<td>494/L16l</td>
<td>Crete</td>
<td>25 B.C. – 40 A.D.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>23 Elis 1</td>
<td>496/L16i</td>
<td>Elis</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>20 Aigion 1</td>
<td>496e/L16e</td>
<td>Achaia</td>
<td>Hell. Period</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>35 Methone</td>
<td>496h/L16h</td>
<td>Pieria/Macedonia</td>
<td>4th B.C.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>21 Aigion 2</td>
<td>496c/L16c</td>
<td>Achaia</td>
<td>Hell. Period</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>22 Aigion 3</td>
<td>496d/L16d</td>
<td>Achaia</td>
<td>Hell. Period</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F6</td>
<td>32 Pella/Dion 2</td>
<td>496a/L16a</td>
<td>Macedonia</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>24 Elis 2</td>
<td>496j/L16j</td>
<td>Elis</td>
<td>3rd B.C.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8 (Coin)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-/S3a</td>
<td>Pydna/Pieria</td>
<td>336-300 B.C.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9 (Coin)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-/S3b</td>
<td>Pydna/Pieria</td>
<td>336-300 B.C.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>36 Europos</td>
<td>496g/L16g</td>
<td>Macedonia</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>34 Pella/Dion 4</td>
<td>496f/L16f</td>
<td>Macedonia</td>
<td>Late 4th B.C.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>33 Pella/Dion 3</td>
<td>-/S5</td>
<td>Macedonia</td>
<td>Hell. Period</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19 Lesbos</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Lesbos</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>39 Uncertain</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Let us focus on the non-textual similarities first. The tablets are all made of gold, a material that was traditionally connected with divinity and deification.\(^\text{345}\) In the case of the Cretan lamellae and epistomia (a term referring to gold tablets which have the shape of a mouth), some scholars have suggested that they were descendants of the Mycenaean gold masks; a practical and cheaper replacement of covering the whole face with gold.\(^\text{346}\) The gold tablets were found inside graves or cemetery areas and they belonged both to male and female deceased persons. Some of them were found placed on the mouth or the chest of the deceased while others were found inside cases such as an amulet, a terracotta lamp, a bronze hydria and a marble osteotheke.\(^\text{347}\) In his recent edition of the tablets, Edmonds provides a list of archaeological information as taken from Tzifopoulos’ edition of the Cretan gold tablets and epistomia.\(^\text{348}\) Most of the tablets are rectangular and some of them were found folded, while others have the shape of an ivy or myrtle leaf and less often olive leaf.\(^\text{349}\) One of the two tablets from Pelinna (D1/D2) was found unfolded inside the grave but appears to have been folded at an earlier time.\(^\text{350}\) This might indicate that the tablet was in the possession of the deceased before he died and thus was not created by a priest specifically for the purposes of the burial; but this is just one of the possibilities. The cases where the tablets were folded might be related to secrecy, in the sense of hiding the text from those performing the burial or anyone else.\(^\text{351}\) The tablet from Petelia (B1) which included one of the longest texts, is dated to the 4\(^{\text{th}}\) century B.C. but was found inside a cylinder attached to a chain which is dated to the 2\(^{\text{nd}}\)-3\(^{\text{rd}}\) A.D. This means that someone retrieved the tablet from the grave, presumably read it, and then rolled it and placed it in the cylinder. Some reasons why someone would do that are either to know the text (though this does not explain why it was subsequently placed in a cylinder), or to protect the text from other potentially ‘curious’ people. The majority of the burials, where the method could be identified, were inhumations; only four cases were cremation. As Tzifopoulos records, the Gold Tablets were never placed in the pyre to be burned with the deceased, and they were placed in the urn after the cremation along with


\(^{346}\) Tzifopoulos, 2011, p.168.


\(^{348}\) Detailed archaeological information about the tablets’ shape and position found, and of burial and grave goods can be found in Tzifopoulos 2010 in Appendix 1 and Edmonds, 2011a, p.42-48.

\(^{349}\) Tzifopoulos, 2011, p.170; F2, F4, F5, F7, D1, D2, E4, F6.

\(^{350}\) Riedweg, 2011, p.221/fn.10.

\(^{351}\) Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.95-96.
the human remains. This is evidence that they were intended to be used in the underworld by the deceased and they should not be destroyed. This, along with the placement of the tablets on top of the mouth, indicates that they perhaps served the purpose of becoming the ‘voice’ of the deceased person in the underworld. Their physical use in the underworld is also indicated by their frequent placement on the hand.

In terms of grave goods and offerings we have eight cases where the deceased has received burial offerings, enagismoi and sacrifices after the burial. Five come from Thurii in Lucania and three from various locations in Macedonia. This could indicate that the burial offerings were a practice of the religious groups active in these two areas. On the other hand, there were no offerings at graves in other areas of Macedonia, so the offerings might indicate a special status of the deceased. In fact, one of the deceased from Thurii, appears to be the recipient of a local hero-cult. The tumulus above this grave is comprised of eight strata consisting of ‘ashes, carbon and burnt pottery sherds topped by earth above, a strong indication of rituals, sacrifices, and hero-worship of the dead buried inside’. This case is unique because a gold tablet (A4) inscribed with 6 lines of text was found inside another gold tablet (C1) folded like an envelope and inscribed with a 10-line long text of what might be words in between nonsensical sequences of letters. Also, this tablet clearly states that the deceased has turned into a god from a mortal (θεός ἐγένετο ἐξ ἀνθρώπου) as is also the case with tablet A1 from Thurii and a quite late tablet from Rome (A5 – 2nd A.D) for which we do not have any archaeological information.

Other grave goods appear to have Dionysiac connotations. The grave of D2 (Pelinna/Thessaly) included a figurine of a comic actor sitting on an altar and in the grave of F3 were found ivory fragments of the bier’s decorations which included figures from the Dionysiac cycle. In several cases the owners were crowned with wreaths made out of gold or gilt clay or with a diadem. Also, in the grave of the owner of tablet 19 Lesbos (Fritz-Graf) ‘a gold diadem with Herakles’ knot flanked by stylised Aeolic capitals’ was found along with

---

352 Τζιφοπούλος, 2010.
354 A4 + C1.
355 Τζιφοπούλος, 2010, p.72.
some gold olive leaves and the ‘inscribed gold sheet with an Orphic text’ which unfortunately has not been published yet.\textsuperscript{357} The scarcity of wreaths found in the hundreds of tombs in Athens for example, in contrast to their frequent reference in literature and inscriptions as given to honoured citizens or initiates and then dedicated to the appropriate god, suggests that the crowned deceased ‘would have certainly expected to attain eternal life among the blessed’.\textsuperscript{358} We might not have any gold tablets found in Athens but, as we will see, other eschatological evidence present ideas similar to the gold tablets. The discovery of wreaths might indicate an initiation where the wreath was acquired, since it is a symbol often associated with mystic initiation, or with the symposium and the triumph at a competition.\textsuperscript{359} As Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal note, all these symbolic values of the wreath could appear simultaneously in this context.\textsuperscript{360} In a tablet from Thurii (A1) we find the verse ‘I came on with swift feet to the desired crown’. Could this desired crown be the one with which the seven cases mentioned above were crowned? This idea relates to the question of whether the tablets echo in any way a ritual, a matter which will be discussed further on.

As mentioned earlier and as outlined in Table 1 above, the tablets were found in various areas around Magna Graecia and mainland Greece. As Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal mention, the majority of the places in which the tablets were found ‘have a specific connection with Orpheus or with Orphism either because some episode of the myth of Orpheus was situated there, or because other texts of an Orphic character have appeared there’.\textsuperscript{361} We have already discussed Macedonia in Chapter 2 analysing testimonies and evidence for Orphic rites taking place there. As far as Thessaly is concerned, there was a pan-Thessalian cult of Ennodia/Brimo from the 7\textsuperscript{th} century B.C. which is especially well-documented for Pherai.\textsuperscript{362} Thurii was a city established in 443 B.C. following Pericles’ plea to all the Greek cities to participate in re-founding a Panhellenic colony at Sybaris in Calabria in Italy which had been destroyed in 510 B.C.\textsuperscript{363} The coins from Thurii always had the head of Athena on the obverse as an allusion to her-mother city and on the reverse there was a bull.

\textsuperscript{357} Catling, 1989, p.93.
\textsuperscript{358} Despoini, 1996, p.28 as cited by Tzifopoulos, 2011a, p.171.
\textsuperscript{360} Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal, 2008, p.126
\textsuperscript{362} Ferrari and Prauscello, 2007, p.200.
\textsuperscript{363} Diod. Sic. XII.10ff; Astour, 1985, p.29. See also Rutter, 1973, p.161.
which might point to Dionysos due to the association he has with this animal. Lesvos is related to one of the mythical versions of Orpheus’ death, as we saw, in which after he was murdered by the Meandrids, his severed head, which was still singing, was thrown into the Thracian river Hebros from which it travelled to Lesbos where it continued to dictate poems and was honoured by the Lesbian people.

Many of the tablets were found in Crete which thus requires a more detailed discussion, especially since authors such as Diodorus claim that the Orphic teletai originated in Crete. Six of the tablets were found at the ancient city of Eleutherna which is very close to the Idaean Cave, and one was found at nearby Mylopotamos. Two more tablets were found at Rethymnon which is also relatively close to Eleutherna. All the Cretan gold tablets were thus found around the same area. Apollo was one of the major divinities of Eleutherna. Its coins, dated from the mid 5th to the 2nd century B.C., depict Apollo laureate on the obverse and in the reverse either Apollo standing nude, holding a sphere and a bow, or Apollo with a bow and a sphere, seated on an omphalos with a lyre beside it. As Tzifopoulos argues, the necropolis at Orthi Petra at Eleutherna which dates from the 9th to the end of 6th century B.C. ‘attests to a variety of burial practices which demonstrate a developing ideology and self-consciousness of the city’s inhabitants during this period’. At this cemetery there was also a public cenotaph or heroon inside which a baetyl – a sacred stone – was found and on whose roof the ten shield-bearing warriors, probably the Kouretes, stood as akroteria or cornices. Tzifopoulos suggests that Eleutherna’s most prominent necropolis might have developed from ‘an intra-mural monument of one or more aristocratic clan-members who claimed their

364 Kraay & Hirmer, 1966, Plate 86-87-88, no.250-54. Sophocles calls him ‘bull-eating’ (Διονύσου τοῦ ταῦροφάγου) (Tyro fr.668 Lloyd-Jones) and ‘of the bull’s horns’ (Ἰακχος βούκερως) (fr.959 Lloyd-Jones). Plutarch, in a passage were he claims that Dionysos is identical to Osiris, making special reference to the fact that they are both dismembered, mentions the following: ‘For the same reason many of the Greeks make statues of Dionysos in the form of a bull; and the women of Elis invoke him, praying that the god may come with the hoof of a bull; and the epithet applied to Dionysos among the Argives is ‘Son of the Bull’ (βουγενής) (Plut. De Is. et Os. 364e-f). Also, the followers of Dionysos are often depicted visually as having horns (Apulian crater. St. Petersburg, The State Hermitage Museum, 6 312 (1. Inv.), St 880 (2. Inv.). LIMC: Dionysos 870; Apulian bell crater, 350-340 B.C. Copenhagen, Glyptothèque Ny Carlsberg, 2249 (1. Inv.), H 46 (2. Inv.). LIMC: Dionysos 357). Lykophr. Alex. 209-10: θεοῦ Ταῦρῳ (‘bull-god’). See also p.148ff and p.234.


366 Diod. Sic. V.77.3 and V.75.4.

367 Tzifopoulos, 2011, p.185.

368 Tzifopoulos, 2011, p.184.

ancestry from one or more of the Kouretes’. According to an Euripidean fragment from the *Cretans*, discussed in Chapter 3, the mystes of Idaean Zeus were also mystes of Zagreus. The Cretan myth referring to the daemons called Kouretes who danced around infant Idaean Zeus while clashing their shields so that his cries would not be heard by Kronos who wanted to swallow him, is similar to the Zagreus myth where the Kouretes were guarding infant Dionysos from the Titans. In the same passage, as we saw, the chorus refers to priests who seem to have many Orphic characteristics.

The discovery of the baetyl inside this cenotaph might also relate the Cretan Zeus with Dionysos since the *omphalos* at Delphi has been associated with Dionysos. Tatian claims that the *omphalos* was in fact Dionysos’ tomb and the dramatists associate the Delphic rock with Dionysos, Bacchic mysteries and initiates. Dionysos’ death is most probably associated with Orphics, since he dies in the Orphic myth of dismemberment, his parts are then collected by Apollo and taken to Delphi, on behalf of Zeus who resurrects him. The earliest author attesting that there was a tomb of Dionysos at Delphi is Philochorus (3rd B.C.), who quotes the epitaph: ἔστιν ἴδειν τὴν ταφὴν αὐτοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖς παρὰ τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα τὸν χρυσοῦν. Βάθρον δὲ τι εἶναι ὑπονοεῖται ἢ σορός, ἐν ὃ γράφεται ἑνθάδε κεῖται θανών Διόνυσος ὁ ἐκ Σεμέλης. Also, a great Bacchic festival was celebrated at Delphi every second year and it was believed that in the three winter months Apollo was absent and Dionysos took his place. This is attested by Plutarch, who was a priest at Delphi for many years, in a passage where he mentions Dionysos Zagreus and the myth of dismemberment in relation to Delphic rites of transformation, and he identifies Dionysos and Apollo as being the same entity. These things, as he says, are only known to the enlightened (σοφώτεροι). Furthermore, Pausanias refers to an *omphalos* being present in Phlius, a town near Sikyon, close to which there was...
a sanctuary of Dionysos and a sanctuary of Apollo.\textsuperscript{378} Two Epimenidian verses survive where he denies that the \textit{omphalos} was at Delphi while he is said to refer to the Cretan \textit{omphalos} which is not the central point ‘but the navel of the infant Zeus, which had fallen to the ground when he was being brought to Crete’.\textsuperscript{379} Considering the mythological similarities of Zeus and Dionysos which have associations with motifs of death and rebirth, the possibility that some aristocratic clan members at Eleutherna claimed to be descended from the Kouretes, as well as the baetyl and the associations of omphalos with Zeus, Dionysos and Apollo, and finally statements such as those from Diodorus and Epimenides, we can see how eschatological ideas about rebirth and divine descend might have travelled from one place to the next. Since Apollo and Zeus were not chthonic deities, a deity of the nature of Zagreus Dionysos would be particularly suitable to complete eschatological ideas of death and rebirth. It remains to see whether such ideas were also present in the gold tablets.

\textbf{4.3. New Discoveries: New Theories}

Comparetti (1835-1927) was the scholar who perhaps had the biggest influence on the subsequent scholarship on the tablets, since he was one of the first to provide serious discussion of the matter and his theories were adopted and used as a starting point for many years. He considered that the tablets belonged to ‘the popular spread of Orphism’, and argued that their verses ‘are taken from the various books of the Orphic canon’ and rejected any relationship to Pythagoreanism, with which Orphism has often been associated.\textsuperscript{380} Comparetti furthermore identified the Euklēs mentioned in the Thurii tablets with ‘the infernal Dionysos, or the Zagreus of the Orphics’, and interpreted them based on his myth and the model of original sin.\textsuperscript{381} Based on the six gold tablets available to him in 1882 he associated their eschatology with the Orphic anthropogony from the Titans and argued that the initiates claimed to be purified from the original guilt of Dionysos’ murder by the Titans ‘for which the human soul is excluded from the community of the other gods’, ‘condemned to a succession of births and deaths’.\textsuperscript{382} His interpretation was picked up by Rohde and Harrison and through their influential studies \textit{Psyche} (1894) and \textit{Prolegomena to the Study of

\footnotesize
\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{378} Paus. II.13.7.
\item \textsuperscript{379} DK3811: οὔτε γὰρ Ἰν γαίης μέσος ὀμφαλὸς οὔτε θαλάσσης | εἰ δὲ τις ἔστι, θεοῖς δήλος, θνητοῖς δ’ ἀφαντὸς.
\item \textsuperscript{380} Comparetti, 1882 p.117.
\item \textsuperscript{382} Comparetti, 1882, p.116. B1, A4, C, A1, A3, A2.
\end{itemize}
Greek Religion (1903) continued to make an impact and lead many scholars to consider the Zagreus myth and the idea of an original sin as basic components of Orphism for many years following. 383 Rohde ascribed the gold tablets to Orphics and considered that their representation of the afterlife and the Underworld influenced Pindar’s Victory Odes. 384 Harrison discussed them under the heading of ‘Orphic eschatology’ and for her the texts were part of a reformed, more spiritual Dionysiac cult created by Orpheus, while the Orphic movement truly depicted the ‘philosophical force of Greek religion before the rise of true philosophy’. 385 However, not everyone was convinced about the Orphic identity of the Gold tablets and Linforth (1941) did not include the gold tablets in his chronological discussion of the evidence for Orphism.

In his edition, Zuntz (1971), with four more tablets to examine than previously, arranged the tablets in two groups: in group A the deceased addresses Persephone and mentions his divine origin as a means to be admitted among the privileged of the Underworld; in group B the deceased has to be aware of the guardians of the lake of Mnemosyne and instructions for an Underworld journey are given. 386 He considered them to belong to the Pythagorean tradition, based on the reincarnation motif found in one of the tablets of group A (A1) and denied any connection with Orpheus. 387 But a new find, the Tablet excavated in Hipponion which included the word βάχχοι, restored Comparetti’s attribution of the Tablets to Dionysiac mysteries and overturned Zuntz’s attribution of the Tablets to Pythagoreanism alone. 388 Pugliese-Caratelli (1993 and 2001) also distinguished the tablets in two groups, the Pythagorean ‘Mnemosynial’ ones and the Orphic ones where the fountain of Mnemosyne is absent. 389 Riedweg’s (1998) edition followed Zuntz’s classification. In another work – revised in Edmonds’ edition (2011a) – he attempted to reconstruct an original text from which all the verses from the tablets came and situate them in a ritualistic context. He argues that there are significant ‘reasons to consider all gold leaves in the end as a unity, regardless of all differences concerning their individual form, their geographical, chronological, and socio-

383 Graf and Johnston, 2013, p.56.
384 Rohde, 1925, p.417ff and Appendix IX, p.596-98.
cultural provenance’ and that ‘even if there are numerous points of contact between Orphism and Pythagoreanism, as has been well known since antiquity <…> the attribution of the gold leaves to Pythagorean ritual <…> is unlikely to find a great number of followers nowadays’ after the discovery of tablets which mention mystai and Bacchoi.\footnote{Riedweg, 2011, p.221 and p.223/Fn.23.} Graf and Johnston’s edition (2007 and revised in 2013) arranged the tablets based solely on geographical criteria.\footnote{The text and translation in this thesis are taken from Edmonds 2011a.} Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal (2008) arranged the tablets according to a reconstructed narrative based on ‘the soul’s transition towards the other world, since most of the tablets refer to various stages of its journey’, and discuss them in chapters.\footnote{Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal, 2008, p.6. Bernabé had already included the Gold Tablets in his edition of the Orphic fragments (2004).} They conclude that they belong to a single religious tradition based on ‘the type of text (hexameters mixed with other meters or non-metrical formulas), the theme of the Beyond, the repetition of topoi, the consistent use of gold and their great dispersion in space and time’.\footnote{Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal, 2008, p.181} They also argue that the users of the tablets could not be other than Orphics, using arguments related to ‘authorship, geography, mystical environment, references to purity and justice, the characteristics of the gods cited and iconography’.\footnote{Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal, 2008, p.181-205.} Their interpretation is heavily based on the Zagreus myth and they argue that ‘the religious movement to which the leaves belong is a mystery cult’.\footnote{Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal, 2011, p.73. Their arguments are summarised in Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal, 2011, p.69ff.} Herrero de Jáuregui also argues that ‘the connection with the myth of Dionysos and the Titans is relevant to explain some crucial points’, something which might label the tablets as Orphic. However, he notes that this does not mean that the owners of the tablets should be called ‘Orphics’ since he does not believe there was the ‘uniformity of doctrine and practice’ which would characterise a sect but that ‘Orphic conceptions’ were flexible and unsystematic.\footnote{Herrero de Jáuregui, 2011, p.273.}

Tzifopoulos’ edition (2010) includes only the Gold Tablets found in Crete along with some un-incised gold epistomia which are not included in any other edition; he discusses them in the Cretan context with a particular emphasis on archaeological details. He arranges the totality of the published tablets in seven groups, two of which are the same as Zuntz’s.
Group C which includes the ‘so-called Orphic texts’, comprises one gold tablet and, as Tzifopoulos suggests, it should also perhaps include other related texts such as the Derveni Papyrus, the Olbian Tablets and the Gurôb Papyrus, all of which will be discussed later on.\textsuperscript{397} His classification aims to project their similarities, since as he says the tablets’ texts are interrelated, but also to emphasise their divergences.\textsuperscript{398} As he argues: ‘The context that produced these texts is not only a Bacchic-Orphic Panhellenic mystery cult, as the other texts denote from Italy, the Peloponnese, Thessaly, and Macedonia with which they share strong similarities. The Cretan examples argue in favour of a process by which the Bacchic-Orphic Panhellenic mystery cult which produced these texts underwent changes and adaptations in order to cater to local (or individual) cultic and ritual concerns about the afterlife, a process that in all probability had also taken place in Italy, the Peloponnese, Thessaly, and Macedonia’.\textsuperscript{399} The most recent edition of the Gold Tablets by Edmonds (2011a) arranges the tablets in six groups based on the typology of Zuntz, Riedweg and Tzifopoulos.\textsuperscript{400} Edmonds’ edition is very useful since it summarises the most recent scholarship and provides important archaeological information. Edmonds had earlier discussed the Gold Tablets in another work (2004) and concluded that:

\begin{quote}
With cautionary quotes, however, the term ‘Orphic’ may be used to indicate the nature of religious cults such as those that produced the gold tablets, groups to whom the difference between themselves and the common herd was of primary importance, who emphasized their ritual purity and special divine connections over other qualifications more valued by the mainstream society.\textsuperscript{401}
\end{quote}

In my opinion, this interpretation is limiting, since it focuses on the social aspect of the matter, without taking psychological factors into consideration. Differentiation from others is not always appealing, while, on the other hand, a cult that promises a divine status and a happy post mortem existence as the Gold Tablets did, would – presumably – always be. Moreover, Edmonds’ suggestion presupposes that not everyone could acquire these tablets, otherwise the distinction from the ‘common herd’ would not be of any importance.\textsuperscript{402} However, there

\begin{footnotes}
\footnotetext{397}{Tzifopoulos, 2010.}
\footnotetext{398}{Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.100.}
\footnotetext{399}{Tzifopoulos, 2011, p.189.}
\footnotetext{400}{Edmonds, 2011a, p.10-11.}
\footnotetext{401}{Edmonds, 2004, p.103-104.}
\footnotetext{402}{Edmonds, 2004, p.108.}
\end{footnotes}
is no evidence that this is true. Despite the numerous editions and intensive scholarly discussion, questions about the ownership of the tablets and their exact purpose are still unresolved, a situation to which the continuing discovery of more tablets contributes.

4.4. Textual Analysis

Before proceeding to discuss the content of the tablets let us refer briefly to some information on the transcription of the text. One question is when were the tablets produced and by whom? Was it by the deceased persons themselves or by a professional inscriber or a priest? The text seems to have been transcribed rapidly, as the ‘systematic recurrence of faulty or omitted letters indicates’.403 We also need to consider that the tablets were very small, not only for financial reasons (gold is an expensive material), but also perhaps because they were usually placed on top of the mouth, on the chest or the hand. For this reason, a complete text would not fit on the tablets and thus only the most important or relevant parts of the texts were chosen – since in most of the cases there are gaps in the narrative.404 As Jimenez San Cristobal suggests, the fate of the profane is perhaps not mentioned not only because it was irrelevant, but also because it might have been considered a bad omen for the deceased.405 There is, thus, a possibility that there was a longer text from which they derive. As Tzifopoulos also notes, it is unclear whether the tablets were initially cut in their shape and then inscribed or the other way around.406 Tablet E2 seems to have been cut carelessly – or as if it was done in the dark – since the cut goes through the words (see Tzifopoulos Fig.7a/7b).407 In other instances, the letters seem to be crammed or too much space is unused.408 These may be minor details, but they might indicate that the tablets, or some of them, were not produced by professionals. On the other hand, on some tablets, the lettering is careful, with very few mistakes, which might indicate that they were inscribed by a professional.409 It is, however, difficult to make suggestions based solely on this information, since the transcription and the lettering might be due to personal idiosyncrasies.

403 Calame, 2011, p.208.
404 Jimenez San Cristobal, 2015, p.113.
405 Jimenez San Cristobal, 2015, p.113.
409 Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.60.
The use of the actual gold tablet as a ‘symbol’ of initiation, or someone’s status, or a ticket to the isle of the blessed, might surpass the particular text inscribed on them. Perhaps it is not as important which phrases were used by the owner of the tablets, as that the tablet itself was placed in the tomb and existed as a material token which had an ‘extra-textual function’ or a metaphysical purpose. In this sense, the fact that all the tablets were made out of gold, were inscribed with text and placed in the tomb in specific positions on the body, is perhaps the strongest indicator that they should be grouped together as part of the same religious phenomenon. A variety of people, chronologically and geographically distant from each other, felt the need to carry text inscribed on gold with them in the tomb and consequently the underworld. This not only shows the importance of logos (text) and memory but also the existence of a collective belief between the owners of the tablets that they would be able to use this text, this information and this knowledge in the afterlife for a better lot. Such a belief could not exist without a specific eschatological and metaphysical framework, since it is closely linked with matters such as the ‘substance’ of the soul, its identity and abilities after-death, with a specific underworld topography and afterlife expectations, and with the importance of specific gods in the soul’s afterlife bliss. The way, however, to discover who and what the generative force behind these tablets was, is exactly through analysing the inscribed text.

As mentioned in the previous section, the tablets have been arranged into groups by various scholars. In four of them, including some of the longest inscribed texts, instructions for an underworld journey are given without a specific god or goddess being mentioned, while in fourteen of them, Persephone and other gods such as Brimo, Demeter, Zeus and Plouto are mentioned. Twelve include the phrase Γῆς παῖς εἰμι καὶ Οὐρανοῦ ἁστερόντος (‘I am a child of Earth and starry Sky’) as an answer to the questions ‘Who are you? Where are you from?’ and ‘What are you seeking in Hades?’, asked by the guardians of the lake of Memory. In five the word Mnemosyne is mentioned. In A1 and A4 we find the phrase ἔριφος ἐς γάλ’ ἐπετον (‘a young goat you fell into milk’) and in D1 and D2 the phrases ταῦρος εἰς γάλα ἔθορες, αἴψα εἰς γάλα ἔθορες and κριὸς εἰς γάλα ἔπεσες (‘Bull, you jumped into

411 For the most recent one see Edmonds 2011a, p.41-48 which is followed in this chapter.
412 B10, B1, B11, B2.
413 B10, B1, B11, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B6, B12, B2, B9.
milk, Quickly, you jumped into milk, Ram you fell into milk’).\footnote{B10, B1, B11, A5, B2.} Those found in mainland Greece have only a few words inscribed on them which are either the name of the deceased alone, or the word μύστης accompanied by the name of the deceased, while two of them mention Persephone and another two mention Dionysos Baccheios.\footnote{Persephone: E4, E3. Dionysos: D4, D1, D2.} Finally an unspecified number of Gold Tablets found in fifteen graves at Pella/Dion and dated to the 4th century B.C. are each inscribed with the name of the deceased and placed on the deceased’s mouth.\footnote{Graf and Johnston, 2013, p.46.}

However, tablets with similar text were found in different areas. For example, tablets with the phrase ‘I am the child of Earth and starry Heaven’ (Group B) were found in Crete, Mainland Greece and Italy. Also, tablets with the salutation chaire to Plouton and Persephone (Group E) were found in both Crete and Macedonia, while a tablet from Group A from Thurii (A4) also includes the salutation chaire. Moreover, the tablets referring to Mnemosyne were found in Italy and mainland Greece, while one of these tablets found in Rome also includes the formula ‘Pure I come from the pure’ (Group A). In this way, tablets from Group A have common elements with Group B according to Edmonds’ classification. Additionally, tablets from Group A which have the ‘pure from the pure’ formula are linked with tablets from Group D which mention Dionysos and Persephone, through the phrase of ‘falling into milk’. Minor textual similarities also bring two different groups together, such as the words λειμωνάς ὁ{ε} ἱερὸς (sacred meadows) from a Group A tablet (A4.6) which are also found in a tablet from Group D (D3.2): ἱερὸν λειμωνὰ (sacred meadow). Finally, tablets from across all Groups apart from F, use nonsensical words and symbola, which is a strong indication of a common religious background and perhaps secrecy. Because of these textual similarities which entangle tablets classified in different groups by Edmonds and tablets geographically and chronologically distant from each other, it appears probable that they stem from the same religious background and could derive from a textual archetype, without this meaning that there was a central religious administration behind them.

Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal suggest that the ‘different types of texts refer to different moments of the soul’s journey and have different functions’.\footnote{Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal, 2011, p.69-70.} Tablets from Group B refer to the initial moments of the deceased’s journey, tablets from Group A refer to the
point where the soul must mention to Persephone the passwords which prove its purity, and tablets from Group D and tablet A4 are greetings made by another person to the dead. Tablets from Groups E and F are either salutations to the gods or for identifying the owner as a mystēs. In my opinion, the tablets from Group A, B, C, D and E have to do with an underworld journey and an encounter of the deceased with subterranean entities – whether they be gods or the guardians of fountains – to which they need to prove their special status. We cannot be absolutely sure that the tablets from Group F were part of the same journey, but they must have been intended for subterranean beings and to be used in the afterlife. In this sense, they are not much different than the rest of the tablets. Another similarity between the tablets of Group A, B, D and E is that they have a dialogic nature and the emphasis changes from an ‘I’ to a ‘you’.\textsuperscript{418} We also have a guiding voice which gives instructions to the deceased on where to go, what to avoid and what to say. This voice could not be the tablet itself, since on tablet B1 from Petelia and dated to the 4th century B.C. we find the words τόδε γράψ[, meaning ‘write this’.\textsuperscript{419} This suggests that the voice gave these instructions before the owner died which were at some later point inscribed on the tablet. What is more, the phrase on tablet D1 ‘Say to Persephone that Bacchios himself freed you’ indicates that the particular tablet might constitute evidence for interpreting the tablets through the Zagreus myth and the anthropogony from the Titans, since Dionysos would have a reason to release the soul from the crime much to Persephone’s delight.

4.4.1. Instructions for an underworld journey

Instructions are found in the tablets with the longest texts which are B1, B2, B10 and B11. They were discovered in Italy (Calabria, Sicily) and Mainland Greece (Thessaly). The length of the text varies from 10-21 lines and they date from the 5th to the 3rd century B.C. According to the instructions given by the Tablets, the deceased is advised emphatically not to approach the spring that is located at the right – and in one case the left – side with a white cypress by it, but approach instead the spring of Memory which is watched over by some guards.\textsuperscript{420} The deceased will be asked by the guards what he/she is seeking in the darkness

\textsuperscript{418} Riedweg, 2011, p.225.
\textsuperscript{419} B1.13.
\textsuperscript{420} Right: B10, B11, B2. Left: B1. Lake of Memory: B1: ‘You will find to the left of the house of Hades a spring | and standing by it a white cypress. | Do not even approach this spring! | You will find another, from the Lake of Memory, | cold water pouring forth; there are guards before it’.
of Hades; the deceased must reply that he/she is the child of Earth and starry Sky and then ask to drink water from the spring of Memory because he/she is parched with thirst and dying.\textsuperscript{421} Then the guardians will announce the deceased to the Chthonian King or Persephone and allow him/her to drink from the Lake of Memory and he/she will have his/her rightful and glorious place among the other initiates.\textsuperscript{422} In one of these tablets the soul is said to march along the sacred path of the other initiates and \textit{Bacchoi}.	extsuperscript{423} This was one of the decisive elements which compelled scholars to reconsider an Orphic rather than a Pythagorean identity for the tablets. It is an important affirmation that this text was used by followers of Dionysos. But did the followers of Dionysos have any reason to claim a special status on the Isles of the Blessed in the afterlife, or that their soul is of a heavenly race? We have to assume that these initiates were not the ‘typical’ followers of Dionysos but that they had a special perception for the fate of the soul in the afterlife and a specific topography for the underworld. In addition, they made use of texts. These are attributes of what we identified as Orphic in Chapter 2 based on ancient sources.

The text of these four tablets discussed above demonstrates slight variations. Some examples are found in the following table:

\textsc{Table 3: Textual divergences between tablets from Group B}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B1 – Petelia (Italy) 4\textsuperscript{th} B.C.</th>
<th>B2 – Pharsalos (Thessaly) 350 -300 B.C.</th>
<th>B10 – Hipponion (Italy) 5\textsuperscript{th} B.C.</th>
<th>B11 – Entella (Italy) 3\textsuperscript{rd} B.C.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;δ’&gt; Αίδαο</td>
<td>Αίδαο</td>
<td>εἰς Αίδαο</td>
<td>Αίδαο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δόμων</td>
<td>δόμως</td>
<td>δόμους</td>
<td>δόμοις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>άριστερά</td>
<td>ἐνδέξια</td>
<td>ἐπὶ δ&lt;ε&gt;ξία</td>
<td>ἐπὶ ἴδεξιά</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρήνην</td>
<td>κρήνα</td>
<td>λίμπην</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σχεδὸν ἐμπέλασειας</td>
<td>σχεδὸθεν πελάσησθα</td>
<td>σχεδὸν ἐνγύθεν ἔλθησι</td>
<td>σχεδὸν ἐ&lt;μ&gt;πέλασ&lt;α&gt;σθαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δ’ἐπίπροσθεν ἐασιν</td>
<td>δ’ἐπύπερθεν ἐασιν</td>
<td>δ’ἐπύπερθεν ἐασιν</td>
<td>θ’ ὑποπέθασιν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We can see that the textual variations do not add anything in terms of style or plot. It can be suggested that the text was not copied from a written source but written down from memory.

\textsuperscript{421} B10: ‘They will ask you, with astute wisdom, | what are you seeking in the darkness of murky Hades. | Say, ‘I am a son of Earth and starry Sky, [ἐστον, ὦς ἔγερε ἡμι καὶ Ὄρανος ἀστερόεντος] | I am parched with thirst and am dying; but quickly grant me | cold water from the Lake of Memory to drink’.

\textsuperscript{422} B10: Translation: ‘And they will announce you to the Chthonian King, | and they will grant you to drink from the Lake of Memory. | And you, too, having drunk, will go along the sacred road on which other, | glorious initiates and bacchoi travel’ [καὶ δὲ καὶ οὐ πιὸν ὄδὸν ἔρχεσ<>, ἄν τε καὶ ἄλλοι | μύσται καὶ βάρκοι ἱερὰν στείχοσι κλεινοῖ].

\textsuperscript{423} See previous footnote.
This indicates that the text was transmitted orally; that is supported by the fact that, as we will see, epic formulas can be distinguished. If the text was written down from memory then the omission of some phrases can be explained. For example, the phrase οἱ δὲ σε εἰρήσονται ἐνὶ φρασὶ πευκαλίμησιν from tablet B11 is also found in B10, but the phrase τόδε δ’ ἵστε καὶ αὐτοὶ in tablet B11 is also found in B1 but is absent from B10. Tablet B11, thus, contains both phrases, tablet B1 one phrase, tablet B10 one phrase and tablet B2 neither of these phrases. It appears probable that the person responsible for the inscription of tablet B11 had the best memory and the one for tablet B2 the worst one. In this case, the suggestion that only the parts of the text which were necessary were included does not apply because these two phrases are part of the same ‘scene’ or ‘phase’ and are indeed included both in B11. So either the owner of B11 thought it was necessary to include these phrases in addition or the text was inscribed from memory and the others forgot some of the text.

Tablets B10 and B11 include the phrase: ‘...there the descending souls of the dead refresh themselves’. As the instructor informs the owner of B10/B11, the souls of the other dead people, presumably the un-initiated ones, make the mistake of drinking water from the wrong fountain since they are emphatically warned not to approach this spring. This phrase makes it clear that the owners of the tablets distinguished themselves from the rest of the souls and that the main means to avoid the same mistake as the other souls is knowledge. As Jiménez San Cristóbal suggests: ‘It has generally been interpreted that the unnamed fountain is the fountain of Lethe, that is of Forgetfulness. The tablets indicate that the soul which drinks this water forgets what it has learned in the initiation and other earlier experiences, so it can come back to the earth for a new incarnation.’ The knowledge necessary to avoid this fate was communicated to the tablets’ owner by someone who knew the underworld and the nature of the soul very well. In other words, the souls of the un-initiated could have reached the Isles of the Blessed if they had the same information and knowledge as the tablets’ owners. What distinguishes the tablets’ owners, thus, and gives them an advantage is not a special status but knowledge. This knowledge is not confined in directions for an underworld journey, but also relates to matters of the soul.

How did the tablets’ owners understand the importance of Mnemosyne? Why did they proclaim that they are the children of Earth and starry Heaven and that their race is heavenly? These concepts demand background information in order to be understood. Edmonds suggests that the tablets identify the deceased ‘as someone who stands out from the mainstream of society, marked by her special qualifications of divine lineage and religious purity’. He interprets this as a ‘rejection of normal means of identification with human society such as family, city, or occupation’ which ‘locates the deceased within the countercultural religious currents that provided an alternative to normal polis religion’. This argument is implausible since we cannot be sure that the owners of the tablets did not participate in ‘normal’ polis religion too – it would be hard to define normal polis religion in any case – in the same way that for example, the Eleusinian initiates did, or that such special knowledge about the afterlife was not available to anyone who wanted to get initiated. The only straightforward distinction we can make between the owners of the tablets and the rest of the Greeks is that not everyone would be interested in a good fate in the afterlife. This notion was not popular during archaic and classical times and it was more probable that someone would chose a good present-life rather than a good afterlife. The tablets’ owners, thus, were people who either cared more about the afterlife or wanted to have both a good present life and a good afterlife. The very positive representation of the afterlife as found in the tablets and the representation of death as a rebirth (‘Now you have died and now you have been born, thrice blessed one, on this very day.’), corroborates the first possibility. This, in turn, does not mean that these were people of low status, or non-elites – people who would have a reason to long for a better afterlife since they were not distinguished in this one: the richness of the grave goods in many cases demonstrates the opposite. Nor does it mean that the tablets’ owners necessarily rejected other polis practices.

---

426 Edmonds, 2009, p.75.  
428 Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.121-122: ‘Although Edmonds readily admits the problem in ‘defining countercultural religion in the context of a religious system like the ancient Greek, which had not real orthodoxy as it is understood in the Judaeo-Christian tradition’, it is not only the term countercultural religion that is problematic. Equally problematic are terms like polis religion (behind which usually lies Athens) and marginal’.  
430 Bernabé, 2009. D1; D2. The topography of the underworld of the gold tablets will be discussed in a following section.  
431 Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.75.
4.4.2. Purity and divine lineage

In the tablets from Group A the deceased claims to be ‘Pure from the pure’ and in the tablets from Group B the deceased claims to be ‘A child of Earth and starry Heaven’. Through these two main formulas being used by the deceased for self-identification we can understand what was mentioned in the previous section. Both phrases indicate a special purity and status of the deceased. He/She is the purest of the pure and has a divine lineage. These self-identification formulas are almost identical on tablets dating from the 5th century B.C. to the 2nd century A.D. and in areas such as Calabria, Lucania, Sicily, Crete and Thessaly. They also have a dialogic nature: ‘I am a child of Earth and starry Heaven’ is the answer to questions from the guards of the Mnemosyne fountain such as ‘who are you?’, ‘what are you looking for in Hades?’, ‘where do you come from?’. The phrase appears to have the function of convincing the guards to offer the soul cold water from the fountain of Mnemosyne and announce the initiate to the chthonic gods. ‘Pure I come from the pure’ seems to be addressed to Persephone or the chthonic gods as an affirmation of the initiates’ right to dwell with the other blessed ones. Both phrases have similar functions in terms of revealing that the initiate has some knowledge about his/her descent and secondly that he/she is extremely pure. They are, however, used in different locations of the underworld and uttered to different entities.

The expression ‘Pure I come from the pure’ indicates a purificatory background, whether through rituals or other means such as a specific way of life. We saw earlier that purity was an important element in the ancient references to Orphics. We can refer back to Theseus’ description of Hippolytus as someone who has made Orpheus his lord, engaging in mystic rites and following vegetarianism, and his questions to the latter: ‘Are you, then, the companion of the gods, as a man beyond the common? Are you the chaste one, untouched by evil?’ These accusations may well have been thrown against the owners of the gold tablets. What was it that made them so pure and worthy to dwell with the gods? Moreover, Theseus also refers to the use of texts by those who resort to bacheuein and make Orpheus their lord. The relation of the tablets to bacheuein is evident from the reference to the Isles of the Blessed as the place where mystes and Bacchoi dwell. The same goes for the use

---

of texts, since as already said, it is very probable that the text of the tablets has an archetype.

I am not suggesting that Euripides knew about the practice of the gold tablets – no gold tablets were found in Athens – even though we cannot exclude this possibility. The fact, however, that he relates all these elements of extreme purity, the use of texts, the right to dwell with the gods and the baccheuein with Orpheus indicates that the combination of these elements characterised Orphism; and if all these elements are found combined in the gold tablets, this is one reason to suggest they should be considered Orphic. Hippolytus sees the gates of the underworld when he is about to die and when Theseus pledges to him to wait and not leave him, Hippolytus’ answer is: ‘I have been patient long enough, for I am gone now, father. Quickly cover my face with my garments!’ This enigmatic answer suggests that Hippolytus longs to go to Hades, as if the afterlife is better and this life is the struggle in between. This is also the case with the tablets’ owners who are blessed, ὀλβιοι and μάκαρες when they arrive in the afterlife: ὀλβιε καὶ μακαριστέ, θεός δ’ἐση ἀντὶ βροτοί. It has to be said, however, that just because tablets were not found in Athens, this does not mean that they might not be found in the future or that they were made out of a different, perishable material. From over 200 hundred Attic epitaphs, a handful from the 4th century B.C. declare that the deceased ‘is now enjoying the reward for piety or justice in Persephone’s realm.’ In two cases the soul ‘has gone to the chamber of the pious’ and the soul of an isoteles (equally taxed foreigner) is ‘honoured among the chthonian gods’. We can see, thus, that similar ideas were expressed in Athens too, publicly for everyone to see; we cannot be sure if there were others who did not wish to express such ideas publicly. In any case, what matters most are the common elements of Euripides’ description of an Orphic, and the owners of the tablets. Orphic practices may have varied in different areas but it becomes increasingly probable that there was a specific nucleus of ideas, beliefs and/or texts.

Another passage from Plato’s Phaedo might be related to the ideas behind the gold tablets. Socrates quotes a verse which is uttered in the mysteries:

---


435 A1.10: ‘Happy and most blessed one, a god you shall be instead of a mortal’.


καὶ κινδυνεύουσι καὶ οἱ τὰς τελετὰς ἢμῖν οὕτως καταστήσαντες οὐ φαύλοι τινες εἶναι, ἀλλὰ τῷ ὤντι πάλαι ἀινίτεσθαι ὅτι ὃς ἄν ἀμύθος καὶ ἀτέλεστος εἰς Ἅιδου ἀφίκηται ἐν βορβόρῳ κεῖσεται, ὃ δὲ κεκαθαρμένος τε καὶ τετελεσμένος ἐκεῖσε ἀφικόμενος μετὰ θεῶν οἰκήσει. εἰσίν γὰρ δῆ, ὡς φασίν οἱ περὶ τὰς τελετὰς, ‘ἀρβηκοφόροι μὲν πολλοὶ, βάρχοι δὲ τε παῦροι’. οὕτως δ’ εἰσίν κατὰ τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν οὐκ ἄλλοι ἢ οἱ πεφιλοσοφηκότες ὀρθῶς. 438

And I fancy that those men who established the mysteries were not unenlightened, but in reality had a hidden meaning when they said long ago that whoever goes uninitiated and unsanctified to the other world will lie in the mire, but he who arrives there initiated and purified will dwell with the gods. For as they say in the mysteries, ‘the thyrsus-bearers are many, but the mystics few’; and these mystics are, I believe those who have been true philosophers.

Plato does not make a clear association with Orphism, but according to Olympiodorus’ commentary, Plato is referring to τὰ Ὄρφεώς and quotes from an Orphic epic (Ἱπος Ὄρφικον). 439 We find the notion of a purified initiate dwelling with the gods in the afterlife. Here too, the idea is related to Bacchoi, so Plato is not referring to Eleusinian initiates. He also gives evidence that specific phrases were uttered at the Bacchic mysteries. In Plato’s passage we find ideas present in the gold tablets, ideas of purity and baccheuein being the means to dwell with the gods. This notion seems once again to be associated with Orphism, since Dionysiac mysteries – as far as we know – did not make promises of dwelling with the gods. More importantly, the verse quoted by Socrates is ostensibly simple but it must have had a deeper meaning. If not everyone who held a thyrsus – and thus was initiated in Dionysiac mysteries – could dwell with the gods, what more did it take to achieve that? Perhaps the answer lies in Plato’s parallel between the mystics and true philosophers. The Bacchoi were those who only acquired and practised the knowledge behind the mysteries. If this knowledge was related to the necessity of living a pure life in order to avoid punishments in the afterlife as mentioned by Plato, it could be related to the Zagreus myth and the necessity to oppress the Titanic nature in order to be able to acclaim in the afterlife that you are the child of Earth and Heaven but your race is heavenly. Jiménez San Cristóbal also sees a connection between the phrase quoted by Plato and the Zagreus myth: ‘...among

438 Pl. Phd. 69c-69d (Tr. Fowler). The word οἰνίτεσθαι entails the same meaning as the Derveni author’s saying that Orpheus’ texts were αἰνι[γμ]ατώδης [Col.VII.
439 Olymp. in Phaed. 69c, 48.20 = 576F. Orphic epic: See 576F(V). Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal, 2011, p.9: Bernabé suggests that this passage has a clearly Orphic context.
the many thyrsus-bearers, only a few are or will become bacchoi. In the same way, the Titanic heritage is carried by the whole of humanity, which includes not only the profane, but also the initiates who try to free themselves from it in this life’. If we can trust Olympiodorus saying that Plato is here quoting this verse from an Orphic epic and if this verse, as Socrates says, was uttered during mysteries, we return to the importance of legomena and the use of texts in mysteries in Orphism as analysed in Chapter 2. The ideas expressed in this and Euripides’ passage fit very well with the gold tablets and thus corroborate their Orphic identity.

The belief in underworld judgement as portrayed in the gold tablets is mentioned in a passage from Plato’s Republic:

‘But the fact is that we shall pay for the misdeeds done in this world in Hades [ἐν Ἅιδου δίκην]: either we ourselves or our children’s children.’ ‘But, my friend,’ will come the considered reply, ‘again, initiation rites and gods who give absolution are very powerful, as the greatest cities affirm, and the children of gods who have become poets and prophets of the gods reveal that these things are so.’ ‘Well then, by what argument might we still prefer justice instead of the greatest injustice, which, if we acquire it with a counterfeit elegance, we shall be able to practice as we like among gods and men, in this world and the next, as the argument of the majority of the acutest minds goes?’

Adeimantus (the speaker) criticises those people who are unjust and are acquitted of their wrong-doings through prayers and rites of the dead which combined with a ‘counterfeit elegance’ offer prosperity with gods and men, in life and death. Adeimantus could be referring to practices such as the gold tablets but the fact that he refers to a ‘counterfeit elegance’ suggests that apart from being initiated, these people also had to be modest or graceful. It seems, though, that not everyone was. His criticism, thus, might not be of the practices themselves but of those who fail to follow them through and still expect to enjoy a happy afterlife. A similar view might explain the phrase ‘many are the thyrsus-bearers, but few the Bacchoi’ quoted above and the use of the perfect participles κεκαθαρμένος and τετελεσμένος which, as Jiménez San Cristóbal claims, suggest a ‘lasting condition reached by the initiates who have performed the rites and have purified themselves’. Adeimantus’ critique might also relate to Plato’s understanding of knowledge, goodness and justice and

---

441 Pl. Resp. 2.366a-b (Tr.Emlyn-Jones).
the difference between being good for its own sake vs being good because it is most advantageous. However, the reference to these mysteries being hailed by ‘the greatest cities’ and declared by ‘the prophets of the gods’ indicates that perhaps Plato has the Eleusinian mysteries in mind, which also promised a happy afterlife and, as we have seen, an Orphic poem about Demeter’s wandering might have been their hieros logos as said on the Parian Marble and other sources. This could also be conceived as a fundamental difference between the Eleusinian and the Orphic-Dionysiac mysteries, the first consisting of the performance of rites and the second being a way of life. In any case, we can see that there seemed to have been a distinction between those bearing the thyrsus – any mystēs – and those actually becoming Bacchoi – the mystēs who became a god in the sense of identifying with Dionysos after a constant lifelong effort –. The reference in the Hipponion tablet (B10) to both μύσται and βάχχοι supports such a distinction. We can also refer back to the passage from Euripides’ Hippolytus discussed above, where Theseus refers to those who use texts, make Orpheus their king, follow vegetarianism, stay pure and abstain from sex as performing what he calls baccheuein. The owners of the gold tablets could belong to either group, but the inscription of text which seems to require some background information for its understanding, and the fact that they had a specific perception about the nature of the soul, suggest they were not mere performers of rites but that they belonged to the second group.

The phrase Γῆς παῖς εἰμι καὶ Οὐρανοῦ ἀστερόεντος is often followed by αὐτὰρ ἐμοὶ γένος οὐράνιον, meaning ‘But my race is of Heaven’. This, as Janko notes, can only make sense if ‘the writers of these versions considered that all mortals were descended from Earth and Heaven (i.e. via the Titans), but that in initiates the heavenly side predominated’, a sign that they deserved to dwell with the gods. The anthropogony of the human race from the Titans as found in the Zagreus myth would be a good reason why the deceased says he/she is the child of Earth and Heaven, the parents of the Titans. Other elements of Dionysos’ dismemberment myth would also explain why the deceased says that Dionysos has freed him/her: εἰπεῖν Φερσεφόναι σ’ ὁτι Β<άκ>χιος αὐτός ἔλυσε [D1, D2]. In D3 we find the phrase ἀποινος γὰρ ὁ μύστης which means that the initiate is free from the penalty (ποινή). The

443 Marm. Par. (IG 12 (5), 444. See p.66.
444 Janko, 1984, p.95.
word ποινή has a very specific meaning which is a penalty being paid by the slayer to the kinsmen of the slain. This would correspond to the human race carrying the crime of dismembering Dionysos – Persephone’s son according to the Orphic mythology – through their Titanic ancestry. Some scholars have combined the Republic passage with a reference elsewhere in Plato to Pindar’s Threnoi. This passage was discussed in Chapter 3 and refers to Persephone receiving a penalty for an ancient grief: [Φερσεφόνα ποινάν παλαιῶν πενθέως, δέξεται] by men who for the rest of the time ‘are called sacred heroes by men’ [ἡρωες ἃγνοι πρός ἀνθρώπων καλείνται]. It was suggested in Chapter 3 that this ‘ancient grief’ could be identified as a Titanic primal guilt and a particular penthos fixed in the past. Based on the Platonic context discussed it was suggested that the way to pay the penalty for Persephone’s ancient grief is by living a holy life, an idea also present in the gold tablets through the emphasis on purity. This was based on Socrates’ reference to priests and priestesses who have studied to give a reasonable account of their ministry about how the soul is immortal and is born again and for this reason one must live his life in holiness. Plato also says that the soul after being born many times and acquiring knowledge of everything, has the ability to recollect everything that it has learned about virtue and all the other things. Since Plato refers to the idea of re-incarnation, one might say that he means the Pythagoreans. The reference to Persephone, however, and to priests and priestesses count against this and point towards Orphism where reincarnation was also a central idea and Persephone was a prominent deity.

We cannot be sure that the deceased really means that he/she is a child of goddess Gaia and god Ouranos when saying ‘I am the child of earth and starry heaven’, but he/she might literally mean earth as soil and heaven as air/aether (and a link to the stars). We do find the epithet ἀστερόεντος for god Ouranos in the Homeric Hymn to ‘Gaia Mother of All’, so it is an epithet that was used in relation to him. The expression, however, ‘but my race is heavenly’, suggests an ‘aetherial’ understanding of the soul’s substance. There is also the possibility that both notions coexist and that the Titanic anthropogony was a mythical allegory of a metaphysical explanation of the soul’s substance, identity and place of abode. The idea that

446 See p.66
447 Pl. Meno 81a-d.
448 HH30.17.
the soul returns to the aether after death is inscribed on an Attic public inscription, an official war monument for the souls of Athenian soldiers dated at 432 B.C. which says: αἰθέρ μὲμ φσυχάς ὑπεδέχοστο, σόμι(ατα δὲ χθόνι) (aether received our souls, and the earth our bodies). As Parker notes, ‘this return of the soul to the aether was apparently a happy destiny that permitted the continuance of consciousness, not a blowing away on the wind’. Additionally, the notion that the soul’s place of abode is the aer/aether is expressed repeatedly in Euripides. In the Suppliants Theseus says:

Let the dead now be buried in the earth, and each element return to the place from where it came to the body, the breath to the air, the body to the ground; for in no way did we get it for our own, but to live our life in, and after that its mother earth must take it back again.

In Helen, Theonoe says: ‘The mind of the dead does not live, yet it has eternal thought as it falls into eternal aether’. In Melanippe the Wise we learn that aether is the dwelling place of Zeus: ‘I swear by sacred aether, Zeus’ dwelling’. In the following fragments from Bellerophon, Euripides seems to create the same imagery as the gold tablets: σπευδ’, ὦ ψυχή | *** | πάρες, ὄ σκιερά φυλλάς, ὑπερβῶ | κρηναία νάπη· τὸν ὑπέρ κεφαλῆς | αἰθέρ’ ἱδέωθαι σπεύδω, τίν’ ἔχει | στάσιν εὐοδίας. These words are uttered by Bellerophon before he flies on Pegasus towards the heavens and he is wishing that his soul will have a good journey upwards and towards the aether after firstly going through a watery glen. The word σπευδ’ shows Bellerophon’s excitement for his soul’s journey into the aether. This journey of the soul from water to the aetherial heavenly divine state is reminiscent of the gold tablets’ journey. Another fragment from Melanippe the Wise, suggest that he was familiar with religious ideas similar to the ones found in the gold tablets:

Melanippe: The account is not my own, but comes from my mother, that Heaven and Earth were once a single form, but when they were parted from each other into two, they bore and delivered into the light all things [τίκτουσι πάντα

449 IG I³ 1179.
452 Eur. Hel. 1015-1017 (Tr.Coleridge).
What is particularly important here is the reference to the creation of the human race, which is not found explicitly outside Orphism and the tracing of their lineage back to Heaven and Earth, in the same way as it is found in the gold tablets. As we will see in subsequent chapters, such an idea of the totality of the world, including the human race, being created by gods is found in Orphic Theogonic texts.

The gold tablets’ reference to being a child of Earth and Heaven, then, could be interpreted as an expression of dualism into earthly body and heavenly soul. Betz wonders if by the denomination ‘I am’ it is an earthly-human or a divine soul which is meant or a soul at all, since he notes that ‘It is remarkable that the deceased initiates do not introduce themselves in the after-life simply as souls who have left their bodies behind on Earth, but as men and women, some of them even with their names’. In my opinion, however, we can be sure that it is the deceased’s soul which is travelling in the underworld because some of the deceased were cremated, and thus thought they would not need their mortal body in the afterlife. The fact that in some tablets the name of the deceased is inscribed is a sign of individualisation, a need to maintain the earthy identity until the deceased drinks the water of memory and proceeds to universalisation. It is through having the specific earthly and mortal identity that the initiate is able to get initiated and acquire knowledge so that he/she would be able to acclaim in front of Persephone that he/she is the child of Earth and starry Heaven. In other words, without the individualisation, universalisation would not be possible.

4.4.3. Epic Formulas

The suggestion that the gold tablets have an archetype which was transmitted orally is supported by parallels to the Homeric epics and the use of Homeric formulas. These are phrases that predominantly have to do with the special status of the deceased and they appear in the tablets of Group A, Group B and Group E. In general, the journey of the deceased in the Underworld, the questions about the identity of the deceased by the guards, the request and offering of water and the final admission to the locus amoenus, are strongly

---

455 Eur., Mel. Wise, Fr.484, (Tr.Cropp). Lopez-Ruiz, p.36. Mayhew, p.97 refers to this passage having an Orphic or Hesiodic ring to it.
456 Betz, 2011, p.110.
reminiscent of Homeric scenes of *xenia*. There is also a similarity to the Homeric dialogues of heroes who wish to assert their special *genos* and acquire their rightful *kleos*. Much in the same way, the owners of the tablets’ main issue is to prove they are worthy to dwell with the gods through referring to a divine lineage (Group B) or references to their *genos* (Group A).

Herrero de Jáuregui discusses this matter in reference to dialogues from the *Iliad* between heroes when they are about to fight and either win and achieve *kleos*, or lose and die in which case their enemy will achieve *kleos*.\(^{457}\) Such examples are the dialogues between Diomedes and Glaucos (*Il. 6.121-236*), Achilles and Aeneas (*Il. 20.177-352*) and Achilles and Asteropaeus (*Il. 21.149-160, 182-199*).\(^{458}\) Before the fight, both heroes emphasise their *genos*. The questions to Glaucos and Asteropaeus by Diomedes and Achilles respectively are: τίς δὲ σὺ ἐσσί; (*Il. 6.122*) τις πόθεν εἰς ἀνδρῶν; (*Il. 21.150*). These questions are similar to the ones the guards of the fountain of Memory ask the deceased: τίς δ’ ἐσσί; πώ δ’ ἐσσί. This similarity is not sufficient evidence of epic parallels since such questions would be expected when inquiring someone’s identity. However, there are more similarities: in the Gold Tablets found in Thurii we find the word εὐχομαι: καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼν ὑμῶν γένο<ς> εὐχομαι ὀλβιον εἶναι (‘For I also claim that I am of your blessed race.’).\(^{459}\) This word has a twofold nature. In Homer, this verb is used to ‘assert one’s place and rightful claims in social space as well as to assert one’s relation to and claims on a god’.\(^{460}\) On the other hand: ‘In a religious context it means ”pray (loudly)”, mostly in the sense of ”addressing a god with a request”’.\(^{461}\) It could be said, in the case of the Gold Tablets, that elements of a long epic tradition are being amalgamated with the practice of uttering a prayer and put to a practical religious use. In the *Iliad* we find it being used by a hero to declare his lineage: ταύτης τοι γενεῆς τε καὶ αἷμαστος εὐχομαι εἶναι (*Il. 6.211; 20.241: ‘this is my generation and the bloodline I claim to be born from’); in the gold tablets it is used to define the initiates’ divine descent.\(^{462}\) Our interest in the verb

---

\(^{457}\) Herrero de Jáuregui, 2011.

\(^{458}\) Herrero de Jáuregui, 2011, p.272.


\(^{461}\) Herrero de Jáuregui, 2011, p.275.
euchomai could go even further in regards to Homer since in the Shield of Achilles it is used in a legal/juridical context:

λαοὶ δ’ἐίν ἀγορῆ ἔσαν ἄθροοι, ἐνθὰ δὲ νείκος
ὡρώρει, δύο δ’ ἄνδρες ἐνείκεον εἰνεκα ποινής
ἀνδρὸς ἀποφθιμένου; ὃ μὲν εὐχετὸ πάντ’ ἀποδοῦναι
δήμω πιφαύσκοιν, ὃ δ’ ἀναίνετο μηδὲν ἐλέσθαι.\(^{463}\)

The verb *euchomai* is used by the murderer pleading that he has paid the ‘bloodmoney’. In gold tablet A3 the initiate says: καὶ γὰρ ἐ<γ>.which <μων> γένος εὐ<χομα> ὡ<λβιον ἐ<ἰ>ναι<χ> {ὅλβιο} ἐ<πι>ναν <δ'> ἀνταπέτε<σ'> ἔργων ἀνε<κ'> ὥ<πι> τι δικα<ἰ>ων (For I also claim that I am of your blessed race. Recompense I have paid on account of deeds not just).\(^{464}\) In this case we find a combination of all three uses of this verb as found in Homer and even earlier texts; the initiate prays to the chthonian gods and claims that he/she has a divine lineage and that he/she has paid the bloodprice of unjust deeds. This might indicate that the crime for which the tablets’ owners have paid the price was related to Dionysos’ dismemberment by the Titans, inherited to them through the Titanic anthropogony. By repaying the crime, the deceased’s divine side, the *ouranion genos*, has prevailed, through which they can claim deification. Similarly, the heroes in the *Iliad* also refer to the past crimes of their ancestors before achieving *kleos*.\(^{465}\)

The use of the word *euchomai* corroborates the argument that the text of the gold tablets stems from an orally transmitted poem. A passage from Proclus’ commentary on Plato’s *Timaeus* brings together the use of this particular verb with Orphic practices related to Dionysos, Persephone and the soul:

Dismissing therefore, her first habit which subsists according to an alliance to the whole of generation, and, laying aside the irrational nature which connects her with generation, likewise governing her irrational part by reason, and extending opinion to intellect, she will be circularly led to a happy life, from the wanderings about the regions of sense; which life those that are initiated by Orpheus in the mysteries

\(^{463}\) Il. 18.497-502: But the folk were gathered in the place of assembly; for there a strife had arisen, and two men were striving about the blood-price of a man slain; the one avowed that he had paid all, declaring his cause to the people, but the other refused to accept aught; and each was fain to win the issue on the word of a daysman (Tr. Murray).

\(^{464}\) A3.3-4. See also A2.5. It might be relevant that verses from the *Rhapsodies* as we will see in Chapter 6 are also found in the Homeric Shield of Achilles.

\(^{465}\) Herrero de Jáuregui, 2011, p.280: ‘so did Glaukos proclaim that his grandfather Bellerophon ‘also became hateful to the gods’ (Il. 6.200).
of Bacchus and Proserpine, pray that they obtain, together with the allotments of the sphere, and a cessation of evil [ἲς καὶ οἱ παρ’ Ὄρφεῖ τοῦ Διονύσου καὶ τής Κόρης τελούμενοι τυχεῖν εὐχονται ὅσι ἐπέταξεν κύκλου τε λήξαι καὶ ἀναψῡξαί κακότητος].

Proclus might have chosen to use the particular word by chance, but the context suggests otherwise. He refers to mysteries (τελούμενοι) performed by Orphics in honour of Dionysos and Kore which relate to obtaining a happy afterlife (εὐδαιμονικα περιάγουσα ζωῆν). Since it is not very probable that Proclus knew about the practices of the gold tablets he either had a source which referred to these Orphic practices or he was familiar with the text behind them.

A phrase from tablet A1 suggest the latter possibility:

καὶ γὰρ ἐμὼν ὑμῶν γένος ὀλίβιον εὐχομαι ἐἰμεν ἀλλὰ με Μοῖς ἐπέταξεν κύκλου δὲ ἔξεπτων δαρυπενθήσος ἄργαλέωι.

The words κύκλος ἔξεπτων are essentially the same as ὅς ἐπέταξεν κύκλου in Proclus which he says are uttered during these Orphic teletae. It also becomes possible, then, that there was an initiation behind the gold tablets with specific legomena. Considering these textual similarities, Proclus can be considered as a reliable source of the text behind the gold tablets. His identification of these practices as Orphic is significant because he also gives information about the religious eschatology of these Orphics: before quoting the Orphic phrase he refers to the necessity of governing the irrational part of the soul in order to obtain a happy afterlife. The Platonic passage on which Proclus is commenting could be referring to Orphic ideas of reincarnation and the divine descent of the human race as discussed in Chapter 3 (see p.93-94):

And he that has lived his appointed time well shall return again to his abode in his kindred star (πορευθείς οἰκησιν ἅστρου), and shall gain a life that is blessed and congenial but whoever has failed shall be changed into woman's nature at the second birth; and if, in that shape, he still shall not refrain from wickedness he shall be changed every time, according to the nature of his wickedness, into some bestial form after the similitude of his own nature; nor in his changings shall he

---

466 Procl. In Ti. 42c, 3.297 (OF438F B).
467 A1.3-5: ‘For I also claim that I am of your blessed race. But Fate mastered my and the thunderer, striking with his lightning. I flew out of the circle of weariyng heavy grief...’; In these particular verses we also have another Homeric formula, namely the phrase ‘ἄλλα με ... καὶ πραυνύω’ which is found in other tablets too: A.2; A3; Il.18.119. Obbink, 2011, p.304.
cease from woes (ὦ πρῶτερον πόνων λῆξοι) until he yields himself to
the revolution of the Same and Similar that is within him.\textsuperscript{468}

Timaeus refers to a series of reincarnations until the soul escapes and returns to its place of
abode, which is according to him a star. The fact that the way to escape from this cycle of
rebirths is through developing the ‘Same and Similar’ within him, which is his divine aspect,
can be associated with what has been discussed so far about the tablets and the Zagreus myth
as justification for apotheosis. Timaeus’ identification of the blessed abode of the soul in the
afterlife as a star relates this particular eschatology to astrological ideas. An Orphic fragment
from Heraclides Ponticus comes to mind where he says that the Orphic writings ‘make a world
out of each of the stars’.\textsuperscript{469} Moreover, we have discussed in Chapter 2 the Orphic works and
based on the surviving titles and testimonies many of them must have been related to
astronomy.\textsuperscript{470} There are, then, reasons to believe that the Orphic religious eschatology and
philosophy was metaphysical and related to astronomy. One important reason to suggest this,
is the Orphic idea, mentioned in ancient sources such as Aristotle, that the soul is rooted in
the aether/aer. This will be discussed in relation to another phrase found in the gold tablets
in a following section, and in the following chapters, especially in relation to the Derveni
Papyrus and the \textit{Orphic Rhapsodies}.

The final \textit{kleos} achieved by the tablets’ owners is similar to the \textit{kleos} gained by the
Homeric heroes who will be remembered forever. In the same way, the deceased can proceed
to the Isles of the Blessed after drinking from the fountain of Mnemosyne.\textsuperscript{471} Such parallels
are probably not only related to the text behind the gold tablets being orally transmitted or
the use of formulas out of tradition, but also to the fact that the owners of the tablets are
often proclaimed as heroes or gods: καὶ τότ’ ἔπειτα [τέλη σὺ μεθ’] ἡρώεσσιν ἀναξείλ[ς].\textsuperscript{472} In
this way, they legitimate their right to deification in a way that no one familiar with epic poetry
could dispute. If my \textit{genos} is divine, then I must be too, we can imagine the initiates realizing
at some point of their initiation. However, this is where it becomes crucial that this lineage is
justified somehow, and the most probable means of justification is a divine anthropogony.
This is why, apart from everything else discussed so far which suggests that the gold tablets

\textsuperscript{468} Pl. \textit{Ti.} 42b-c (Tr.Lamb).
\textsuperscript{469} Heracl. Pont. fr.75 Schütrumpf (Tr. Schütrumpf = ps.-Plut. 2.13 888 F = Euseb. 15.30.8 = ps.-Gal. 52.
\textsuperscript{470} See Table 1 in p.69.
\textsuperscript{471} B10.16: μύσται καὶ βάχχοι ἱεράν στείχοθσι κλειστοῦ.
\textsuperscript{472} B1.11: And then you will celebrate [rites with the other] heroes.
were related to the Zagreus myth, we must now seriously consider this possibility. That the tablets’ owners could claim that they are pure and released from a crime is not surprising, but their claim that they have become a god from a mortal or that they should dwell at the Isles of the Blessed, a place reserved for the heroes of the distant past and unreachable by a mere mortal, is a different story—a story that needs justification: a justification which comes in the form of divine descent. The religious eschatology and philosophy, thus, of the tablets might have resulted from the transformation of traditional forms of heroisation into an explanation of the soul’s incarnation due to a previous crime and the justification of its eventual deification through its divine lineage.

4.4.4. Stemmatological Approach – In search of an Archetype

Considering everything that has been discussed so far, it can be argued that there was an archetype behind the gold tablets. Janko and Riedweg have attempted to reconstruct an archetype of the tablets with the long text (B10, B1, B2, B9, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8). Janko examines these tablets in order to show:

...how the metre and diction, with peculiar mock-epic forms, Homeric epithets misused, repetitions and inconcinities, is the product of memorisation, neither word for word nor excessively free, repaired and ‘improved’ from time to time, showing a half-educated grasp of the epic style, but with an underlying archetype.473

On the other hand, Betz argues that the ‘comparatively strong variability of the texts’ does not allow for a fixed written source.474 He considers it more probable that there is a close connection to rituals and that some sentences are quotations from rituals.475 He finally attributes the textual similarities to an ‘implied mythological and ritual frame of reference’ which is rooted in oral traditions that were later written down.476 Betz’s argument does not really exclude the existence of an archetype, since it could have been orally transmitted, especially considering the earlier discussion about epic formulas. Also, not all the verses must necessarily come from such an archetype. We have a combination of hexameters mixed with other types of meter and un-metrical formulas. It is possible that there was an archetype of some of the verses while others come from a ritual. This is the view of Riedweg, who has

474 Betz, 2011, p.103.
475 Betz, 2011, p.103.
476 Betz, 2011, p.104.
attempted to reconstruct an archetype and argues that: ‘a considerable number of leaves seem to be composite units, made up of mainly two heterogeneous ingredients: (1) a hexametrical poem about the underworld, and (2) cultic acclamations evocative of ritual actions...’

However, the evidence for oral transmission of whatever text was behind the tablets makes it doubtful that there were many texts in circulation at the same time.

The text’s orality would also explain the divergences which Tzifopoulos attributes to ‘local influences’ or ‘individual choices from the Bacchic-Orphic discourse of afterlife’, since variations are expected in the process of oral transmission.

Riedweg also suggests that at least some of the engravers worked from memory, while writing errors and metric violations suggest that their engravers were not the most ‘erudite’. However, this might be another indication that the tablets were not engraved by professionals and we must not rule out the possibility that they were engraved by the initiates themselves.

As we saw in Chapter 2 one of the works attributed to Orpheus was titled Εἰς Ἀιδοῦ κατάβασις (Descent into Hades). Edmonds argues against the existence of such an autobiographical poem based on the argument that no Orphic fragments quoted about the soul ‘show any signs of coming from a first person, autobiographical account’. This in itself, does not eliminate the existence of such a text since it could have been about someone else’s descent: for example, Herakles. Even if it was narrated in the third person, then, such a story would still qualify Orpheus as an expert on Underworld travel. In Euripides’ Alcestis already from the mid-5th century B.C., Admetus – the king of Phere in Thessaly, the finding place of some of our tablets – refers to Orpheus’ ability to charm Persephone with his song and music:

If I had the voice and music of Orpheus so that I could charm Demeter’s daughter or her husband with song and fetch you from Hades, I would have gone down to the Underworld, and neither Pluto’s hound nor

---

479 Tzifopoulos, 2011, p.179.
480 Riedweg, 2011, p.221.
481 See Table 1 in p.69.
482 Edmonds, 2011b, p.259.
483 See Bernabé OF713-716T for the testimonies of an Orphic katabasis of Heracles.
Charon the ferryman of souls standing at the oar would have kept me from bringing you back to the light alive.  

Admetus wishes to postpone his death but someone else must die in his place and his wife is the only volunteer. In this passage he wishes he could descend into Hades and bring her back; it is, eventually, Herakles who fights with Death on Admetus’ behalf and brings Alcestis back from the dead. The fact that, as Admetus says, Orpheus could charm Persephone with his song is an indication that there was either an Orphic myth or work referring to a *katabasis* into Hades. It is Orpheus’ song in itself which would help him enchant Persephone and perform a successful *katabasis*. Orphic songs/texts, thus, must have been related to the ability to overcome death or to deal with the underworld challenges and chthonic deities such as Persephone. Moreover, in this same work the Chorus says: ‘I have found nothing stronger than Necessity, nor is there any cure for it in the Thracian tablets set down by the voice of Orpheus [οὐδὲ τι φάρμακον Θησείως ἐν σανίσω, τὰς Ὀρφεία κατέγραψεν γῆρυς]’. The chorus refers to some writings supposedly written by Orpheus which offered cures for unknown ‘conditions’. They must have been considered very powerful and perhaps had eschatological connotations since the chorus emphasises that *not even* these Orphic texts could provide a cure for death. Admetus, who curses his life and envies the dead, referring to his birth as ill-fated, says: ‘My friends, I think my wife’s lot is happier than my own, though it may not appear so. For she will never be touched by any grief and has ended her many troubles with glory [πολλῶν δὲ μόχθων εὖκλεῆς ἐπαύσατο]’. We once again have the idea that the present life is an ordeal and the afterlife is something better which is found in the gold tablets: the existence of an Orphic katabatic poem, or eschatological texts which could provide means to deal with mortality, becomes more plausible.

Let us now focus on a single tablet (A1) to demonstrate how poetic and ritualistic verses might have been mingled:

Pure I come from the pure, Queen of those below the earth,
and Eukles and Eubouleus and the other immortal gods;
For I also claim that I am of your blessed race.
But Fate mastered me and the thunderer, striking with his lightning.
I flew out of the circle of wearying heavy grief;

---

486 Edmonds rejects the possibility that the Orphic *katabasis* poem was autobiographical, 2015, p.261-279.
488 Eur. Alc. 865-869; 935-938.
I came on with swift feet to the desired crown;
I passed beneath the bosom of the Mistress, Queen of the Underworld,
“Happy and most blessed one, a god you shall be instead of a mortal.”
A kid I fell into milk.

In my opinion, the text: ‘Pure I come from the pure ... with his lightning’ comes from a poem of eschatological/mythological nature while the rest of the text includes phrases uttered during a ritual, such as ‘A kid I fell into milk’, and phrases which might relate to the *dromena* of the initiation which the initiate has experienced. An initial indication is that the first half of the poem up to the point where lightning has struck the initiate, takes place in the present while the rest of the poem refers to events which have happened in the past: ‘I flew’, ‘I came’, ‘I passed’, ‘I fell’. Verses 3-4 (‘For I also claim ... his lightning’) are epic formulas, as discussed in the previous section, while verses 1-2 constitute a direct salutation to Persephone and the Chthonian gods. We cannot rule out the possibility that the poetic verses were also uttered during a ritual – if it had the form of a *katabasis* – at the time the initiate saw Persephone. Even in this case, however, their epic character suggests that they come from a poem. The verse ‘I flew out of the circle of wearying heavy grief’, as mentioned earlier, is said by Proclus to be the wish of those participating in the Orphic mysteries of Dionysos and Kore: this supports the supposition that it was uttered during a ritual. The phrase δες {σ}ποίνας δ’ {ε} ύπο κόλπου ἔδων χθονίας βασιλείας alludes a practice of the Sabazian mysteries described by Clement of Alexandria, where the phrase διὰ κόλπου θεός was also used as a password: ‘At any rate, in the Sabazian mysteries the sign (σύμβολον) given to those who are initiated is “the god over the breast” (ὁ διὰ κόλπου θεός) this is a serpent drawn over the breast of the votaries, a proof of the licentiousness of Zeus’.\(^{489}\) Clement relates this and the Sabazian rites to the Orphic myth of Dionysos’ birth from Zeus’ copulation with Persephone in the form of a snake. Clement’s testimony supports the suggestion that this is a ritual phrase, as does the fact that this phrase is also found in the Gurôb Papyrus, which has ritual connotations (see Chapter 5, section 5.2). This phrase comes right before the tablet’s owner proclaims that he has become a god instead of a mortal and might refer to the initiate identifying himself with Dionysos if we interpret *kolpos* as ‘womb’. In the context of the passage mentioned above, Clement specifically refers to a Dionysiac rite based on the Zagreus myth and whose

\(^{489}\) Clem. Al. Protr. II.14 (Tr. Buterworth).
author was Orpheus.\textsuperscript{490} He also relates the Thesmophoria to the murdered Dionysos and the Korybantic and Kabeiric rites with the castrated phallus of Bacchus being carried in a box.\textsuperscript{491} Since he is discussing all these rites in the same section in relation to this myth, the Sabazian rites might also have been related. Clement also says that Dionysos is called Attes because he was mutilated. This word is found in a passage from Demosthenes discussed in Chapter 2 where he accuses Aeschines of performing private Bacchic rites with his mother, where he uses books and performs purifications uttering phrases such as: ἔφυγον κακόν, εὐρὸν ἄμεινον (‘I have escaped the bad, I have found the better’) and shouts εὗοι σαβοὶ and ὑῆς ἄττης ἄττης ὑῆς while leading thiasoi and squeezing and brandishing snakes.\textsuperscript{492} Similar rites may have been behind the gold tablets since we have several parallels. Going back to the last phrases of tablet A1, the phrase ‘a kid I fell into milk’ is reminiscent of similar phrases using verbs in the aorist which were uttered during mysteries such as the phrase mentioned above (ἔφυγον κακόν, εὐρὸν ἄμεινον). In general, we can see how poetic and ritual phrases are mingled in the gold tablets.

Apart from a hexametric katabatic poem there is another possible type of archetype for the gold tablets as suggested by Edmonds and Tzifopoulos who argue for an oracular type of poem.\textsuperscript{493} Edmonds argues that an oracular text ‘fits better with the model of itinerant ritual specialists adapting their materials to serve a varied clientele, and a number of such texts, devised by craftsmen in different areas, would better explain the variety of types of texts among the corpus of tablets’.\textsuperscript{494} Edmonds and Tzifopoulos refer to some textual similarities between oracles and the gold tablets such as the words: ἀλλ’ ὅταν which is often found in oracles.\textsuperscript{495} However, the multiple references to mystes in the tablets, especially in the case of B10 where mystai and Bacchoi are mentioned, suggests that it was an hieros logos of a rite and not an oracle that was the archetype. Many elements found in the tablets cannot be explained with an oracular archetype, such as the epic formulas discussed earlier or the ritualistic aspects of the tablets and phrases such as ‘a kid you fell into milk’, or the use of symbols and passwords; nor would an oracle justify the right of the tablets’ owners to claim

\textsuperscript{490}Clem. Al. Protr. II.15.
\textsuperscript{491}Clem. Al. Protr. II.
\textsuperscript{492}Dem. 18.259-260. See p.34.
\textsuperscript{494}Edmonds, 2011b, p.258.
\textsuperscript{495}Edmonds, 2011b, p.264; Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.133ff.
deification. Edmonds also thinks that various texts were used by ritual practitioners in different areas; to support this he notes that ‘the only tablet that contains material from both A and B texts is the late A5, which seems to be several centuries later than all of the others’. 496 This argument, however, disregards all the other textual points of contact between all the groups (according to Edmonds’ classification) as outlined at the beginning of this chapter, which strongly suggest a common archetype. 497 Moreover, Edmonds himself notes that there is no record of an inquiry to an oracle about the afterlife, even though he attributes this to the fact that they would be personal and thus not of interest to others. 498 It is nonetheless almost certain that such inquiries took place, as is evident from other ancient sources such as the Derveni Papyrus’ author who refers to those who seek oracular answers about the afterlife. 499 But in this case, how would personal inquiries end up inspiring ritual practitioners across Mainland Greece and Magna Graecia for six centuries? Also, if the archetype of the gold tablets was an oracle this does not go against an Orphic identity since Orpheus was famous for writing oracles. There is no reason to exclude the possibility that a supposed archetypal oracle was of an Orphic identity. The example given by Edmons from Plutarch who describes Timarchus’ experience at Trophonius’ oracle has many Orphic elements as established so far: an airy nature for the soul (ἐς αἰθέρα πᾶσα φορεῖται αιέν ἁγήραος ὁόσα), the idea that the body is the soul’s ‘prison’ (ψυχὴ μὲν, μέχρις οṴ δεσμὸις σῶμα κρατεῖται), the reference to a first-born divine providence which is the root of soul’s aetheral immortality (πρωτόγονος πρόνοια), an idea which is similar to the Protogonos of the Rhapsodies who was born in the aether and created the totality of the cosmos, including mortals. 500 These are distinctively Orphic ideas according to all the ancient sources examined so far, which might indicate an affiliation of the oracle of Trophonius with Orphic ideas. There are several similarities between the descending experience of an inquirer at the oracle of Trophonius as described by Pausanias and some elements of the gold tablets, such as the fountains of Mnemosyne and Lethe. 501 However, there are also significant differences, such as that the inquirer had to drink water from both fountains while in the gold tablets drinking water from

496 Edmonds, 2011b, p.265.
498 Edmonds, 2011b, p.268.
499 Edmonds, 2011b, p.268.
500 OR8-OR24.
501 Paus. 9.39.3ff.
the first fountain is strictly prohibited.\footnote{Paus. 9.39.8: ‘Here he must drink water called the water of Lethe, that he may forget all that he has been thinking of hitherto, and afterwards he drinks of another water, the water of Mnemosyne (Memory), which causes him to remember what he sees after his descent’.
} Also, some elements of the gold tablets cannot be explained by the case of the Trophonios oracle: for example, the self-identification as a mystēs and Bacchos, and part of a thiasos which indicate Dionysiac initiations. For these reasons, even though there might be some common inspiration between the gold tablets and Trophonios’ oracle, I do not think it probable that the gold tablets resulted from their owners’ visit there.

Tzifopoulos argues more plausibly that ‘If Homeric rhapsodizing provided a context, ‘prophesying’ and oracular poetry influenced the technique and composition of the texts on the lamellae and epistomia’.\footnote{Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.132.} He does not argue that the tablets’ text is oracular poetry but that both the tablets’ text and oracular texts ‘belong to the same sub-literary genre of religious texts that have an emphasis on the written word...’ while at the same time ritual performance and oral transmission had a significant part in the formation of the tablets.\footnote{Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.132.} The oracular examples discussed by Tzifopoulos demonstrate some similarities with the gold tablets in form and structure but there are also significant differences, such as that none of them refers to actions to be taken in the afterlife.\footnote{Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.134-137.} His suggestion, however, about a common influence seems plausible.

Since Riedweg has proposed an elaborate reconstruction of the archetype there is no need to recreate this in this thesis, but merely make it clear that I also follow the argument that we can trace an archetype behind the gold tablets.\footnote{Riedweg, 2011: The reconstructed poem along with a translation can be found in pages 248-252.} This was most probably of the nature of a poem dealing with a katabasis in the underworld and various obstacles that the defending person had to overcome to reach the chthonian gods and make their request. This poem most probably included additional narrative elements, absent from the gold tablets, such as the fate of the non-initiated. We only get a hint of their path in the underworld from tablet B10 where we are told that the descending souls of the dead drink water from the first fountain which is to be avoided. We can also not exclude that the punishments in Hades as described in Plato and other authors, were part of the katabatic poem.\footnote{Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal, 2008, p.232.}
4.5. Ritualistic Analysis

So, the gold tablets’ texts are a combination of poetic verses stemming from an archetype, and ritualistic acclamations or performative elements. In this section we will examine any ritualistic/performative elements found in the tablets, with particular emphasis on the enigmatic phrase of ‘falling into milk’. We will also make some suggestions about a ritual behind the tablets and draw a comparison to a ritual outlined in text from the Greek Magical Papyri.

4.5.1. Performative Aspects of the Gold Tablets

It is essential to define what I mean by the word ‘performative’ before proceeding to the discussion. One way to identify a text (not necessarily a written text) as performative would be if it is actually spoken out loud during a ritual or a mystery. Such would be a hymn sung or a prayer recited to a deity. The supplicant would make a claim to the god, after first recalling an occasion where devotion was portrayed, which would ‘oblige the deity to come to their aid’. These elements, as we saw, are also present in some of the gold tablets where the deceased emphasises his/her purity and repayment of a debt in order to be turned into a god or join the other blessed ones. However, the texts of the gold tablets are much more complicated than a prayer. In some we have a very dramatic, lively instruction for an underworld journey, in others we have various versions of an enigmatic phrase about ‘falling into milk’, and other ambiguous phrases which need to be explained. It is possible, thus, that the gold tablets belong in another kind of a performative text which could echo the performance of a ritual, maintain some elements of a mystery, or even include some verses uttered during a mystery.

Do we have any other examples where a mystery was based on a text? One such example would be the Eleusinian mysteries. As Sourvinou-Inwood notes, several authors refer to a ‘sacred drama’ taking place at the dromena of the Eleusinian Mysteries during which an impersonation of the deities by priestly personnel would take place, while Cosmopoulos

---

509 Seaford, 2006, p.82: ‘The funerary leaves from Hipponion and Pelinna record formulae, almost certainly uttered in mystic ritual, that embody instructions to Dionysiac initiates on what to do in the underworld’.
claims that the ‘initiates actually took part in the re-enactment of the story, rather than being mere spectators’. This sacred drama would re-enact a story close to the *Homeric Hymn to Demeter*, including elements such as Persephone’s abduction, Demeter’s withdrawal and mourning, and their final reunion, probably accompanied by music, singing and perhaps dancing. As Parker argues: ‘In all probability the initiates thought that at certain stages in the ritual they were in some sense re-enacting and participating in Demeter’s grief for her lost daughter, and the joy of her recovery’. Parker actually argues that the *Homeric Hymn to Demeter* itself was written based around the Mysteries and falls to pieces if taken out of the Eleusinian context. He suggests that all the stages of initiation are echoed in the poem, such as *myesis* and *epopteia*. The initiates would search for Persephone and celebrated by throwing their torches when they had found her. According to some sources the initiates would see the φάσματα (phantoms) of the goddesses in bright light once the *hierophant* would announce the arrival of the Kore and her reunion with Demeter.

Re-enacting myths, then, could be part of rituals and as Burkert argues: ‘...the importance of the myths of the gods lies in their connection with the sacred rituals for which they frequently provide a reason, an aetiology, which is often playfully elaborated’. Re-enacting a myth during an initiation or ritual is different to using written text as part of the *teletē*. Both cases, however, have performative connotations. It would not be unprecedented, thus, if the gold tablets’ text also echoed a mystery or if some of its verses were uttered during a ritual. In the case of the Eleusinian mysteries a very important component, about which we have no information, were the *legomena* (the things said). Despite the lack of evidence, scholars seem to agree that the *legomena* were not ‘long religious discourses, but short liturgical statements and explanations, and perhaps invocations’. It was again the *hierophant* who revealed the

---


511 Cosmopoulos, 2015, p.23.

512 Parker, 1991, p.4-5.

513 Ibid. p.13. For general information on the Eleusinian Mysteries see also Larson, 2007, p.73-76.


515 Cosmopoulos, 2015, p.23.


legomena which might have been explanations of what took place in the dromena.\textsuperscript{518} We know that the knowledge imparted to the initiates was an essential part of the mysteries since, as Cosmopoulos notes, ‘it was a common belief in ancient Greece that without the legomena the initiation ceremony was incomplete.\textsuperscript{519} It is also possible that knowledge was transmitted at earlier stages or even prior to the mysteries. As Bremmer argues: ‘Prospective initiates will have been introduced into the secret teachings of the Mysteries by so-called mystagogues, friends and acquaintances who were already initiated’.\textsuperscript{520}

Can we, then, argue that the gold tablets’ owners were initiated in a mystery which had an hieros logos? And can we say that such a mystery could have legomena? And what kind of dromena could it be constituted of? Firstly, we can say that at least some of the owners of the tablets – which as a result of the discussion so far are now treated as belonging to the same religious tradition – must have gone through an initiation. This is evident from the word mystes which is often inscribed on the tablets, but also from other words too such as Bacchoi, thiasos and orgia.\textsuperscript{521} Other, minor textual details also point to a prior initiation such as the future tense of the verb in this phrase from A1: ὅλβιε καὶ μακαριστὲ, θεὸς δ’ ἔση ἀντὶ βροτῷ (‘Happy and most blessed one, a god you shall be instead of a mortal’). The future tense might indicate that this phrase was uttered to the initiate by a priest at an initiation during his lifetime since it refers to the future; especially since in other tablets such as A4 it is found in the past tense: θεὸς ἐγένει ἐξ ἀνθρώπου (‘A god you have become from a man’). It is also possible that this phrase was uttered by a priest during a funerary rite. Apart from textual indications of a ritual, we also have other indications. As Betz notes about the decision of Persephone to send the initiates to the Isles of the Blessed: ‘We have to assume that the initiates knew about the decision already before their deaths, or it would not have been put into their graves in order to remind them. They must have learned of the makarismos while they were still alive, so that the decision of the goddess only represents the redemption of a promise given earlier’.\textsuperscript{522} Such knowledge about the justification of the makarismos and the right to deification must have been communicated to the initiates before or during an

\textsuperscript{518} Cosmopoulos, 2015, p.23.
\textsuperscript{519} Cosmopoulos, 2015, p.23.
\textsuperscript{520} Bremmer, 2014, p.3.
\textsuperscript{521} B10.16, D1.2, D2.2, D3.2, D4, D5, E3, F2, F4.
\textsuperscript{522} Betz, 2011, p.114.
initiation. Also, some of the initiates proclaim that Baccheios himself has delivered them from their crimes; this deliverance must have taken place in an initiation during their lifetime.523

More specifically there are several elements in the gold tablets which could be identified as performative indications of a ritual or initiation.

1. The interchange of hexameters with rhythmic prose:
   D1 + D2: ‘A bull you rushed to milk. Quickly, you rushed to milk. A ram you fell into milk’.
2. The use of words and phrases such as ‘now’ (νῦν), ‘quickly’ (αὐτῶς), ‘as soon as’ (ὅπως) and ‘at the time’ (ἐπεὶ ἄν) which make better sense in a context referring to an action (without being able to exclude that this action took place in the afterlife): A2/A3: ‘Now I come, a suppliant’. D1: ‘Now you have died and now you have been born’. B11: ‘When you are about to die...’
3. The dialectic nature of the text with quick interchange of questions and answers: B12: ‘“Who are you? Where are you from?” Earth is my mother and starry Heaven’.
4. Repetition:
   D1 + D2.
5. The use of nonsensical words:
   B12: ‘{τιοδιψαιτοιατοιιυτοοπασρατανηο’}. Especially C1.
6. The word symbola-passwords which must have been given to the initiate at an earlier stage:
   B11: συμβολα φι. D3: ‘σύμβολα· Άνδρικεπαιδόθυρσον. Άνδρικεπαιδόθυρσον. Βριμ. Βριμ. εἰςθεὶ(ε) ιερόν λειμώνα. ἄποινος γάρ ὁ μύστης. ΠΑΠΕΔΟΝ’
7. Words such as mystēs, thiasos, orgia which are found in several tablets indicating that their owners have been initiated into mysteries:
   D5: ‘Send me to the thiasos of the initiates (μυστῶν); I possess the rituals (ὄργια) of Demeter Chthonia and the rites of the Mountain Mother’.524 B10: ‘will go along the sacred road that the other famed initiates and Bacchoi travel’.
8. The fact that the instructions are narrated by someone to the deceased person. It could be, thus, that the verbs which are in the second person singular, point to the active participation of the initiate in a ritual.
   B1: ‘You will find in the halls of Hades a spring on the left, and standing by it, a glowing white cypress tree; Do not approach this spring at all’.
9. Finally, in some cases, such as the tablets B, there is a sense of urgency and danger at the beginning of the texts which leads to the reassuring confirmation that the initiate is now part of the blessed ones. This is similar to the nature of initiations which initially caused fear and confusion to the initiate, only for the restoration of order to come at the end.

As Riedweg suggests, we have two kinds of rhythmical prose: ‘one originating from ritual actions and acclamations and showing a certain tendency to adjust to its hexametric

523 D1.2, D2.2; Also D3.2: ‘For the initiate is without penalty’ (ἄποινος γάρ ὁ μύστης).
524 For alternative editions of this tablet in terms of the word orgia see Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal, 2008, p.53ff.
surroundings by assuming versified form (A1.8f; A4.3-5a; D1-2.1; D1-2.3-5; cf. A5.4a)’ and one which ‘results from an adaptation of the poetic narration in order to be used as a libretto within the frame of a performance of the events narrated’ which was most likely part of the mystai initiation (B3-9.3; D3; cf. E2 and E5). 525 Considering the discussion so far, it is probable that the owners of the gold tablets went through an initiation during their lifetime which included legomena, dromena and a prior interpretation of the meaning of the mystery at which time the significant mystic knowledge was communicated to them.

4.5.2. ‘A ram/bull/kid you fell into milk’

Apart from all the performative/ritual elements mentioned above, one formulaic phrase is particularly puzzling. This is the phrase of falling, or perhaps leaping, into milk as a ram, a bull or a kid. There have been a few interpretations of what it could mean, mostly in relation to a ritual. 526 This phrase is found on two tablets from Lucania and two from Thessaly, all dated to the 4th century B.C. The text of the tablets is the following:

A1.9-11:
{μερόντοδαπεβαντεμανοποιοκαρπασαιμοισι} ὄλβιε καὶ μακαριστέ, θεὸς δ’ ἐση ἀντ’ βροτοῖ. ἐριφος ἐς γάλ’ ἔπετον.

A4.4:
θεὸς ἐγένου ἐς ἀνθρώπου’ ἐριφος ἐς γάλα ἔπετες. 527

D1 + D2:
νῦν ἐθανεν καὶ νῦν ἐγένου, τρισόλβιε, ἄματι τῶιδε. εἴπεϊν Φερσεφόναι σ’ ὅτι Βιάκχιος αὐτός ἔλυσε. τα(ι)ῦρος εἰς γάλα ἐθορε. αἰώς εἰς γάλα ἐθορε. (Only D1) κριός εἰς γάλα ἔπετεσι. οἴνον ἔχει εὐδιαμόνα τιμήν καὶ σὺ μὲν εἰς ὑπὸ γῆν τελέσας ἄπερ ὄλβιοι ἀλλοι. (Only D1). 528

We can already see many of the performative or ritual elements mentioned above such as nonsensical words, words denoting the present, repetition and the interchange of hexameters with rhythmic prose. 529 Also, as we have seen, the archaeological evidence might indicate that the owners of the tablets were initiated. In the case of the Pelinna tablets we

525 Riedweg, 2011, p.245.
526 See Bernabé and Jiménez San Cristóbal, 2008, p.76-83.
527 A1.9-11: “Happy and most blessed one, a god you shall be instead of a mortal.” A kid I fell into milk.’; A4.4: ‘A god you have become from a man. A kid you fell into milk’.
528 D1: ‘Now you have died and now you have been born, thrice blessed one, on this very day. Say to Persephone that Bacchios himself freed you. A bull you rushed to milk. Quickly, you rushed to milk. A ram you fell into milk. You have wine as your fortunate honor. And you will go beneath the earth, having celebrated rites just as the other blessed ones’.
have elements of a Dionysiac nature: the tablets were ivy-leaf shaped, a wreath and a maenad statue were found alongside. In the case of the Thurii tablets we have evidence of ritual activity and possible worship of the deceased, which suggests that there was an active religious community at the place. Also, the aorist verbs ‘you fell’ or ‘rushed into milk’ recall the assertions of initiates in other mystery-rites, which in turn usually refer back to a status-transforming ritual performed by the speaker. Some examples would be the phrase ‘I drank the kukeon, I took from the kistes’ uttered at the Eleusinian mysteries, the phrase ‘I ate from the tumpanon, I drank from the kumbalos’ uttered at the Attis and Kybele mysteries and the phrase ‘I escaped the bad; I found the better’ uttered in the Sabazios mysteries. Segal emphasises that in the tablets from Thessaly, the urgent tone of the words ‘now’ and ‘quickly’ contrasts with the calmer mood of the last line, the assurance of the bliss that awaits the addressee. This progression from ‘intensity to reassurance constitutes the dynamics or the implicit drama of the represented event’. Such dynamics were characteristic of mystery-rites such as the Eleusinian. In general, mystery cults usually have three components: 1) the existence of mystai, 2) a death-like or suffering experience for the mystai and 3) a promise of a happy afterlife and present prosperity. It is possible, thus, that this phrase was either uttered or related to a ritual and that this ritual was related to motifs of death and ‘renewal’. In the case of the tablets this ‘renewal’ or change of status is a rebirth or an apotheosis since the phrase follows assertions such as ‘Now you have died and now you have been born’ [D1+D2] and ‘...a god you shall be instead of a mortal/man’ [A1+A4].

Faraone argues that these verses refer to ritual movements during which the devotee imitates the actions of the god himself or his divine companions in mythology, for example in a dance or through jumping into the foam of the sea. Zuntz suggested that these expressions were similar to secular proverbs of happiness such as ‘a donkey into hay’ or ‘water to a frog’. This interpretation is implausible since it does not explain the alternation between different animals, or why a grown bull would feel happiness jumping into milk in the same way as a kid (young goat) would. Graf emphasised the importance of the verbal actions

---

531 Segal, 1990, p.414.
of rushing, referring to the repetition of the word.\textsuperscript{534} I argue that this phrase might have astronomical references and that the milk here refers to the Milky Way which was in antiquity called \textit{gala} / \textit{galaxias}.\textsuperscript{535} Already in the 5\textsuperscript{th} century B.C. Parmenides refers to the Milky Way in his poem \textit{On Nature}:

[X] And you shall know both the nature of the aether and all the heavenly bodies in the aether and the obscure works of the pure and bright torch of the sun, and whence they came to be. [Εἴση δ´ αἰθέριαν τε φύσιν τά τ´ ἐν αἰθέρι πάντα σήματα καὶ καθαρὰς εὐαγέος ἡλιόιο λαμπάδος ἔργ´ ἄιδηλα καὶ ὀππόθεν ἐξεγένοντο] And you will learn the wandering works of the round-eyed moon, and its nature, and you shall know also the sky all about, whence it came into being and how Necessity, leading (it), bound it to hold the limits of the stars. [XI] How the earth, the sun, the moon, the aether and the Milky Way and furthest Olympus and the hot force of the stars were set in motion to come into being. [πῶς γαῖα καὶ ἡλιος ἡδὲ σελήνη αἰθὴρ τε ξυνα γάλα τ´ οὐράνιου καὶ ὀλυμπος ἔσχατος ἡδ´ ἀστρων θερμὸν μένος ὃρμήθησαν γύνεοθα].\textsuperscript{536}

Initially, we should mention that \textit{ekthrōskō} in general can also refer to leaping up into the air.\textsuperscript{537} So on a semantic level such an expression would still make sense if it referred to the soul rushing to the stars. We have already referred to evidence that the belief that the soul went to the stars after death was established at least as early as the 5\textsuperscript{th} century B.C.\textsuperscript{538} In Aristophanes’ \textit{Peace} the servant asks Trygaeus who has just returned from his journey in the sky if it is true that men are turned into stars after death:

\textbf{SERVANT:} What has happened to you?
\textbf{TRYGAEUS:} My legs pain me; it was such a dammed long journey.
\textbf{SERVANT:} Oh! tell me ...
\textbf{TRYGAEUS:} What?
\textbf{SERVANT:} Did you see any other man besides yourself strolling about in heaven?
\textbf{TRYGAEUS:} No, only the souls of two or three dithyrambic poets.
\textbf{SERVANT:} What were they doing up there?
\textbf{TRYGAEUS:} They were seeking to catch some lyric exordia as they flew by immersed in the billows of the air.
\textbf{SERVANT:} Is it true, what they tell us, that men are turned into stars after death?

\textsuperscript{534} Graf, 1993, p.249-250.
\textsuperscript{535} Torjussen, 2014, p.41. Torjussen, however, concludes that milk does not refer to the Milky Way but to a blissful afterlife ‘regardless of where this was enjoyed’ (42). E.g. Arist. \textit{Mete.} 1.8.
\textsuperscript{536} Prm. \textit{On Nature}, x-xi.
\textsuperscript{537} E.g. in Aesch. \textit{Cho.} 845.
TRYGAEUS: Quite true.

SERVANT: And who is the star over there now?

TRYGAEUS: Ion of Chios. The one who once wrote a poem about the dawn; as soon as he got up there, everyone called him the Morning Star.

SERVANT: And those stars like sparks, that plough up the air as they dart across the sky?

TRYGAEUS: They are the rich leaving the feast with a lantern and a light inside it [ἀπό δείπνου τινὲς τῶν πλουσίων ούτοι βαδίζουσ’ ἀστέρων, ἰπνοὺς ἔχοντες, ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἰπνοίσι πῦρ].

The reference to dithyrambic poets suggests that this idea was related to Dionysiac circles and that it was expressed through poetic works. Ion of Chios was perhaps one of the people referring to such ideas and we saw in Chapter 2 that he was familiar with Orphic works. Trygaeus’ reference to a feast of the rich taking place at the stars is reminiscent of Plato’s reference to the συμπόσιον τῶν ὀσίων (symposium of the holy). Plato says that these blessings from the gods for the righteous are told by Musaeus and his son who lead them with their speech into Hades (εἰς Ἀιδὸν γὰρ ἀγαγόντες τῷ λόγῳ):

For they conduct them to the house of Hades in their tale and arrange a symposium of the holy, where, reclined on couches crowned with wreaths, they entertain the time henceforth with wine, as if the fairest meed of virtue, is to be drunk for all eternity.

To this might be related that in the Pelinna tablets (D1+D2), the phrase about falling into milk is followed by οἶνον ἔχεις εὐδ<α>ίμονα τιμή<ν> (You have wine as your fortunate honour). Could this ‘symposium’ take place in the stars? Many of the Orphic writings outlined in Chapter 2 dealt with astronomical matters. We mentioned Heraclides Ponticus according to which the Orphic writings make a world out of each star and there are several references in Macrobius’ Saturnalia linking Orpheus to astronomical observations. Also, a funerary epigram from Pherai in Thessaly dated to the early Hellenistic period, reads: ‘I, Lykophron, the son of Philiskos, seem sprung from the root of great Zeus (Ζηνὸς ἀπὸ ρίζης), but in truth am from the immortal fire; and I live among the heavenly stars uplifted by my father; but the body born of my mother occupies mother-earth’.

---

539 Ar. Peace, 825-841.
540 Pl. Resp. 2.363c-d.
541 Pl. Resp. 2.363d.
such an idea was present in Thessaly where two of the tablets with the milk formula were found. Lykophron expresses belief in a duality of body and soul, that he descends from Zeus and that the soul lived in the stars after death. The association of this idea with Zeus and the element of aether (πυρός ἀθανάτου) gives it a secular character which brings it closer to Orphic ideas of the soul being of an airy nature, as expressed in the Derveni Papyrus and the Rhapsodies.\textsuperscript{544} In the Derveni Papyrus everything comes from Zeus who is equated with air and in the Rhapsodies we have verses such as: \textit{Ψυχὴ δ’ ἄνθρωποισιν ἀπ’ αἰθέρος ἔρριζοταί and ψυχὴ δ’ ἀθάνατος καὶ ἀγήρως ἐκ Διός ἐστιν.}\textsuperscript{545} The textual similarity between Ζηνός ἀπὸ ρίζης from Lykophron’s epigram and αἰθέρος ἔρριζοταί from the Rhapsodies is notable and could show a familiarity of Lykophron with Orphic texts.\textsuperscript{546} As Avagianou argues the entire fourth verse of Lykophron’s epigram ‘clearly echoes the initiate’s confession of the Orphic texts ‘Γῆς παῖς εἷμι’ [in the gold tablets].\textsuperscript{547}

If we accept that gala refers to the Milky Way, I suggest that the bull, the ram and the kid could refer to constellations. The ἔριφος, ταῦρος and κριὸς according to ancient sources would correspond to the constellations of Auriga (referred to as Ἐριφοὶ in ancient sources), Taurus (bull) and Aries (ram) respectively. These three constellations are next to each other and located on the Milky Way. The constellation Taurus is related to Zeus but also to Dionysos since as already said the bull was Dionysos’ persona. Diodorus Siculus quotes some relevant verses: ‘One of them, Eumolpus, in his \textit{Bacchic Hymn} speaks of ‘Our Dionysus, shining like a star, with fiery eye in every ray’ (ἀστροφαὴ Διόνυσον ἐν ἀκτίνεσσι πυρωπόν), while Orpheus says: ‘And this is why men call him Shining One and Dionysus’ (τούνεκά μιν καλέουσι Φάνητα τε καὶ Διόνυσον).\textsuperscript{548} We can see, thus, an association of the Orphic Dionysos-Phanes with the stars. In Sophocles’ \textit{Antigone} the chorus of Theban elders addresses Dionysos which is identified with the Eleusinian Iacchos:

\begin{quote}
O leader of the chorus of the stars with the fiery breath, overseer of the nocturnal chants, child begotten of Zeus, come to light, my king,
\end{quote}

\textsuperscript{544} For immortal fire being aether see Avagianou, 2002, p.79-80, fn:25.
\textsuperscript{545} OR89 = OF228 a/c = 436F, 426F: Vettius Valens, \textit{Anthol.} IX 1, p.330.23: ‘Men’s soul is rooted in the aether’, ‘since the immortal and un-aging soul comes from Zeus’.
\textsuperscript{546} Avagianou, 2002, p.84: Avagianou connects the ideas of the epigram with Orphic ideas and texts.
\textsuperscript{547} Avagianou, 2002, p.87.
\textsuperscript{548} Diod. Sic. 1.11.
with your attendants the Thyiades, who in night-long frenzy dance for Iacchus the giver!\textsuperscript{549}

Also, in Aristophanes’ Frogs the chorus says: ‘Iacchē ὦ Ἰακχε, νυκτέρου τελετῆς φωσφόρος ἀστήρ φλογὶ φέγγεται δὲ λειμών (‘Iacchos, Oh Iacchos, the light-bringing star of our nocturnal rite. Now the meadow brightly burns’). \textsuperscript{550} These passages give a clear identification of Dionysos-Iackhos as a star leading a chorus of stars. The chorus refers to the Thyiades who were the ones performing rites at Delphi to bring to life Dionysos. Their rite must have been important since the west pediment of the classical temple of Apollo at Delphi depicted Dionysos and the Thyiades, while the east pediment depicted Apollo’s arrival with Leto, Artemis and the Muses.\textsuperscript{551} The rites of the Thyiades took place in November and February and the Taurus constellation is most visible in November. Perhaps the resurrection of Dionysos was associated with the specific location of the constellation Taurus in the sky, which also marked the beginning of the new cycle of the grape season which ended in October with the harvest of the grapes. Taurus was formed from the Pleiades and the Hyades. Aratus (3\textsuperscript{rd} B.C.) refers to the constellations and other celestial bodies in his \textit{Phenomena}. He notes that the Pleiades were used for marking agricultural and seasonal cycles:

\begin{quotation}
Small and dim are they all alike, but widely famed they wheel in heaven at morn and eventide, by the will of Zeus, who bade them tell of the beginning of summer and winter and of the coming of the ploughing-time.\textsuperscript{552}
\end{quotation}

We can see, thus, that the constellation of Taurus was associated with motifs of death and rebirth. It would not be surprising, then, if the owners of the gold tablets connected Taurus with eschatological beliefs of immortality and its location in the Milky Way with the Isles of the Blessed where they could dwell with the gods for all eternity. By uttering the \textit{makarismos} of falling into milk as a bull, the initiates proclaimed their ultimate union with Dionysos and their new immortal state in the stars where Dionysos was also forever fixed as the

\textsuperscript{549} Soph. Ant. 1146-1154.
\textsuperscript{551} Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.142.
constellation of Taurus and the leader of a chorus of stars (souls?), as the Theban elders in Antigone proclaim.

But what about the eriphos falling into milk? According to Aratus, the Auriga (Ἐριφοί) constellation is associated with the Charioteer and one of the kids he holds are identified with Amaltheia who suckled young Zeus. He notes:

At the feet of the Charioteer seek for the crouching horned Bull [Taurus]. [...] Often spoken is their name and famous are the Hyades. Broadcast are they on the forehead of the Bull. One star occupies the tip of his left horn and the right foot of the Charioteer, who is close by. Together they are carried in their course...

In Plato’s Timaeus, Socrates refers to the idea that each star is assigned a soul which rides the star as a chariot; the number of souls is equal to the number of stars in the sky:

41d: And having made it he divided the whole mixture into souls equal in number to the stars, and assigned each soul to a star; and having there placed them as in a chariot, he showed them the nature of the universe, and declared to them the laws of destiny, according to which their first birth would be one and the same for all,—no one should suffer a disadvantage at his hands [...] 42b: He who lived well during his appointed time was to return and dwell in his native star, and there he would have a blessed and congenial existence. But if he failed in attaining this, at the second birth he would pass into a woman, and if, when in that state of being, he did not desist from evil, he would continually be changed into some brute who resembled him in the evil nature which he had acquired, and would not cease from his toils and transformations until he followed the revolution of the same and the like within him...

According to Socrates, each soul has to be incarnated due to the law of destiny but it can eventually return to its native star. Socrates says that these things have been said a long time ago by those who claim to be children of gods. Significantly, Plato relates these ideas to the belief in multiple reincarnations and to an innate divine nature of the soul which needs to be cultivated in order for the soul to escape this cycle of rebirths. These are ideas related to Plato’s notion of controlling the tripartite soul, but they are nonetheless ideas expressed

---

553 Aratus, Phen. 156-166. ‘But if it be your wish to mark Charioteer [Auriga] and his stars, and if the fame has come to you of the Goat herself and the Kids, who often on the darkening deep have seen men storm-tossed, you will find him in all his might, leaning forward at the left hand of the Twins. Over against him wheels the top of Helice’s head, but on his left shoulder is set the holy Goat <Amaltheia>, that, as legend tells, gave the breast to Zeus.’

554 Aratus, Phen. 167-179.

555 Pl. Ti. 41d-42b (Tr.Jowett). See also Pl. Leg. 899a-899c.
through this mythological motif found in the words of old storytellers. The idea of a cycle of rebirths from which you can escape through living a just and pure life is an idea that according to our examination of the evidence so far is found in Orphism and the gold tablets. This Platonic passage, thus, corroborates the suggestion that the Orphic belief of the soul being rooted in the aether had astronomical connotations. How better could we explain Heraclides Ponticus’ attestation (above) that the Orphic writings make a world out of each star?

An epigram from Miletus which includes ideas found in the gold tables and is dated to the 1st century A.D. locates the Isles of the Blessed at the exact same place that I have suggested:

You have not drunk the water from Lethe, Hermaios, and neither Tartarus nor the abode of hateful Persephone is hidden to you. But Hermes, of the beautiful ankles, led you up to Olympus and he saved you from the painful life of human beings. At the age of eight, you have seen the aether and now you sparkle among the stars, beside the horn, in the constellation of the Goat, and next to the elbow of the Charioteer. You shine now to protect the strong boys in the wrestling school and thus the blessed show you their favour.\textsuperscript{556}

Hermaios’ blissful afterlife is dependent on the fact that he did not drink from the water of Lethe, just as in the gold tablets. Another similar idea is that human life is perceived as painful. The divine celestial substance is aether and Hermaios now sparkles among the stars located between the constellation of the Goat and the Charioteer. Even though this epigram comes from an area where no gold tablets have been found, it still lends support to my suggestion of locating the Isles of the Blessed in the Milky Way near the constellations of Eriphos and the Bull – although this need not mean that Hermaios was an Orphic. Whether or not his family was influenced by Orphic ideas and how these ideas reached Miletus is not possible to know, but we can now locate the blessed meadows of the gold tablets among the stars with more confidence. We also see an identification of Olympus with the astral sphere, something also found in the Derveni Papyrus.

In relation to Aratus, the proem of his work \textit{Phenomena} shows similarities with the Derveni Papyrus’ Orphic Theogony, which was found in Macedonia, the home place of Aratus.

The most interesting similarity is the idea that humans are the off-spring of Zeus and the way this idea is expressed:

From Zeus let us begin; whom we mortals never leave unnamed; full of Zeus are all the streets and all the market-places of men; full is the sea [θάλασσα] and the harbours [λιμένες]; and we proclaim everything to come from Zeus [πάντη δὲ Διός κεχρήμεθα πάντες]. For we also descent from his race [Τοῦ γάρ καὶ γένος εἰμέν].

This passage is similar to the following verses in the Derveni Theogony (1) and slightly variant in the Rhapsodies (2):

(1) Of the First-born king, the reverend one; and upon him all the immortals grew, blessed gods and goddesses and rivers and lovely springs [καὶ ποταμοὶ καὶ κρήναι] and everything else that had then been born [ἄλλα τε πάντα | ἄσσα τότ᾽ ἦν γεγαώτ'] and he himself became the sole one (DP Col.XVI.3-6).

(2) ….and rivers and the inaccessible deep, and everything else [καὶ ποταμοὶ καὶ πόντος ἀπείριτος ἄλλα τε πάντα] and all the immortal and blissful Gods and Goddesses and all that has already happened and all that will in the future became one, tangled inside the belly of Zeus and were brought forth again (OR59).

It could be argued that Aratus was familiar with Orphic texts or ideas, especially since it becomes more and more evident, Macedonia was an important centre of Orphic activity, and keeping in mind that it is the finding place of the Derveni Papyrus. Since we are not yet familiar with these texts, however, we will not go into more detail at this point.

Apart from Dionysos and Persephone, the deities who appear to be the most significant in the Gold Tablets, we can also argue for the presence of Zeus. This is supported by the reference to Eukles and Eubouleus, both deities mentioned in A1, and who are sometimes identified as Dionysos and sometimes as the Chthonic Zeus. Also, the Thurii tablet (A4) which includes the falling into milk phrase was found inside tablet C which was folded in the shape of an envelope. This tablet has been heavily debated because it is very different from the other ones. The text is made up of letters which at first glance seem to make no sense.

---

557 Aratus, Phaen. 1-6.
558 A1.1-3: Εὐκλῆς Εὐβο<υ>πρεύς τε καὶ ἀθάνατοι θεοὶ ἄλλοι; καὶ γάρ ἐγὼν ὑμῶν γένος δῆλινον εὕχομαι εἴμεν (Eukles and Eubouleus and the other immortal gods; For I also claim that I am of your blessed race). Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.129. Hades is also sometimes identified with Dionysos: Herakleitos, fr.15: ὡςτὰς δὲ Ἀδής καὶ Διόνυσος, ὀπείω μαίνονται καὶ ληναίουσιν.
However, scholars such as Bernabé have identified some words in between the random letters. Bernabé’s transliteration of the tablet is published in Edmonds’ most recent publication of the tablets and accepted by many scholars. I agree with Bernabé’s suggestions, some of which are hard to deny; for example, ‘Prōtognos’ is the very first word on the tablet and ‘Kybeleia’ is too characteristic to attribute its presence to chance. In this tablet, Zeus is mentioned alongside Persephone and Prōtognos, a deity found in the Rhapsodies and the Derveni Papyrus. In lines 2-3 we can read the words Ζεῦ / ἄερ / Ἡλιε, πῦρ δὴ πάντα / νικαῖ / Τύχα / Φάνης, πάμνηστοι Μοῖραι. If we accept Bernabé’s reading we could argue that many of the ideas discussed in this section can be found: the fiery aer (aether); the sun which shines on everything and is perhaps Phanes/Prōtognos who as we saw was identified with the Orphic Dionysos by Diodorus Siculus; the association of Zeus with aer (as expressed in the DP); and Plato’s reference to the divine soul dwelling in the stars according to the workings of all-remembering destiny (πάμνηστοι Μοῖραι). Many of the words identified by Bernabé allude to other Orphic texts such as the Derveni Theogony and the Rhapsodies (see Chapters 5 and 6). The presence of Zeus in this tablet would be another way to identify them as Orphic since the combination of Zeus, Dionysos and Persephone can be explained through the Orphic myth of Dionysos’ birth from Zeus and Persephone and it would support that Persephone’s ‘judgement’ has something to do with Dionysos’ dismemberment. The transformation of Zeus into a snake to mate with Persephone in the Orphic myth attributes a chthonic aspect to him which would justify the references to Eukles and Eubouleus and Zeus’ association with an eschatological context such as the one found in the tablets.

Bernabé disagrees with the identification of gala with the Milky Way, arguing that it comes in contrast with the expression: καὶ σὺ μὲν εἶς ὑπὸ γῆν τελέσας ἁπερ ὀλβιοὶ ἄλλοι. This phrase is translated by Bernabé as ‘and you will go under the earth, once you have accomplished the same rites as the other happy ones’ and by Edmonds as ‘And you will go beneath the earth, having celebrated rites just as the other blessed ones’. Edmonds and Bernabé, however, do not explain why the deceased soul would perform rites in the underworld and in the afterlife. There is no hint of such underworld teletae in the other tablets or indeed in any other source for initiations (teletae) being performed in the

---

560 C1.2.
561 D1.7. The same reason Torjussen rejects this ideas (see fn.535).
afterlife. For this reason, I disagree with both translations and suggest the following: ‘and you too shall proceed just as the other blessed ones, having performed rites under the earth’. This is as plausible a translation as Edmonds’ and Bernabé’s, especially if the ritual performed by the tablets’ owners was of a katabatic nature. There is no doubt that the souls of the tablets’ owners had to perform a journey into the underworld. From the moment of their death until they reached the guards of the fountain of Memory and addressed Persephone in order to convince her of their special status, they were as ordinary as any other uninitiated soul. This journey was essential in order to be admitted to the Isles of the Blessed. Where exactly Persephone’s meadow was is not specified in the tablets and there is no reason to reject an upward journey of the soul as soon as they became gods.

4.5.3. Similarities between the gold tablets and the Eighth Book of Moses

The Eighth Book of Moses (part of the Greek Magical Papyri), is one of the most valuable sources of incantations. It comes from Leiden Papyrus J 395 dated to the 3rd century A.D. There seem to be some striking similarities between the text of the Eighth Book of Moses and the gold tablets and specifically to the ‘falling into milk’ formula. The text explicitly constitutes instructions for an initiation:

First, however, present yourself, on whatever auspicious new moon occurs, to the gods of the hours of the day, whose names you have in the Key. You will be made their initiate as follows: Make three figures from the flour, one bull-faced, one goat-faced, one ram-faced, each of them standing on the celestial pole and holding an Egyptian flail. And when you have censed them, eat them, saying the spell for the gods of the hours (which is in the Key) and the compulsive formula for them and the names of the gods set over the weeks. Then you will have been made their initiate.

Despite having this combination of a bull, a goat and a ram this does not necessarily mean that this is related to the gold tablets’ formula or Orphism. We do, however, have more

---

562 Odysseus’ sacrifice to the dead in the Nekyia would not constitute an initiation (telete).
563 See also Obbink, 2011, p.300 and fn.35. Passages such as this one from Diodorus Siculus suggest the place of the souls’ punishment was different from the sacred meadows: ‘Orpheus, for instance, brought from Egypt most of his mystic ceremonies, the orgiastic rites that accompanied his wanderings, and his fabulous account of his experiences in Hades. ... and the punishments in Hades of the unrighteous, the Fields of the Righteous, and the fantastic conceptions, current among the many, which are figments of the imagination — all these were introduced by Orpheus in imitation of the Egyptian funeral customs’. (Diod. Sic. I.96.4-6).
564 PGM XIII.30-38 (All translations by Smith in Betz).
parallels between the two. Firstly, Orpheus himself is mentioned as one of the revealer of the information given in the *Eighth Book of Moses*: ‘As the revelatory Orpheus handed down in his private note’. The words ‘private note’ suggest that ‘Orpheus’ made a note in his book and that the instructor was in possession of or familiar with such a book. This is supported by the following lines where the instructor gives a quotation from the *Orphica* which is a series of nonsensical words similar to the ones we occasionally find in the gold tablets (especially tablet C): ‘Erotylos, in his *Orphica*: YOĒEŌAI ŌAI YOĒEAI YOĒEŌ EREPE EYA...’. Secondly, the instructor says:

> Have a tablet in which you will write what he says to you and a two-edged knife, all of iron, so that, clean from all [impurities], you may kill the sacrifices, and a libation (a jug of wine and a flask full of honey/) that you pour. Have all these ready nearby you. And you be in clean linens, crowned with an olive wreath.

This means that the initiate must write down what the god will tell him when the epiphany takes place. The initiate is then instructed to wash the tablet with wine and dip it into a bowl containing milk and wine and then drink it. In line 889 we are informed that the tablet is gold: ‘This initiation is performed to the suns of the thirteenth day of the month, when the gold lamella is licked off and one says over it...’. The instructor says that the seven vowels are written on the gold tablet to be licked off and are repeated six times and on another silver tablet the seven vowels are inscribed as a phylactery. Finally, in lines 1051-52 the instructor says: ‘Having said these words thrice, lick off the leaf, and have the lamella with you. And if things come to hand to hand fighting, wear it on your hand’. We can see that in this initiation a gold tablet has to be inscribed with the god’s words during the epiphany, that the tablet is used physically during the initiation, that formulas and text are being uttered, that milk and wine is involved and that the same or a secondary tablet is kept as a phylactery. So far we have several similarities with the gold tablets, which are also inscribed, include formulas and nonsensical words, and are kept as phylacteries, in the sense that they have a protective

---

565 *PGM XIII.*934.  
566 *PGM XIII.*950-953.  
567 *PGM XIII.*648-651.  
568 *PGM XIII.*129-147;889-890.  
569 *PGM XIII.*899-900.  
570 *PGM XIII.*1051-1052.
purpose in the underworld of reminding the initiate of important information in the afterlife, and a practice with milk is mentioned.

Apart from the identification of Orpheus as one of the revealers of the initiation it could be argued that we have more similarities with Orphic texts. From lines 163 to 205 the instructor refers to a Theogony that has parallels to the Orphic Rhapsodies. In this ‘laughing Theogony’ every time the god laughs a divine entity is created. The first divine entity created is Phos (Light), and Kairos hands over a sceptre to the first-created god Phos:

PGM XIII.165-166: When he laughed first, Phōs – Augē [Light-Radiance] appeared and irradiated everything and became god over the cosmos and fire, BESSYN BERITHEN BERIO.

PGM XIII.187-190: He laughed the sixth time and was much gladdened, and Kairos [Season] appeared holding a sceptre, indicating kingship, and he gave over the sceptre to the first-created god, [τῷ πρωτοκτιστῷ] who receiving it, said, ‘You, wrapping yourself in the glory of Phōs [Light] will be with me’...

This is similar to the Rhapsodies where the first god, the Protogonos, is called Phanes, a name which derives from φαίνω and means the one who came forth into the light from an egg Time (Chronos) had made:

Then Phanes (Φάνης) broke through the clouds (ἐξέθορε) his bright tunic and from the divided shell of the great-encompassing egg he sprang upwards first of all, the hermaphrodite and highly-honoured Protogonos.\(^{571}\)

Phanes, too, was also in a possession of a sceptre which he himself had made and which is handed over from one ruler to the next.\(^{572}\) The important thing about the sceptre is that it does not appear in any other theogonies. Also, personifications of time as a god, are very little attested in classical or earlier sources.\(^{573}\) It can be argued, thus, that both are particularly characteristic Orphic elements. The verb used in the Rhapsodies to describe the birth of Phanes is ἐξέθορε. This is the same verb used in the milk formula in the gold tablets (ταξιῷ ὁρος εἰς γάλα ἔθορες). This textual similarity could corroborate the connection of the gold tablets to Orphic texts. Could this mean that in the same way that Phanes – who represents the sun – broke through the clouds in the sky, the souls of the initiates of the gold tablets leapt into

\(^{571}\) 121F Bernabé. OR1-OR9.

\(^{572}\) OR26-OR27; OF107 = 98T(III). See reconstruction of the Rhapsodies in Ch.6.

\(^{573}\) See Chapter 6, p.267.
the night sky as stars? Let us not forget that the name Phanes is possibly inscribed on tablet C where the words Πρῶτογονος and Ηὕλε (Sun) are also found. Finally, another possibly Orphic element in the *Eighth Book of Moses* is the deity Zagourē, who is mentioned four times (lines 79, 146, 451 and 591) and might be an anagram of the name Zagreus, whose myth has been closely associated with the interpretation of the gold tablets by many scholars as we have seen. This ZAGOURĒ in the *Eighth Book of Moses* has the same attributes as the Orphic Phanes:

‘I call on you, you who surround all things, in every language, and in every dialect, I hymn you, / as he first hymned you who was by you appointed and entrusted with all authorities, Helios ACHEBYKRÔM’ (which signifies the flame and radiance of the disk) ‘whose is the glory AAA ĖĒĒ ŌÔÔ, because he was glorified by you’ (or, as other texts read, ‘was given glorious form’) – ‘[you] who set [in their places] the stars/and who, in divine light, create the cosmos, in which you have set in order all things III AAA ÔÔÔ. SABAÔTH, ARBATHIAÔ ZAGOURĒ’.574

Zagourē here is the creator of the cosmos and all things, in the same way Orphic Phanes was the creator of everything that exists.575 Also, Zagourē has glorified and entrusted with all authority Helios, as Phanes has also done according to the *Rhapsodies*: ...καὶ φύλακ’ αὐτὸν ἔτευξε κέλευσέ τε πάσιν ἄνασσειν (And he created <the Sun> to be a guardian, and ordered him to rule over everything).576 If we are right about Zagourē being Zagreus, then, and if the instructor was familiar with an Orphic Theogony, Zagreus would be identified here with Phanes. Perhaps, thus, Bernabé is right to suggest that Dionysos is identified with Phanes in Tablet C based on the text by Diodorus [1.11] quoted above (p.148): ‘Judging by this parallel, we would have in our tablet, approximately contemporary with the text cited by Diodorus, a new case of the use of the epithet Phanes to refer to Dionysus, identified with the Sun’.577 Also, Helios has a very prominent role in the Derveni Papyrus, too, as this quoted verse from an Orphic poem shows: ‘For without the sun it is not possible for the beings (ὤντα) to become such...’578 These parallels support the suggestion that the gold tablets stem from an Orphic text. They also show that Orphic texts demonstrate a relative consistency in their ideas and are of a cosmo-metaphysico-eschatologic nature.

---

574 PGM XIII.444-451.
575 OR19-OR24.
578 DP Col.XIII.
But what about other, more generic similarities between the gold tablets and the *Eighth Book of Moses*? Instructive religious texts such as the Greek Magical Papyri were circulated by itinerant magicians to be practised out loud by whoever would pay them.\(^579\) The more elaborate incantation texts comprised various oral, instructive and performative elements such as the uttering of verses or passwords, the invocation of deities, or the description of an action. In this sense they seem to have a lot in common with the gold tablets. The difference is that the text of the gold tablets was supposed to be used in the afterlife, irrespective of whether there was an *hieros logos* behind them and whether it was used one way or another during rituals. Symbols and passwords, the so-called *voces magicae* as found in the magical papyri, were used as credentials of the revealed knowledge which the practitioner possessed and did not appear in the Greek curse tablets of Classical and Hellenistic times, in contrast to the abundant use of such words from the 1st century A.D. onwards. The presence, then, of the word ‘symbola’ and of nonsensical words in some of the gold tablets dating to the 4th and 3rd century B.C. is in itself significant in the sense that it portrays the interchange of techniques between various religious practices. It seems, that this practice is used in different ways through time; in the gold tablets the nonsensical words do not appear to have magic power and purpose other than hiding the meaningful words, while in the magical papyri the nonsensical words become *voces magicae*, words with a concealed meaning and special power.\(^580\) It seems probable that the instructor of this initiation was influenced by Orphic initiations and texts. This does not mean that this particular initiation can be identified as Orphic. Such religious practitioners were creating their rituals through the process of bricolage and through combining several religious elements from various cults and beliefs. The *Eighth Book of Moses* does not only include Orphic religious motifs but also Egyptian, Hebraic and more. Nonetheless, such a source is very important, because it can help us better understand the nature of the gold tablets and it further supports their Orphic identity based on the fact that practices and ideas which can be found in the gold tablets are attributed to Orpheus in the *Eighth Book of Moses*.


\(^{580}\) Betegh, 2011, p.220.
4.5.4. A katabatic mystery?

Any attempt to define the nature of mystic initiations which took place more than two millennia ago is bound to be speculative. That being said we have several ancient sources, many of them already mentioned, which can help us get a glimpse of such mystic initiations. So what could have been the religious practices behind the gold tablets? They must have included purificatory elements and practices which would help the initiate to identify himself with god and come to the realisation of his/her ‘heavenly race’. A re-enactment of a katabasis into the underworld might also have taken place since the motif of death-rebirth is strongly present in the tablets. Also, since we have argued that the Zagreus myth is part of the ideological background of the tablets it is possible that rites were influenced by this myth. Finally, considering the discussion so far, texts must have been involved in the ritual, either in the form of phrases being uttered by the initiate or of an hieros logos underlying the initiation.

In relation to the gold tablets, current scholarly opinion favours funeral rites, though this is based mainly on the fact that the texts were all found in burials, together with the eschatological imagery of the texts. However, the performative elements of the tablets as discussed above and the frequent use of the word mystēs – as well as words such as thiasos, telē and orgia – indicate that we have to do with an initiation ritual. We cannot exclude the possibility that there were both initiations and funerary rites. Graf, for example, argues that the Pelinna text refers specifically to Bacchic initiation and funerary rituals: on his reading, the milk and wine in the text recalls a ritual in which the initiate may have poured three libations of milk followed by one of wine. However, Graf’s suggestion disregards that in one of the tablets (A1) the subject changes into the first person: ἔριφος ἐς γάλ· ἔπετον (A kid I fell into milk); this suggests an acclamation of the initiate during the initiation.

It is essential to refer to general information about initiations in ancient Greece in order to get a better perception of the possible religious practices of the gold tablets. In general, modern scholarship denominates two kinds of rituals, both with a transitional nature: 1) initiation rites, usually referred to by the Greeks as muēsis or teletē, through which the initiate had access to secret knowledge and practices, such as the Eleusinian Mysteries, and 2) rituals...
signifying the transition from childhood to an adult status.\textsuperscript{583} Both types provide comparative evidence, even though type (1) is more obviously analogous to the gold tablets. Initiation mysteries often include the concept of death and rebirth and after the experience of \textit{muēsis} the initiate comes out as a brand new person. Binary oppositions such as life/death, male/female, sterile/fertile etc. are considered to have had a vital part in the formation of cultic systems, apart from other factors such as local idiosyncrasies or historical contingencies. We should keep in mind that cultic systems that have grown and evolved blindly over long periods of time do not always display order and symmetry but we surely have to do with complex systems and not random accretions.\textsuperscript{584}

Some ancient Greek rituals would begin with the creation of temporary fear, disorder or uncertainty and eventually lead to the restoration of order.\textsuperscript{585} In general, as Clinton notes, mystery cults usually have three components: 1) the existence of \textit{mystai}, 2) a death-like or suffering experience for the \textit{mystai} and 3) a promise of a happy afterlife and present prosperity.\textsuperscript{586} The notion of death and rebirth is present in the gold tablets since not only their narrative takes place in Hades, but many of them refer to their owner’s death and rebirth: e.g. νῦν ἔθανες καὶ νῦν ἐγένου οὗ ἐπεὶ ἂμ μέλληισι θανεῖσθαι.\textsuperscript{587} As Larson argues: ‘Often, a rite had to be performed as expiation for an ancient offence against a god (thus, the Attic Arkteia appeased Artemis’ anger at the slaughter of her sacred bear)’ which corresponds to the second type of initiation mentioned above.\textsuperscript{588} We can see that many of the initiation elements are found in the gold tablets such as expiating an offence, death and rebirth motifs, disorder and uncertainty leading to restoration and the promise of a happy afterlife. But the initiates of the tablets must have been very different from the Eleusinian initiates who gathered at Athens and Eleusis to perform the mysteries, in other words at specific places. The Gold Tablets were found in an abundance of places geographically distant from each other. This suggests either the existence of wandering religious practitioners or the existence of several places of initiation around Greece, without this excluding the – admittedly

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{583} Larson, 2007, p.5; Graf, 2003, p.4-5.
\item \textsuperscript{584} Larson, 2007, p.3.
\item \textsuperscript{585} Larson, 2007, p.5.
\item \textsuperscript{586} Clinton, 2003, p.55.
\item \textsuperscript{587} D1 Pelinna (Edmonds), 26a (Graf/Johnston), 275 B.C.: ‘Now you have died and now you have been born...’; B10 Hippionion (Edmonds), 1 (Graf/Johnston), 5th B.C.: ‘When you are about to die...’ (Both tr. Edmonds).
\item \textsuperscript{588} Larson, 2007, p.7.
\end{itemize}
\end{footnotesize}
improbable – scenario that there was a single place of initiation as in the case of Eleusis or that the initiation was performed in a more closed domestic environment. In any case, we have seen in Chapter 2 evidence for katabatic mysteries being associated with Orpheus in ancient sources which could support the existence of main locations of initiation.589

In the following fragment, Plutarch describes what οἱ τελεταῖς μεγάλαις κατοργιαζόμενοι – meaning ‘men who are undergoing initiation into great mysteries’ – would experience:

In this world it [the soul] is without knowledge, except when it is already at the point of death; but when that time comes, it has an experience like that of men who are undergoing initiation [katorgiazomenoi] into great mysteries; and so the verbs teleutân (die) and teleisthai (be initiated), and the actions they denote, have a similarity. In the beginning there is straying and wandering, the weariness of running this way and that, and nervous journeys through darkness that reach no goal, and then immediately before the consummation every possible terror, shivering and trembling and sweating and amazement. But after this a marvellous light meets the wanderer, and open country and meadow lands welcome him [τόποι καθαροί καὶ λειμῶνες ἐξαντο]; and in that place there are voices and dancing and the solemn majesty of sacred music and holy visions. And amidst these, he walks at large in new freedom, now perfect and fully initiated, celebrating the sacred rites, a garland upon his head, and converses with pure and holy men; he surveys the uninitiated, unpurified mob here on earth, the mob of living men who, herded together in mirk and deep mire [ἀκάθαρτον ἐφορῶν ὄχλον ἐν βορβόρῳ πολλῷ], trample one another down and in their fear of death cling to their ills, since they disbelieve in the blessings of the other world. For the soul’s entanglement with the body and confinement in it are against nature, as you may discern from this.590

Sourvinou-Inwood refers to this passage in her elaborate discussion of the Eleusinian Mysteries’ dromena suggesting that it refers to the Eleusinian search for Persephone.591

However, in my opinion, this passage seems to have Dionysiac rather than Eleusinian connotations and even includes Orphic allusions.592 The term orgia and derivative words most

589 See p.48.
590 Plut. fr.178 Sandbach (Tr. Sandbach): Stob. Ecl. iv. 52.49. Cosmopoulos’ (2015, p,22) translation of this phrase as ‘those who have been initiated into the great Mysteries’ is not entirely accurate and it implies that the reference is to the Eleusinian Great Mysteries. The reference here is not definitive but generic so it should not be translated as ‘into the great Mysteries’ but ‘into great mysteries’. Cosmopoulos considers that this is indeed a reference to the Eleusinian mysteries (p.22-23).
commonly refer to Dionysiac mysteries. Pausanias mentions this word in an Orphic context: παρὰ δὲ Ὄμήρου Ὄνομάκριτος παραλαβὼν τῶν Τιτάνων τὸ ὄνομα Διονύσῳ τε συνέθηκεν ὄργια καὶ εἶναι τοὺς Τιτάνας τῷ Διονύσῳ τῶν παθημάτων ἐποίησεν αὐτουργοῦς. The same goes for Herodotus who also associates the orgia with an hieros logos:

They agree in this with practices called Orphic and Bacchic, but in fact Egyptian and Pythagorean: for it is impious, too, for one partaking of these rites [οὐδὲ γὰρ τούτων τῶν ὀργίων μετέχοντα] to be buried in woollen wrappings. There is a sacred <discourse> about this.[ἕστι δὲ περὶ αὐτῶν ἱρὸς λόγος λεγόμενος].

According to the Plutarch fragment, what is being imitated is the experience of death through possibly a symbolic katabasis. The initiating experience described is very similar to what is narrated in the gold tablets and such dromena could very well be associated with them. At the end of the fragment, Plutarch says that the confinement of the soul to the body is against nature and refers to those who disbelieve in the blessings of the afterlife. As we have seen, the perception that the afterlife was better than this life was most probably Orphic, while in the case of the Eleusinian mysteries a happy afterlife was promised but it did not overshadow this one. Moreover, another Plutarch fragment (1) refers to the etymology of the word ‘body’ and corresponds to the Platonic passage from the Cratylus (400c) (2) discussed in Chapter 2, referring to the meaning that the Orphic poets have given to this word. I quote the two passages for comparison:

(1) ...men say that the dying man ‘is released’ and call his end ‘a release’, and if you ask them, they in fact mean thereby a release from the body, which they name the ‘frame’ (demas), because the soul is unnaturally imprisoned (dedemenês) within: for nothing is forcibly detained in a place where it is natural for it to be. To this forcible (bian) imprisonment they have by a change of termination given the name of life (bion)...  

(2) ...for some say it is the tomb (σῆμα) of the soul, their notion being that the soul is buried in the present life [...]But I think it most likely that [those affiliated to Orpheus] (οἱ ἄμφι Ὅρφεα) gave this name, with the idea that the soul is undergoing punishment for something; they think it has the body as an enclosure to keep it safe, like a prison,

593 Eur. Bacch. 32-34.  
594 Paus. 8.37.5: ‘From Homer the name of the Titans was taken by Onomacritus, who in the orgies composed for Dionysus made the Titans the authors of the god’s sufferings’ (Tr. Jones).  
595 Hdt. 2.81.2 (Tr. Godley adapted).  
596 Plut., fr.177 (Sandbach): Stob.s iv.52.48.
and this is, as the name itself denotes, the safe (σώμα) for the soul, until the penalty is paid, and not even a letter needs to be changed.\footnote{Pl. \textit{Cra.} 400b (Tr. Fowler). See also Iambl. \textit{Protr.} 77.27 = Arist. fr.60 Rose: ‘So who could consider himself successful and happy, looking at these things for which we have been composed right from the beginning by nature, as if for punishment – all of us – as they say the mysteries relate? For the ancients express this in an inspired way by saying the soul ‘pays a punishment’ (τὸ φάναι διδόναι τὴν ψυχὴν τιμωρίαν) and we live for the atonement of certain great failings’. See discussion in p.10.}

Additionally, the phrase: καὶ ἀκάθαρτον ἐφορῶν ὀχλον ἐν βορβόρῳ πολλῷ (‘...herded together in mirk and deep mire...’) from Plutarch (fr.178, quoted in p.161) describes the same afterlife ‘punishment’ for the uninitiated ones as another passage from Plato:

And I fancy that those men who established the mysteries οἱ τὰς [τελετάς ἡμῶν οὕτω καταστήσαντες] were not unenlightened, but in reality had a hidden meaning [αἰνίττεσθαι] when they said long ago that whoever goes uninitiated and unsanctified to the other world will lie in the mire [ὅτι ὃς ἁν ἀμύητος καὶ ἀτέλεστος εἰς ἀιώνος ἀφικήται, ἐν βορβόρῳ κείσεται], but he who arrives there initiated [τετελεσμένος] and purified will dwell with the gods [μετὰ θεῶν ικήσει]. For as they say in the mysteries, ‘the thyrus-bearers are many, but the mystics few’ [ὡς φασιν ἡπερὶ τὰς τελετὰς, ναρθηκοφόροι μὲν πολλοί, βάκχοι δὲ τε παύροι]; and these mystics are, I believe, those who have been true philosophers [οἱ πεφιλοσοφηκότες ὀρθῶς].\footnote{Pl. \textit{Phd.} 69c-d (Tr. Fowler).}

Some scholars, such as Clinton, claim that it is the Eleusinian mysteries being mentioned here, arguing that ἡμῶν (for us) signifying mysteries established for the Athenians could ‘hardly not refer to the Eleusinian Mysteria’.\footnote{Clinton, 2003, p.56. Graf, 1974, p.100-101.} However, we find the same word in Aristophanes’ \textit{Frogs} in which Aeschylus specifically refers to Orpheus as the establisher of \textit{teletas}: Ὄρφεῦς μὲν γὰρ τελετὰς θῇμων κατέδειξε φόνων τ’ἀπέχεσθαι (Orpheus revealed mystic rites to us, and taught us to abstain from killings).\footnote{Ar. \textit{Ran.}, 1032 (Tr. Henderson).} In the same work Heracles warns Dionysos about the location in the underworld where there is ‘a great slough of ever-flowing dung’ [εἶτα βόρβορον πολὺν καὶ σκύρῳ ἀείνων: ἐν δὲ τούτῳ κειμένους...] in which lie all those who acted wrongly.\footnote{Ar. \textit{Ran.} 145-150 (Tr. Dillon).} Aristophanes relates this punishment to an impious life which is what the \textit{Orphikos bios} opposed in order to avoid afterlife punishments. Heracles goes on to say that ‘Next a breath of pipes will surround you, you’ll see a shining light, just like up here, then myrtle groves, and happy \textit{thiasoi} (θιάσους εὐδαίμονας) of men and women mixed who loudly
clap their hands’ whom he defines as the μεμυημένοι (those who have gone under mystic initiation). Additionally, the verse in italics quoted by Plato, is also quoted by Olympiodorus as a verse from the Orphic Rhapsodies, and Plato specifically refers to bacchoi; all these elements suggest that these ideas are Dionysiac. These intertextual points of contact suggest that Plato, Plutarch and Aristophanes had Bacchic mysteries in mind and not the Eleusinian ones. It therefore seems more probable that a Bacchic and perhaps Orphic teletē is referred to here, not an Eleusinian one. And this specific teletē was of a performative nature involving a journey in the darkness – which could be either inside a cave, or subterranean location, or at a superterranean location with the use of a blindfold – in imitation of a katabasis. A similar initiation might have been performed by the owners of the gold tablets.

A katabatic mystery would not only serve as ‘practice’ for the actual afterlife journey but also symbolise the initiate’s death and rebirth as a purified member of the holy thiasos. The katabasis would eventually lead to an epiphany (through the mystic light) which would lead to an ascent to an open meadow. The author of Rhesus (5th or 4th B.C.) refers to the ‘dark mysteries with their torch processions’ which were revealed by Orpheus (μυστηρίων τε τῶν ἀπορρήτων φανάς ἐδείξεν Ὀρφεύς). Also, Pausanias refers to a dadouchos (Torchbearer) who showed him the secret Orphic hymns used in the rites of the Lykomidae at Phlya (see Chapter 2).

According to Plutarch fr.178, quoted above, the initiate would then be crowned with a garland, join in the revel of dance and music with the other initiates and converse with ‘pure and holy men’. This is parallel to the communal perception of the afterlife in the gold tablets where the initiate asks to be sent to the thiasoi of the blessed. It is not hard to imagine an initiation such as the one described in Plutarch being performed by the gold tablets’ owners where legomena such as the makarismoi of the tablets or a dialogue between the hierophant pretending to be Persephone and the initiate were also involved. Seaford argues that in Aeschylus’ Bassarai there are hints of an eschatological mystic rite involving a mystic light which represents Helios, based on a pre-Aeschylean Orphic poem of Orpheus’

---

602 Ar. Ran. 154-159.
604 Rhesus, 942-944. For Rhesus’ date and authorship see fn.26.
605 Paus. 9.27.2. For text see p.44.
606 See also Tzifopoulos, 2011, p.195-197. Riedweg, 2011, p.227: ‘It is not entirely to be excluded that the dactylic verses and the insertions or rhythmical prose were uttered by the τελέστης or by fellow initiates at the initiation, for we can assume with some plausibility that such an initiation also included a ritual enactment of death which thus was symbolically anticipated’. Herrero de Jáuregui, 2011, p.281. Obbink, 2011, p.295-297.
Similarly, perhaps the Orphic initiates would follow a mystic light representing a Heliadic deity such as Phanes or Apollo during the *katabasis* in order to reach the blessed meadows. In this way they would imitate how they would follow the ‘sun’ in the afterlife through their circular motion in the celestial sphere – since the system was believed to be geocentric at those times. Perhaps this is what Pindar meant when he said that the good in the afterlife have the sun by night as much as by day, in a passage where he says that ‘it is a brilliant star, a man’s true light’ (ἀστήρ ἀρίζηλος, ἐτήτυμον ἀνδρὶ φέγγος) and refers to rewards and punishments in the afterlife.608

In a pottery fragment from an Attic red-figure Kalpis in Malibu (c.480 B.C.) a sun-struck satyr is represented looking at the sky and hiding his face from the sunlight, while next to him there is the inscription ΔΥΕΛΙΟ (δυ’ ἥλιο), which means two suns.609 This also brings to mind the double vision of Pentheus in Euripides’ *Bacchae* when under frenzy he says: ‘I see two suns’ to which Dionysos replies ‘Now, you see what you should’. Typically, it would be Apollo who would be identified with the sun but we often see Dionysos and Apollo to be perceived as one, as was also discussed earlier in this chapter in relation to the Delphic rites. Aeschylus refers to Apollo as: ὁ κισσεύς Ἀπόλλων, ὁ βακχεύς, ὁ μάντις (‘Apollo, the ivy-crowned, the reveller, the seer’) and Euripides says: δέσποτα φιλόδαφνε Βάκχε, παιὰν Ἄπολλον εὖλυρε (‘Lord Bacchus who loves the laurel, Paean Apollo skilled with the lyre...’).610 It might be, thus, that the two suns that were related to Dionysiac beliefs and mysteries were a nocturnal ‘sun’ and the actual sun. A deity such as Apollo represented through an Orphic heliadic deity such as Protagonos/Phanes could personify the actual sun (creative light/present life) and Dionysos/Zagreus could represent the eschatological nocturnal ‘sun’ (death/afterlife).

---

607 Seaford, 2005, p.602-606. Based on a new edition of the text by West who argued that the story of Orpheus being torn apart by the Bassarai who were sent by Dionysos being angry with him for worshipping Apollo (Helios) as the superior god, was part of the original *Bassarai* and not a later addition, since it is found in both Greek and Latin traditions of the text. See also *SVF* 1.538: Cleanthes (4th B.C.): δαδοῦχον ἔφασκεν εἰς τὸν ἥλιον, καὶ τὸν κόσμον μυστήριον καὶ τοὺς κατόχους τῶν θείων τελεστὰς ἔλεγε.

608 Pind. *Ol.* 2.55-68 (Tr. Svarlien): ‘...it is a brilliant star, a man’s true light, at least if one has and knows the future, that the reckless souls of those who have died on earth immediately pay the penalty—and for the crimes committed in this realm of Zeus there is a judge below the earth; with hateful [60] compulsion he passes his sentence. But having the sun always in equal nights and equal days, the good receive a life free from toil, not scraping with the strength of their arms the earth, nor the water of the sea, [65] for the sake of a poor sustenance. But in the presence of the honored gods, those who gladly kept their oaths enjoy a life without tears, while the others undergo a toil that is unbearable to look at’.

609 See Lissarrague, 2000, p.190-197, fig.1 and 4.

Cleanthes who refers to the sun as *dadouchos* – a mystic term – also identifies it with both Apollo and Dionysos; the fragment comes from Macrobius’ *Saturnalia* who attributes these ideas to Orpheus:

Orpheus too, intending a reference to the sun to be understood, says (among other things): ‘Melting the bright aether that was before now unmoved, he revealed to the gods the fairest sight to be seen, the one they now call both Phanêς and Dionysos, sovereign Euboulês and Antaugês seen from afar: among men who dwell on earth, some give him one name, others another. First he came into the light, and was named Dionysos, because he whirls along the limitless length of Olympos; but then he changed his name and took on forms of address of every sort from every source, as suits the alternating seasons’. He called the sun Phanêς from “light [*φωτός*] and illumination [*φανεροῦ*],” because in seeing all he is seen by all, and Dionysus, as the inspired singer himself says, from “whirling [*δινεῖσθαι*] about in a circle.” Cleanthes writes that he is so named from “bringing to completion [*διανύσαι*],” because as he hastens every day from east to west he completes the course of heaven by creating day and night.⁶¹¹

Again we see Dionysos being identified with Phanes and the sun and also with creation, the later connection also proposed by Plutarch who suggests that Dionysos’ dismemberment represents the creation of the world through him:

The more enlightened, however, concealing from the masses the transformation into fire, call him [Dionysus] Apollo because of his solitary state, and Phoebus because of his purity and stainlessness. And as for his turning into winds and water, earth and stars, and into the generations of plants and animals, and his adoption of such guises, they speak in a deceptive way of what he undergoes in his transformation as a tearing apart as it were, and a dismemberment (τὸ μὲν *πάθημα* καὶ τῆς μεταβολῆς διασπασμόν τινα καὶ διαμελισμὸν αἰνιττονταί). They give him the names of Dionysus, Zagreus, Nyctelius, and Isodaetes; they construct destructions and disappearances, followed by returns to life and regenerations – riddles and fabulous tales quite in keeping with the aforesaid transformations. To this god they also sing the dithyrambic strains laden with emotion and with a transformation that includes a certain wandering and dispersion (καὶ ἀδουσὶ τὸ μὲν διθυραμβικά μέλη παθῶν μεστὰ καὶ μεταβολῆς πλάνην τινὰ καὶ διαφόρησιν ἐχούσης).⁶¹²

---


⁶¹² Plut. De E apud Delphos, 388f-389a (Tr.Babbitt).
In this passage Plutarch says that Zagreus’ disembenerment is an allegorical representation of creation through the flowing of the light/aether throughout the cosmos. This disembenerment is recreated during transformative rites accompanied by the dithyramb. The rite is defined through the word παθῶν, which echoes Dionysos’ πάθημα of being disembenered. In tablet A4 we find the phrase: χαϊρε παθῶν το πάθημα το δ’ ούπω πρόσθ’ (ε) ἐπεπόνθεις, θεός ἔγενος εξ ἀνθρώπου (Hail, you having experienced the experience you had not experienced before). This πάθημα might be referring to an initiation which led to the transformation from a mortal into a god. Macrobius interprets the Orphic verses and the epithet Euboules, a deity mentioned in the gold tablets, as referring to Zeus’ good counsel and equates the sun with the mind of the cosmic order and quotes the following Orphic verse: εἷς Ζεὺς εἷς Αἰδής εἷς Ἡλιος εἷς Δόνυσος (‘Zeus is one, Hades is one, the sun is one, Dionysus is one’). These ideas might be exactly what we find in Tablet C in the words: Ζεὺς/ ἀέρ/ Ἡλιος, πῦρ δή πάντα/ Φάνης, πάμνηστοι Μοῖραι/ νύξ/ ήμέρα/ φῶς εἰς φρένα/ ἀέρ/ ἐς φρένα. If Phanes – who is also called Metis (Counsel) in the Rhapsodies – is the counsel of Zeus which disperses through the light of the sun and leads to creation of material things such as humans, then the fire could be identified with materiality and aer with the nature of the soul. In this case we can interpret the opposites day ≠ night and ‘light in the mind’ ≠ ‘aer in the mind’ as referring to life and death/afterlife. These suggestions might seem far-fetched, because they require us to accept that some ancient religious practices were based on metaphysical interpretations of the cosmos. There is no reason, though, to reject such a possibility since it is supported by literary sources; more will be said in Chapters 5 and 6. The more we examine the evidence, the more it seems that metaphysics was one of the characteristics of Orphic writings and their interpretation, as already mentioned in Chapter 2.

If we were right earlier in our astronomical interpretation, this nocturnal sun represented by the mystic light could in reality be the Auriga star, the point of contact between the Charioteer constellation and the Taurus constellation. This would explain why the ‘good ones’ according to Pindar enjoy the sun during the night, too, in the afterlife. A katabatic mystery, then, where the initiates would follow the mystic light to ascend into the light and

---

614 In fact we have very early representations of a bull with a star between its horns, in the same way it is found in the Taurus constellation such as the famous Minoan bull rhten which might have been the forerunner of representations of Dionysos in the same way.
the meadows from the darkness might have represented the journey of the soul from the underworld on a ‘chariot’ – much like the one mentioned by Plato – to become a star in the sky and dwell with the gods at the blessed meadows, where the Taurus constellation is situated in the Milky Way. This suggestion is based on the previous discussion and is of course not the only possibility. It is, nonetheless, again supported by literary evidence. These might have been the beliefs of the owners of the gold tablets and the fact that no gold tablets were found in Athens does not make it improbable that these ideas would be mentioned in Athenian sources, since it is not necessary for them to be ‘translated’ into the same religious practices all around Greece. We already referred to Attic epitaphs referring to the return of the soul to aether. Moreover, several Attic funerary stelae represent the deceased as a hero, either participating in a symposium, much like the one mentioned by Plato and discussed earlier, or being naked and crowned, or being honoured by his/her relatives alongside another god represented on the stele such as Hermes or Aphrodite. They represent, thus, the same heroic perception of the deceased in the afterlife as the one found in the gold tablets.

According to Aristophanes’ *Frogs* 341-343 quoted earlier, Dionysos-lacchos was the ‘light-bringing star’ of the nocturnal rite which brightly burned at the meadow (λειμών). The word λειμών, which is also mentioned by Plutarch (fr.178), finds a parallel in the λειμῶνας θ’(ε) ἱεροὺς καὶ ἄλσα Φερσεφονείας mentioned in tablet A4 from Lucania and D3 from Thessaly: έισιθυι ἱερὸν λειμῶνα. άποινος γάρ ὁ μύστης. This phrase is also attributed to the *Orphic Rhapsodies*:

> And from men, the ones who dwell purely under the rays of the sun [οἱ μὲν κ’ εὐαγέωσιν ὕπ’ αὐγὰς ἣελίοιο], when they in turn perish, they have a more gentle fate in the beautiful meadow [ἐν καλῶι λειμῶνι] around deep-flowing Acheron, but the ones who acted unjustly under the rays of the sun [οἱ δ’ ἀδίκα ρέζαντες ὕπ’ αὐγὰς ἣελίοιο], the insolent, are led down [κατάγονται] under the surface of Kokytos to chilly Tartaros.

The word εὐαγέωσιν is also found in the gold tablets describing the ones who gain access in the sacred meadow just as in the above passage: ὃς μει πρόφοιωνι πέμψην ἐξηρας ἐς

---

615 Himmelmann, 2000, p.136-144; See also Sourvinou-Inwood, 1996.
616 See p.148.
617 A4: The sacred meadows and groves of Phersephoneia. D3: Enter the sacred meadow. For the initiate is without penalty.
ἐὐαγγέλιον (A2+A3 from Lucania) and εὐαγής ιερὰ Διονύσου Βακχίου εἶμι (D4 from Macedonia). Could it be that the *hieros logos* of the gold tablets was part of or inspired by this Orphic work? The content of these verses and the textual similarities to the gold tablets make this plausible. The specification that the unjust are led *downwards* to Tartaros suggests that the beautiful meadows were not situated underground, despite the reference to river Acheron which was one of the underworld rivers. In fact, the use of the term ‘underworld’ might not be accurate since it is not certain, as we saw, that the topography of the afterlife was subterranean in its totality for all ancient Greeks.

If there was an *hieros logos* or sacred text behind the gold tablets, it can be argued that it was communicated or explained to the initiates prior to the initiation. As Riedweg notes: ‘...the *mystai* most likely got acquainted with this Logos at the παράδοσις of the initiation’. The initiates would need background knowledge to understand the *dromena* of the mystery, the meaning of the *legomena* of the mystery and the religious eschatology behind them. They would need to know why it was Dionysos who ‘released them’, what was the *poinē* they were released from, why their afterlife bliss was dependent on Persephone, what ‘cycle’ they had escaped from, why Mnemosyne was so important, why it was a bull, a ram and a kid falling into milk, why milk, why they had the right to claim apotheosis and many more questions. They would also need to know the topography of the netherworld and what to say to Persephone and the chthonic gods when they confronted them during the initiation, and which mystic symbols and passwords to utter. In other words the background knowledge was specific/practical on the one hand and analytical/ideological on the other. In the same way today a Christian would wear a cross as a protective cult object but also know its meaning and the reason it has power. Also, the fact that we have a variation in the texts of the tablets demonstrates the ability of the initiates to identify the important elements which had to be included; that in turn demonstrates their background knowledge.

The possibility that the gold tablets were used in the performance of funerary rites cannot be excluded, especially since the tablets were located on specific spots on the body, which indicates a specific procedure followed. However, I find it implausible that text from the tablets was uttered by a priest during the funerary rite. Calame suggests that the

---

619 A2 + A3: That she, gracious, may send me to the seats of the blessed. D4: Holy priestess of Dionysos Bacchios am I...
command to address Persephone most probably relates to the voice of the priest performing
the burial ceremony, who would help the deceased perform his/her journey.\footnote{Calame, 2011, p.218.} The presence
of passwords, symbols, nonsensical words and formulaic phrases on the gold tablets indicates
a secrecy about their contents. If these were given as a privilege to the initiates then a
funerary rite would require all of the people attending the funeral to be initiated or anyone
could use the same formulas and claim to be the ‘Child of earth and starry heaven’. It is
possible that the priest performed the funeral alone, but it also seems unlikely that the
owners of the tablets would have spent their lives trusting that the priest would perform what
is necessary during their burial for them to secure a happy afterlife without acquiring any
special knowledge during their lifetime or feeling the security of performing a rite. Most
importantly, many phrases are in the first person and this interpretation is incompatible with
instructive phrases such as: ‘But when the soul leaves the light of the sun…’ (A4) and ἐπεὶ ἂμ
μέλλῃς θανεῖθαι (B11: ‘When you are about to die…’) which indicate that the instructions
were given to the initiate \textit{before} he/she died. It is also incompatible with the alternation
between the first person and the third person in phrases such as: ἔρχομαι ἐκ καθαρῶν καθάρα (A1,A2,A3) as opposed to ἔρχεται ἐκ καθαρῶν καθαρά (A5) or ταὶ ὥραι εἰς γάλα ἔθορες, ἀΐσα εἰς γάλα ἔθορες. κριός εἰς γάλα ἔπεσες (D1+D2) in contrast to ἔριφος ἐς γάλ’ ἐπετον (A1). Also, the use of phrases such as θεὸς ἐγένου ἐς ἀνθρώπου and νῦν ἔθανες και νῦν ἔγένου does not necessarily mean that they refer to the specific time of actual death
because they could be phrases uttered by the priest during the symbolic death of a katabatic
ritual.\footnote{Riedweg, 2011, p.228: He argues that words denoting present ‘point at the actual moment of the burial’.} We do not need to assume that such phrases can be used only after death when the
initiate actually became a god, because the arrival of the initiate at the sacred meadows
during the initiation – as was also the case in the Eleusinian mysteries – imitated the bliss of
the afterlife existence. Riedweg agrees to this idea when he argues that the phrase ἔριφος ἐς γάλ’ ἐπετον could be the response of the \textit{mystēs} to the priest’s \textit{makarismos} of ‘you have
become a god instead of a mortal’\footnote{Riedweg, 2011, p.239.} Also, as Obbink notes, there is a similarity between
funeral rites and procedures for initiation since due to the symbolic death that the initiate
undergoes ‘rites of initiation often take on the trappings, actions and language of death rites
– and vice versa’. In any case, we cannot exclude that some phrases were uttered by a priest during the funeral and some during an initiation as Riedweg seems to argue, but what is most important is the meaning and power of the phrases.

4.6. Mnemosyne – Memory

A final matter to be addressed is the references to Mnemosyne. They are of two kind: ἀλλὰ δέχεσθε Μνημοσύνης τόδε δῶρον ἀοίδιμον ἀνθρώπωσιν (A5), or εὐρήσεις δὲ ἔτεραν, τῆς Μνημοσύνης ἀπὸ λίμνης ψυχρὸν ὄδωρ προφέρων (B1 and slightly variant B2 and B11), while tablet B10 includes both phrases. The tablets come from Sicily, Rome, Calabria and Thessaly and date from as early as the 4th century B.C. to the 2nd century A.D. Agreeing with Riedweg’s suggestion we can be fairly confident that the short B tablets’ textual background included the Mnemosyne phrases but were not inscribed by their owners who had instead adapted a poetic narrative into ‘a kind of libretto for δρώμενα’. We can trace, thus, the emphasis on Mnemosyne/Memory in tablets of both group A and B and the majority of the tablets with the long texts. Riedweg also includes the Mnemosyne phrase in his archetype/hieros logos. The initiate drinks the water of Memory in order to be sent to the blessed meadows and the owner of tablet B11 is called a μεμνήμενος ἥρως, a hero that has remembered. The word τόδε in Μνημοσύνης τόδε δῶρον (A5)/ ἔργον (B1, B10) also suggests that the actual tablet or its text, or the ability to perform the underworld journey is a gift/work of memory. The souls of the initiates are contrasted with the uninitiated souls who drink from the other fountain, which (as mentioned) has been generally identified as the lake of Lethe (Oblivion). Remembering, then, was very important for securing a blessed afterlife/apotheosis. In tablet B2 after the initiate finds the Lake of Memory he is urged to tell the whole truth to the guards of the lake: τοῖς δὲ σὺ εὖ μάλα πᾶσαν ἀληθείαν καταλέξαι;

---

625 Riedweg, 2011, p.230, 236, 238-239.
626 (1)’But receive this gift of Memory, famed in song among men.’ (2)’You will find another, from the lake of Memory refreshing water flowing forth.’
630 OH76.9-10: ‘Awaken in the initiates the memory of the pious ritual and send forgetfulness far from them’. Riedweg, 2011, p.255. Herrero de Jáuregui, 2011, p.289: ‘Heroic immortality is granted by kleos, the memory the living keep of the dead; in the leaves, however, it is granted by Mnemosyne, personification of the memory the soul must keep of its divine origin. The memory of the dead as object has been transformed into memory of the dead as subject...’
εἰπεῖν Ἱῆς παῖς εἰμι καὶ Οὐρανοῦ ἄστέρσεντος. The word alêtheia etymologically refers to the ‘lack of oblivion’ (a+lethê). In this case, the initiate remembers the necessary knowledge which will grant him water from the lake of memory; namely that he is the child of earth and starry heaven. His acknowledgement of his divine ancestry is the ultimate proof that he has been initiated. This knowledge, as we have suggested, must have been communicated to the initiate prior to and/or during the mysteries.

Based on tablet A5 it seems that the knowledge inscribed on the gold tablets was a gift of memory which has been ‘famed in song among men’. It might not have been, thus, only a result of the initiate’s memory of the story but also of the survival of such a text/hieros logos through time – indicated also by the great chronological dispersal of the tablets – through memorisation. The initiate recollects his/her divine descent through listening to stories with cosmogonical/metaphysical elements and their interpretation. The belief that the soul is made of sacred fire/aether and ideas such as rebirth, the location of the Isles of the Blessed in the stars and the prospect of apotheosis, which we have discussed so far, are all ideas which require background knowledge and an allegorical understanding of mythology. Such mythological stories in general survived through storytellers and contain a past wisdom recollected by the poet through divine inspiration, which is the reason that Homer and Hesiod pray to the Muses for inspiration at the beginning of their story. It is this memory which is invoked in the initiate during the mysteries. As Obbink argues, the composers of the gold tablets ‘were engaged in a deliberate re-mythologizing’ of Orpheus’ original insight. But memory also had another level of meaning. We have seen that the text of the tablets includes epic formulas of heroic kleos. The whole essence of heroic kleos is the remembrance of the heroic deeds of the heroes. They live on forever in the memories of the people through the stories told by the storytellers. Similarly the initiates’ ‘divine past’ lives on through the stories of storytellers like Orpheus. In the same way that the mythological story behind the tablets preserves the kleos of the gods, the initiates secure their own kleos of immortality through reiterating and remembering this story whose meaning is the divine descent of men. On a metapoetic level the initiate imitates the storyteller through uttering the formulaic phrases.

633 Obbink, 2011, p.308.
He/She participates in the continuation of memory. This is perhaps one of the reasons that Orphic writings and mythology were so important. The importance of uttering and of understanding in relation to an Orphic Theogony which is also linked to mysteries is particularly emphasised in the Derveni Papyrus, as we will see in chapter 5.

Ideas similar to the ones found in the gold tablets and the importance of memory are mentioned by Plato in his much-discussed Myth of Er in the *Republic*, and the similarities are too many to overlook. Socrates says that this mythos is a logos because it has truth value. The story is about Er’s ‘near-death’ experience and his afterlife journey. The story says that once the soul leaves the body it goes to a blessed place – a meadow – with two chasms connected to the underworld and two which offer entrance and exit from ouranos [we notice here that as suggested earlier the topography of the afterlife is not necessarily subterranean in its totality]. There the souls are judged by judges who decide if the soul will go left and down – if unjust – or right and upward – if just. The judges also give ‘signs’ to the souls to mark them as just or unjust. There the souls would ‘camp’ for seven days and discuss their experiences. They would then move on to another place which Socrates calls the ‘girdle’ of the heavens which holds together the entire revolving vault: ‘...and they came in four days to a spot whence they discerned, extended from above throughout the heaven and the earth, a straight light like a pillar, most nearly resembling the rainbow, but brighter and purer [...] ...for this light was the girdle of the heavens [...] holding together in like manner the entire revolving vault’ (10.616b). The spindle of Necessity stretched from the edges of this vault and the souls were guided by a prophet before Lachesis where he would ask them to choose their lot in the next life and there ‘were lives of all kind of animals and all sorts of human lives...’ (10.617d-618b). Socrates says that the souls which came from the heavens chose ‘bad’ lives despite the prophet’s warnings because they were πόνων ἀγυμνάστους, while the ones who came from the earth did not chose hastily having suffered down to earth (πεπονηκότας) (10.619d). If a soul chose wisely every time it arrived at this place, then ‘the path of his journey here and the return to this world will not be underground and rough but smooth and through the heavens’ (10.619e).

---

634Pl. Resp. 10.614a-621d.

According to Socrates, Er saw the soul of Orpheus choosing the life of a swan (10.620a). After their choice, their lot was ‘woven’ by the Moirai and then send to the ‘Plain of Oblivion’ (τὸ τῆς Λήθης πεδίον) and the ‘River of Forgetfulness’ (Ἀμέλητα ποταμόν) where they all had to drink ‘a measure of the water’ and ‘each one as he drank forgot all things’ (10.621a). There they fell asleep and there was ‘a sound of thunder and a quaking of the earth, and they were suddenly wafted onward, one this way, one that, upward to their birth like shooting stars (ἀττοντας ὀσπερ ἀστέρας’) (10.621b). Socrates ends the story saying that if we believe this story ‘it will save us’ (ἡμᾶς ἀν ἀφωσεν) and we will ‘receive our reward’ just like victors in games if we pursue righteousness and wisdom (10.621c-d).

Such a story could have been behind the text of the gold tablets. Their owners’ souls are judged by the chthonic gods and Persephone, they are fastened with marks signifying whether they have been just or unjust (σημεῖα περιάψαντας) – since the function of such signs is similar to the gold tablets themselves – and the ‘girdle’ of the celestial vault could be the Milky Way appearing in the night sky as a bright rainbow stretching around the earth, the planets, the moon and the stars. We also have the idea of being reincarnated as a human but also as an animal, which can be considered an Orphic idea and the water of forgetfulness which is drunk by the souls that are reborn again and which the souls of the gold tablets are told to avoid at any cost. Also, Socrates says that whoever lives a righteous life will be saved and receive a reward; the same idea is expressed through the gold tablets where the souls proclaim their release, their purity and ask to be send to the Isles of the Blessed. Moreover, after multiple rebirths, if a soul chooses wisely then its journey will be not underground but smooth and through the heavens which corresponds to the double topography argued for the gold tablets. The ‘weaving’ of the lot of the returning souls by the Moirai and their subsequent description of rebirth as if they were ‘shooting stars’ is strikingly similar to the expression found in the gold tablets (A1, A2, A3): εἴτε με Μοῖρα ἐδάμασσο’ (στο) εἴτε ἀστεροπήτα κεφαυνών (Either Fate mastered me or the thunderer flinging the star-lightning bolt).636

Pinchard (2012) relates to the gold tablets another idea about the soul found in Plato’s Phaedrus: ‘SOCRATES: ‘When the soul is perfect and endowed with feathers, it travels through sky, and administers the whole world.’ Pinchard sees a connection with the phrase καὶ τὸς ἔπειτ’ ὄλλους μεθ’ ἑρώτευσον ἀνάξεις (‘And thereon you will rule among the other heroes’) from tablet B1. Imagining a soul to ‘rule’ in the afterlife among other deified souls is indeed a peculiar idea if taken literally, but if we are right that the owners of the gold tablets believed that the soul returns to the divine aether if it manages to escape the cycle of rebirths, then the soul would participate in the ruling of the cosmos through the divine aether which underlays everything.
Plato might be drawing from a common ‘pool’ of eschatological ideas. But the combination of several elements found in the gold tablets and ideas which have so far been identified as Orphic indicates that this posthumous experience of Er was inspired by Orphic beliefs and texts. Plato’s reference to Orpheus in this myth, and his choice to be reborn as a swan, certainly makes this more plausible since in an indirect way Orpheus’ persona is related to these ideas.

If Plato is inspired by a common source with the compilers of the gold tablets then we can at least be confident that such ideas about an astral immortality of the soul at the Milky Way were related to a journey in the underworld, a posthumous judgement of how just each soul was during its lifetime, the importance of Mnemosyne, and the dangers of the fountain of oblivion. A final reward would be given to the just, according to Plato, as if they were victors in games, an image similar to the initiate of tablet A1 who approaches swiftly the desired crown (ἵμερο‐ὑ ‍δ’ ἐπέβαν στεφάνα‐υ ‍ποίς καρπαλίμοις), an expression evoking athletic victory through the crown. According to Plutarch’s De Sera – which deals with the late punishment of the wicked and its scene is Delphi where Plutarch was one of the two priests of Apollo – when Orpheus descended to the underworld he arrived at a place where there was a great chasm resembling a great krater with some streams stretching from it, where he saw three daimons sitting in a triangular shape. Plutarch’s description of the afterlife scene through the myth of Arideus which left his body, refers to the place of emergence where all the pure and impure souls are gathered and where the three kinds of punishment are explained to him, the chasm of Lethe, the crater of dreams, and the place of punishment. Plutarch also describes the topography of the afterlife in elemental terms, meaning that the place of emergence is the sublunary region where air gives way to fire or aether. The stage of emergence, which suggests prior submergence, e.g. katabasis, is in fact described in this way: ‘He said that when his intelligence was driven from his body, the change made him feel as a pilot might at first on being flung into the depths of the sea; his next impression was that he had risen somewhat and was breathing...’. We should keep this in mind, since in Chapter 6 more will be said on a possible elemental transformation of the soul. Most importantly, he

638 Pl. De Sera, 563eff; Henderson, 1959, p.177.
639 Henderson, 1959, p.177.
640 Plut. De Sera, 563f. More will be said in relation to why this journey might have began with a katabasis in Chapter 6, p.300ff. The great distance of the stars is also mentioned by the DP author (Col.XXV).
says that at this place: ‘nothing that he saw was familiar except the stars, which appeared very great in size and at vast distances apart, sending forth a marvellously coloured radiance possessed of a certain cohesion, so that his soul, riding smoothly in the light like a ship on a calm sea, could move easily and rapidly in all directions’.\textsuperscript{641} This description, again places the blessed meadows at the astral sphere. Considering the similarities of Plutarch’s story—and the similarities of Plato’s story with the afterlife topography of the gold tablets, it is possible that Plato was inspired by the same story that the gold tablets’ compilers were, and which might after all have been a story of Orpheus’ journey in the afterlife. Plato was certainly aware of Orpheus’ journey since he refers to it in the \textit{Symposium}.\textsuperscript{642} Plutarch must have been familiar with Plato’s story but his description of the afterlife in metaphysical terms suggests that he was also familiar with a cosmological eschatology related to such a story which is not mentioned by Plato. Even if we cannot be sure that Plato was influenced by Orphic beliefs and texts, we can now be more confident about the suggestion that it was an astral immortality which was expected by the gold tablets’ initiates and that this was directly dependent on their ability to recall and acknowledge their divine essence and descent and in living a just life.

Pinchard interprets these ideas on a philosophical level. He defines Orphism as ‘the cultural process—neither a fixed doctrine nor an organised church— that led from the positive valuation of an external memory concerning epic or old theogonic patterns, working as a condition of the \textit{kleos aphthiton} for heroes and poets, toward the positive valuation of the internal memory which is conceived of as bringing the philosopher’s soul in touch with eternal realities’.\textsuperscript{643} I, too, have been arguing for an allegorical interpretation of the text of the gold tablets. The initiates of the gold tablets did not perform rites ‘empty of meaning’ such as those perhaps offered by the \textit{Orpheotelestae} and mocked by Plato, but accepted the interpretation of mythological and cosmogonical stories through a metaphysical lens. This allowed them to trace their origin to a single divine substance of which everything was made, the sacred aether which was materialised through the sun and heat in the present life and transformed into star-matter in the afterlife. An afterlife \textit{kleos} and immortality was not, thus, exclusive to the

\textsuperscript{641} Plut. \textit{De Sera}, 563f.
\textsuperscript{642} Pl. \textit{Symp}.179d.
\textsuperscript{643} Pinchard, 2012, p.1. He also argues that: ‘Orphism might be the analogy-generating tradition in which Plato found the first connection between different kinds of memory and different levels of immortality’ (p.1).
Homeric heroes of the distant past but became available to anyone who recollected the *alētheia* and recognised their divine ancestry. Based on the many references by ancient sources to the belief that the soul turned into aether and became a star post-mortem it is improbable that such ideas were ‘marginal’ or ‘peripheral’ to conventional religion – a problematic term in itself – but personal, esoteric and ‘supplementary’. There is a shift, thus, from the collective to the self, which nonetheless becomes part of the collective divine soul. This is not to suggest that all the owners of the tablets were under a single religious administration but that these ideas travelled in space and time *through* the Orphic texts and were practiced in mysteries. Perhaps the mystic initiation was not exactly the same for all the tablets’ owners – if there were not main places of intiation – but the knowledge they acquired and the justification for afterlife *kleos* and *apotheosis* remained the same. In the same way that our bodies change as we get older but our essence – whether it is consciousness or soul – remains the same, the surface of Orphism was fluid but its essence, its cosmological metaphysical interpretation of the human existence, remained the same.

### 4.7. The Olbian Bone Tablets

We will now examine the Olbian Bone Tablets which constitute material of a similar nature to the gold tablets, meaning that they are also inscribed tablets used for religious purposes. In 1951 several bone tablets were found in Olbia and three of them that were inscribed were published in 1978. Olbia was one of the largest and well-known Greek colonies located on the right bank of river Hypanis (Bug) in modern Ukraine and founded in the 7th century by Milesian colonists. The tablets were found in the central *temenos* precinct where there was an Ionic temple of Apollo Delphinios and various other buildings such as altars, a cistern, a treasury and a workshop. In the Western *temenos* area sanctuaries were found of Apollo Iatros, Hermes, Aphrodite, Zeus, the Dioskouroi, and the Mother of the Gods.

The tablets are around five to six centimetres long, their shape is almost rectangular and they are dated to the early 5th century B.C. (Figure 2). All three of them have the word

---

646 EOAG, 510.
647 EOAG, 510; Rusjaeva, 2003, p.93. Rusjaeva suggests that ‘from the very beginning of the colonisation, an important role was also played by the cult of the Mother of the Gods’ (p.97).
Dionysos) inscribed on the one side, the letter A, the word ἀλήθεια (truth) and a zigzag line. Tablet A has the words βίος – θάνατος – βίος and ἀλήθεια inscribed on the upper half and Διό(νυσος) Ὠρφικ- and some illegible letter(s) towards the bottom of the lower half. The word Ὠρφικ- could be read as Ὠρφικῶι, Ὠρφικοῦ, Ὠρφικός or Ὠρφικοί. These tablets are an important source, since they are among the earliest pieces of evidence referring explicitly to the characterisation Orphic. Tablet C which has the words Διό(νυσο), ἀλήθεια, σῶμα – ψυχή inscribed on the one side and a drawing on the other side refer to the duality of body and soul which is clearly related to eschatological beliefs of the soul being a separate entity from the body, an idea attested as Orphic in other sources too. Tablet B has the words εἰρήνη – πόλεμος, ἀλήθεια – ψεύδος and Διό(νυσος) inscribed on the one side and a drawing of a rectangle divided into seven parts, each of them having a circle in the middle, on the other side. I would argue against West’s suggestion that the drawing might represent a ‘tray or table with offerings (possibly eggs, or some kind of musical instrument)’ since it is difficult to imagine why an initiate would draw the offerings instead of simply making the offering, or what kind of musical instrument this would be. I know of no parallels for a drawing of offerings, although sculptural representations of animal and other offerings are not uncommon in some cults. The instrument traditionally associated with Orpheus is the lyre, and the drawing seems nothing like a lyre. However, I suggest that the drawing might be related to Orpheus’ lyre indirectly. The fact that the drawing is divided into seven sections might be the element to which we should pay attention. Considering the discussion above of an astronomical interpretation of the eschatology of the gold tablets, the seven spheres might be the seven planets known at the time. What would this have to do with Orpheus’ lyre? West refers to a scholium on Virgil where it is noted that some say that the seven strings of Orpheus’ lyre corresponded to the seven circles of heaven (the planets). This idea is also found in Lucian (2nd A.D.):

The Greeks did not learn astrology either from the Ethiopians or the Egyptians; it was Orpheus, son of Oeagra and Calliope, who revealed to them the first principles. He did not, however, make them public; he did not teach this science in broad daylight, but enveloped it with enchantments and mysteries to second his views [ἀλλ’ ἐς γοητείην καὶ ἱερολογίην, οἵ διανοί α ἐκείνου]. He made a lyre and instituted orgies [ὅργα τε ἑποιέοι] in which he sang his sacred teachings [καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ

Lucian says that the Greeks learned about astronomy from Orpheus and that through playing his lyre he created *orgia* and mysteries. Varro also claims that there was an Orphic work about summoning the soul, called the *Lyre*. If he is correct, then the lyre’s astronomical nature was used to invoke the aetheral/astral nature of the initiate’s soul. As Lucian says, through playing the seven strings of his lyre Orpheus imitated the harmony of the planetary spheres and that is why the Greeks turned his lyre into the constellation Lyra. Lyra is next to the constellation of the Swan (Cygnus) which according to some sources represented Orpheus who was turned into the constellation after being torn apart by Maenads. Perhaps this is why Plato notes that Orpheus chose to be reborn as a swan in the myth of Er, indicating that he was not in fact reborn but gained eternal bliss in the stars, this being a subtle indication of Orpheus’ connection with such ideas. In any case, astronomy must have been an important part of Orphic beliefs and it is possible that the seven circles on the Olbian Tablet represent the seven planets or 7 stars such as the Pleiades, the 7 stars which were part of the Taurus’ constellation indicating the location of the Isles of the Blessed.

The words βίος – θάνατος – βίος can refer either to the idea of reincarnation or to the idea that the life after death is the true life, both ideas found in Orphism. The word ἀλήθεια must be the most significant, since it is found in all the tablets. This does not come as a surprise considering the discussion of Mnemosyne and recollection and the importance of knowing the truth about life and death and humans’ true identity. The truth expressed in these bone tablets also has to do with rebirth, and death as a way of rebirth which led to the true life. The contrast to ψεύδος entails the same ‘urgency’ as the gold tablets and the warning against the fountain of *lethe*. Not knowing the truth can have devastating outcomes in the gold tablets such as staying forever trapped in the cycle of rebirths. The zigzag symbol could be an allusion to lightning, which is also found in some of the gold tablets in the form of star-striking lightning possibly as the means which leads humans to their mortal existence. This idea will be explored more in Chapter 6, since there is evidence that the lightning was a

651 Lucian, De astr. 10 (Tr.Harmon).
652 Suda o654.
653 Graf, 2011, p.56.
symbol of incarnation. Alternatively, it might be argued that the zig-zag lines could represent a serpent, a symbolic animal closely related to the cult of Dionysos and his Orphic birth but I consider this less likely. Finally, the letter A might be a representation of the bull’s head which was in fact the first representation of the letter and it was one of Dionysos’ personas. This interpretation is supported by a drawing found on another Olbian bone tablet, which represents an animal (a cow or a bull?) whose head is made out of the letter A.654 If this suggestion is true, then this could be another astronomical reference since as we suggested earlier, the Isles of the Blessed in the gold tablets were possibly located near the horns of the bull on the Taurus constellation which is marked by the star common to the Eriphoi constellation. The opposites eirēnē – polemos are reminiscent of the language used by Herakleitos and other Pre-Socratic philosophers and the early date of these tablets presents the possibility of drawing from a common pool of eschatological ideas. This matter will be discussed in more detail in the following two chapters were we will refer back to the Olbian Bone Tablets.

There is also corroborating evidence of an Orphic community at Olbia in the fact that, among the several tablets in honour of various gods which were found in the temenos area, there is one in honour of Prōtogenes, which might be the Protogenos of the Orphic Theogony.655 There is also further evidence of Bacchos being worshipped at Olbia from early times. For example, a c.500 B.C. inscription on a mirror found in a grave reads: ‘Demonassa daughter of Lenaeos, euai and Lenaeos, son of Demoklos, euai!656 The euai proclamation is Bacchic as is attested by several authors such as Sophocles and Aristophanes.657 Also, Herodotus refers to the story of the Skythian king Skyles who around 460 B.C. wished to become initiated into the ecstatic cult of Dionysos Baccheios at Olbia.658 Finally, a vase-stand of the 5th century B.C. found in Olbia bears a later Bacchic inscription (c.300 B.C.) written in two concentric circles, naming several males as ‘members of the northern thiasos’ in the outer circle, and in the inner circle: βίος βίος Ἀπόλλων Απόλλων, ἥλιος ἥλιος κόσμος κόσμος φῶς φῶς (Life life, Apollo Apollo, sun sun, order order, light light).659 We can see that the style of

---

656 Graf and Johnston, 2013, p.216.
658 Bremmer, 2013, p.72; Hdt. 4.79.
this inscription is similar to that of the Bone Tablets, with the word βίος, the pairing and repetitions. The thiasos was the ecstatic entourage of Dionysos and we find this term in the gold tablets, too, as we saw. Also, we have already seen how Apollo might have been perceived as Helios and alter-ego of Dionysos in Orphism. His reference here in combination to a Dionysiac thiasos supports this suggestion, bearing in mind the similarities of this inscription to the Orphic Bone tablets. The combination of the two gods in this Olbian vase and the associations to Helios as the source of life and creator of the world give it an Orphic ring according to the interpretation of the Orphic eschatology we have given so far. The reference to a thiasos makes it possible that mystic rites such as the ones practised by the gold tablets’ owners, and formed around the same ideas, were practised by the owner of this vase.

It appears, thus, that an Orphic ‘community’ was already active in Olbia in the 5th century B.C. and had specific eschatological beliefs which might have been associated with astronomy and to which the notion of truth was closely related. They certainly show similarities to the gold tablets in terms of content in a very ‘minimalistic’ way. Perhaps this minimalism is due to the fact that they were offered as dedications, since the ones we have were found in the Olbian sanctuary area. Their dedicatory context is different than the funerary find-context of the gold tablets which suggests their post-mortem use. The Olbian Bone Tablets, thus, did not have to include passwords or formulaic phrases or lengthy instructions for an underworld journey, but merely to show that their dedicator knew the truth.
4.8. Conclusion

The textual similarities between the gold tablets across all different groups, evidence that they have the same religious background and textual archetype. This does not mean that there was a central religious administration behind them but that these ideas travelled in space and time through the Orphic texts and were practiced in mysteries which were fluid in their formation. Perhaps the mystic initiation was not exactly the same for all the tablets’ owners but the knowledge they acquired and the justification for afterlife kleos and apotheosis remained the same. Grave-goods and terms such as thiasos, orgia, mystēs, bacchos and the reference to deities such as Dionysos, Mountain Mother, Persephone and Demeter Chthonia indicate the Dionysiac/Orphic character of the tablets and reject a Pythagorean. Their archetype could be a katabatic Orphic poem, while their dialogic nature and several other practical elements indicate that some of the text derives from ritualistic language. Slight variations of the text which do not add anything in terms of style or plot also suggest that the text was orally transmitted. This is also suggested by the use of epic formulas and the verb euchomai in relation to heroic motifs of affirming divine lineage. Since a divine lineage available to all has to be justified somehow, the Titanic anthropogony must be the means for this justification. This is also evident from the phrase ‘I am the child of Earth and starry Heaven’ and the reference to lightning as a form of punishment.

The phrase I am the child of earth and starry heaven was consider to have a double connotation of expressing both a Titanic descent and an elemental division of body and soul to earth and astral aether. This is also supported by the interpretation of the formulaic phrase ‘A kid/bull/ram you fell into milk’ as a reference to astral immortality where the milk is the galaxias (Milky Way) and the animals correspond to the constellation of the Bull and the Charioteer which was established as the location of the Isles of the Blessed. It was suggested that the afterlife topography of the gold tablets is dual and the afterlife journey includes two stages. At first, the souls descend along with the other uninitiated souls and are warned to avoid the fountain of Lethe and proceed to the fountain of Mnemosyne instead. After the initiates demonstrate their status as pure initiates and their mystic knowledge through the utterance of formulaic enigmatic phrases and passwords they are given water from the fountain of memory and are admitted into the astral Isles of the Blessed. An astral immortality
was also supported by external literary references relating Dionysos and the soul to the stars while the eschatology and topography of the gold tablets is perhaps alluded to by Plato and Plutarch.

It was also suggested that the afterlife journey was re-enacted during katabatic mysteries ending with an ascend into the meadows of Persephone corresponding to the Isles of the Blessed. This perhaps included torch procession signifying the nocturnal sun, *dromena* and *legomena* with some of the phrases found on the gold tablets said during the mysteries. Background knowledge was essential: the initiates would need to know the cosmological eschatology, the topography of the netherworld and what to say to Persephone and the chthonic gods. The background knowledge, then, was specific/practical on the one hand and analytical/ideological on the other. This knowledge does not appear to be exclusive but open to anyone who would get initiated.

The Olbian Bone tablets are essentially of the same nature as the gold tablets since they are inscribed tablets evidencing their owner/dedicator’s status as initiate and indicating the mystic knowledge he/she has. Their use, however, is different since the one is a dedication and the other is to be used in the afterlife by the initiate. They express eschatological ideas in a very minimalistic way and specifically relate them to Orphism through the inscribed term *Orphic*. Their language shows similarities with Pre-Socratic language which might indicate a common traditional background.
Chapter 5: Papyrological Evidence: The Derveni Papyrus and the Gurôb Papyrus

5.1. The Derveni Papyrus

5.1.1. Introduction

The Derveni Papyrus was found in 1962 at Derveni, around ten kilometres to the north of Thessalonika. It was discovered in one of the seven graves which were found in the area, in which a soldier was buried; the quantity of the grave goods and the construction of the graves is indicative of the high social and economic status of the deceased. The soldier was cremated on an elaborate structure and buried around the end of the fourth century B.C.; the Derveni Papyrus was burned on the funeral pyre and was found carbonised among the pyre’s debris. Tsantsanoglou argues that the burning of the papyrus on the funeral pyre might be related to the contents of the book and that the cremated man was an initiate, based on the proximity of the grave to the shrine of Demeter and Kore. The use of the papyrus during the funeral might indeed point to its significance in relation to eschatological beliefs, and it is something we need to take into consideration. The fact that the seven tombs were all together in an isolated area outside of the city’s cemetery supports the hypothesis that the deceased was an initiate. The same can be said for funerary findings in the other tombs, such as the Derveni krater, which is adorned with Dionysiac imagery: a bearded man next to a woman which could be Dionysos and Ariadne, a woman holding a child over her shoulders in the air and another one tearing apart a goat – images which point to maenadism. Inside the crater a gold ring and a coin of Philip II were found, and on top there was a gold olive wreath, items often found in the tombs where the gold tablets were discovered. In order, however, to define the identity of the Derveni author we will need to examine the contents of the papyrus. The restoration of almost two hundred fragments has given us twenty-six columns of text. Although intensive scholarly discussion of the papyrus has shed new light on Orphism, the text remains one of the most controversial that has ever

---

660 For a detailed description of the tombs and the objects that were found in the tombs see Betegh, 2004, p.56-59.
661 KPT, 2006, p.3-4.
662 KPT, 2006, p.4.
663 For discussion and a different view see Carpenter, 2000.
concerned the academic community, since it comprises an allegorical interpretation of an Orphic poem in relation to Pre-Socratic physics. The Derveni Papyrus is one of the most important texts to have been discovered during the last decades, not only because it is one of the few that have been found in Greece itself, but also because it is one of the oldest literary papyri ever found. Most papyrologists date it to the second half of the 4th century; Kouremenos, Parássoglou and Tsantsanoglou date it more specifically to a period from 340 to 320 B.C. However, the text itself may be earlier, while it is safe to assume that the Orphic poem which is discussed by the author was of an even earlier date again (perhaps as early as the 6th century B.C.), placing the author’s treatise in the late 5th century B.C. as argued by many scholars.

The bottom part of the Derveni papyrus was burned; the remaining seven or eight centimetres of the top half give us fifteen to seventeen lines of text in the columns which are better preserved. The first ten to eleven lines of the columns have an almost continuous text, while in the bottom lines just a few letters are readable. From the first badly damaged columns we only have small fragments, with nearly no readable letters, of nine to ten lines. We cannot be sure about how much of the original papyrus has survived, since we do not know how many columns there were before the first column on the roll, but considering the usual length of papyri it is possible that we only have 1/3 of the total papyrus. The regular length of a column was usually twenty-one to thirty-one lines, making it possible that we have about half of the lines for each column of the Derveni papyrus. The text is easy to read, since the handwriting is clear and can be compared to the lapidary style of inscriptions of the 4th century B.C. The first published edition of the text, and the only one available for a long time, was the one by Kapsomenos (1964), which was quite incomplete. In 1982, an anonymous unauthorised transcript was included in Zeitschrift für Papyrologie und

---

665 Most, 1997, p.117.
667 Janko, 2002, p.1: Janko suggests that the treatise that the papyrus contains was composed in late 5th century B.C. KPT, 2006, p.10: Tsantsanoglou also seems to agree with the suggestion that the work preserved by the papyrus was composed around the turn of the 5th century. Sider, 2014; Tzifopoulos, 2014, p.137 and Burkert, (1997) consider possible the poem being dated at the 6th century B.C.
668 Betegh, 2004, p.60.
This transcript was used by scholars in the following years, and it was the basis for the first English translation of the text, published by Laks and Most in 1997. Their volume contains a detailed commentary on the first seven columns by Tsantsanoglu where he suggested some important amendments to the text. In 2002, Janko published the first critical edition with a translation and index of words, while he attempted to use words quoted by the author to reconstruct some of the verses of the Orphic poem which are commented on by the Derveni author but are not in the text. Later, Betegh (2004) presented a critical edition of the text with a translation, and a reconstruction and interpretation of the Orphic poem through isolating the lemmata given by the Derveni author and putting them all together. The first official edition is that of Kouremenos, Parássoglu and Tsantsanoglu (2006), with a translation and commentary as well as a list of unplaced fragments. This is the edition I will be using in this chapter and throughout my thesis. Some additional suggestions for the first six columns of the Papyrus have been made by Ferrari but a complete edition has not been published. The newer editions of Betegh, Janko, Ferrari and Kouremenos, Parássoglu and Tsantsanoglu do not seem to differ significantly in their restorations of words missing from the papyrus, nor are the various translations substantially different in meaning. In the few cases where a passage is ambiguous, it is discussed below. However, a new edition was published in March 2017 by Kotwick in association with Janko as a result of new and advanced technologies to photograph papyri. Janko notes that the KPT edition is reliable but there are a few helpful additions to the text.

We have already established, based on the discussion in Chapters 2 and 3, that Macedonia must have been an important centre of Orphic activity and we should bear this in mind when discussing the Derveni Papyrus. We should also juxtapose the contents of the Orphic poem commented on by the Derveni author and his interpretation of them to the Orphic picture we have painted so far based on non-Orphic sources and the gold tablets. I will

---

670 The scholar(s) entrusted with producing the editio princeps failed to produce it in a reasonable time: so an anonymous scholar decided (with the connivance of the editors of ZPE) to override the normal scholarly convention and pre-empt the right of first publication.

671 Ferrari’s edition (2012) of the text can be found online at the CHS-iMouseion Project website. See also Ferrari 2011a,b,c and 2010.

672 Kotwick, 2017.

673 This edition was published too late to be taken into consideration.
not dwell at length on matters of authorship, since not only do I believe this is an impossible task, but unconfirmed guesses are pointless if they do not influence the interpretation of the text, and potentially misleading if they do.⁶⁷⁴

5.1.2. What does the Orphic poem say?

The Derveni author quotes verses from a poem which he attributes to Orpheus and offers his interpretation of the verses. We have, thus, two levels of text: the actual Orphic text and the author’s interpretation. We have around 30 hexameter verses quoted from the Orphic poem, some of which are specified by the Derveni author to have been consecutive in the text.⁶⁷⁵ We cannot be sure in what order the rest were found in the poem, but we can still get an outline of some of the episodes discussed in it: Zeus becomes king not by forcibly taking power from Kronos but according to an oracle. He cooperates with Kronos and is advised by Night who prophesies everything which it is legitimate for Zeus to do for his reign. Zeus then – on Night’s advice? – swallows αἰδότον, which is either the Orphic deity Protogonos/Phanes or Ouranos’ genitalia. This is a much debated matter and will be discussed later on. Following the swallowing episode, Zeus becomes the creator of the world and the whole cosmos ‘grows’ from him. Several verses refer to Zeus’ supremacy as the first and last, the beginning, middle and end, and king of all. The remaining verses refer to Peitho, Harmonia, Aphrodite Ourania, Okeanos and Acheloos with its silver swirls. Finally, the last verses before the papyrus’ abrupt end seem to refer to Zeus committing incest with his mother. Apart from the verses from the Orphic poem, the Derveni author also quotes a verse from some Orphic Hymns, some Homeric verses and a verse from Herakleitos. He was, thus, familiar with various Orphic works and with Pre-Socratic works. The latter is in any case obvious from the close similarity of his ideas with Pre-Socratic perceptions of the cosmos as we will see in p.200.

At first glance, it seems that the Derveni author focuses on the episodes involving Zeus, at least in the part of the papyrus we have available. His attempt to portray Zeus as the ultimate divine entity is evident. Verses such as Ζεὺς κεφα[λή, Ζεὺς μέσ[ο]α, Διός δ’ἐκ [π]άντα τέτ[υκται] and Ζεὺς βασιλεύς, Ζεύς δ’άρχος ἀπάντων ἀργικέραυνος, indicate that according

to this Orphic text Zeus was the entity which was the beginning, middle and end, the creator
and supreme king.676 This is what the actual verse denotes and not the Derveni author, and
we can assume based on this passage that this Orphic text referred to Zeus as the creator of
the cosmos, an idea not found in other theogonies. The verses describing the creation are
also given by the Derveni author: Πρωτογόνου βασιλέως αιδοίου, τω δ’ ἄρα πάντες |
ἐθάνατοι προσέφυν μάκαρες θεοί ἣδε θέαναι | καὶ ποταμοί καὶ κρῆναι ἐπήρατοι ἄλλα τε
πάντα | ἁσσα τός ἵν γεγαώτ’, αὐτὸς δ’ ἄρα μοῦνος ἔγεντο.677 There is, thus, an apparent
monism and pantheism in this Orphic text and Zeus is portrayed as the force that keeps
everything together as can be deduced by the fact that after he created the world upon him,
‘he became the sole one’. According to these verses, thus, the totality and multiplicity of the
cosmos is included in and is a part of the whole, which is Zeus. It is not, thus, that different
entities did not exist, but that all entities were underlain by immanent Zeus. We can identify
this monism in another verse quoted by the Derveni author from a different Orphic work:
Δημήτηρ [Ῥ]έα Γῆ Μήτηρ Ἑστία Δηῖωι [Demeter, Rhea, Ge, Meter, Hestia, Deio].678 According
to this Orphic Hymn Demeter is equated with Rhea, Gaia, Mother and Hestia as if the different
names are just different facets of the same goddess and we do not need the Derveni author’s
help to infer this. Even though the Derveni author’s cosmo-theogony is focused on Zeus, we
can discern a succession of divine entities in the surviving part of the Orphic poem in the
following order: Night, Ouranos, Kronos and Zeus. To this we may add the aidoion whose
identity remains to be examined later on.

The emphasis on Zeus has led Torjussen to put forth the argument ex silentio that
Dionysos and metempsychosis were not mentioned in the Derveni Papyrus and we cannot
juxtapose it with or use other Orphic texts to fill in the gaps.679 This argument, however, is
not plausible, since not only is a large part of the papyrus missing, so that there is no way for
us to know what its contents were, but there are also textual and contextual similarities to
other Orphic works such as the Rhapsodies which suggest that they belong to the same

676 Col.XVII.12: ‘Zeus is the head, Zeus the middle, and from Zeus is everything fashioned’. Col.XIX.10: ‘Zeus the
king, Zeus the ruler of all, he of the bright bolt’.  
677 Col.XVI.3-6: ‘Of the First-born king, the reverend one; and upon him all the immortals grew, blessed gods and
goddesses and rivers and lovely springs and everything else that had been born; and he himself became the sole
one’.  
678 Col.XXII.12.  
mythological tradition. Yet again, even if we had the whole of the papyrus available we could still not be sure that the Derveni author referred to the totality of the Orphic poem. The verses we do have available, however, reveal episodes which are distinctively different to other theogonies such as the Hesiodic one: these are e.g. the swallowing of the *aidoion*, the oracular and important role of Night, the creation of the entire world by Zeus and the peaceful acquiring of power by Zeus. In the next chapter we will be able to see if these episodes are also to be found in the *Rhapsodies*. For the moment we can refer to Kouremenos’ suggestion that if the Derveni author’s commentary closely follows the Orphic poem, the latter seems to have been ‘a very condensed, partial ‘summary’ of the *Orphic Rhapsodies*’.680 West, suggested that the Derveni Theogony was an ‘abridged version’ of the Orphic *Protogonos Theogony* – a title not mentioned in ancient sources: ‘Behind the Derveni poem there must lie a fuller one, the ‘Protogonos Theogony’, which began at the beginning of things and set out the whole story of the creation of the cosmic egg, the hatching of Protogonos, and the gods who reigned before Zeus’.681 West suggests that the Protogonos Theogony ‘was composed for what may fairly be called a Backhric society, probably in Ionia’ and he dates it to 500 B.C.682

5.1.3. What does the Derveni author say?

The Derveni author is heavily preoccupied with the meaning of words and names; his allegorical interpretation is based on etymological arguments. One of the main ideas he discusses is that Zeus is essentially air, the primal substance of the cosmos. He then suggests that gods such as Ouranos and Kronos represent different stages in the process of creation and that they are also essentially different manifestations of Zeus/Nous. He explains the workings of the cosmos through opposing powers such as love and strife, and hot and cold guided by the divine intelligence of Mind/Nous. The style of the Derveni author is somewhat polemical in the sense that he often opposes himself to ‘the others’ who do not know or understand the real meaning of the Orphic poem. He urges his audience to go beyond the

682 West, 1983, p.110. We will discuss West’s theory of a Protogonos Theogony in Chapter 6, p.245.
poem’s obvious and literal meaning. In this section we will deal with his interpretation of the Orphic poem and not with any religious references, which will be dealt with later on.

The Derveni author identifies the divine Nous in both Ouranos and Kronos. He interprets Kronos as the stage in creation during which the Mind krouei (strikes) the eonta (particles) towards and against each other; a process which leads to the formation of the first entities. This process is also driven by heat (‘So he says that this Kronos was born from Helios to Ge, because it was on account of the sun that (the ἔόντα) were induced to be struck against each other’ Col.XIV.2-4):

‘following him in turn was Kronos, and then Zeus the contriver’ [‘Έκ τοῦ δῆ Κρόνος αὐτίς, ἔπειτα δὲ μητίετα Ζεὺς’]

He means something like ‘from that time is the beginning, from which the magistracy reigns’. It has (already) been related that Mind [Ν[ους], striking [κρούων] the ὀντα to one another and setting them apart toward the present transformative stage, [created] from different things not different ones but diversified ones.

The Derveni author argues that Orpheus gave the name Kronos to the creation stage where the eonta were being struck against each other by Nous (Col.XIV.7). He then says that Ouranos represents the stage in creation where Nous defines the nature of the eonta: ‘For when all the eonta [were not yet being struck, Mind,] as determining the creation, [received the designation Ouranos’ ([ὁ Νο[ους] ὡς ὃρ[ιζων] φύσιν [τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ἔσχε]ν)’. Perhaps if we had the remaining papyrus, we would find the Derveni author explaining Dionysos’ name as the Nous of Zeus (Dios Nous) which is distributed to all beings through its diairesis; an idea which could have nicely been allegorised through Dionysos’ dismemberment. Since we do not have the remaining papyrus this will remain mere speculation.

The Derveni author says that Zeus was not born but his name just denominates a stage of the creation procedure and some mistakenly believe that he was born when he was given a name. The Derveni author’s cosmogony proclaims that there was no generation of things because the divine matter pre-existed since forever and the formation of beings was

683 Bossi, 2011, p.15.
684 Col.XV.6-10.
685 Col.XIV.11-12.
686 Col.XVII.
the arrangement of the little particles which he calls *eonta*. The particles move, or more precisely ‘jump around’ and similar particles are drawn together forming entities:

\[ \text{...‘Θόρ[ψή]ν’ δὲ λέγ[ων] δηλοῖ} \]
\[ ὤτι ἐν τῷ ἄρει κατὰ μικρὰ μεμερισμένα ἐκινεῖτο καὶ ἑθόρνυτο, θορνύμενα δ’ ἐκα-σοτὰ συνεστάθη πρὸς ἄλληλα, μέχρι δὲ τούτου ἑθόρνυτο, μέχρι ἐκαστον ἠλθεν εἰς τὸ σύνηθες. \]

By saying ‘to jump’ he makes it clear that (the *eonta*), divided into small particles, moved and jumped in the air, and by jumping all and each severally were set together with one another. And they continued jumping until each came to its like.

The particular verb *thrōsko* emphasised here, and quoted from the poem, is the same we saw being used in the gold tablets as a mystic formula and we suggested that it signifies the return of the soul to its divine abode which is aether located among the stars in the Milky Way. An argument like the one made by the Derveni author would be in accordance with this interpretation since the one made by the Derveni author would refer, at an allegorical level, to this ‘leaping forward’ in imitation of the *eonta*’s movement prior to them coming together. They would perform this movement wishing to go back εἰς τὸ σύνηθες since they jump as a bull, a ram and a kid all of which we identified as constellations corresponding to Zeus and Dionysos. The same verb is also found in the *Rhapsodies* describing the birth of Phanes/Protogonos, the son of aether (OR8: Πρωτόγονος Φαέθων περιμήκεος Αἴθερος υἱός) bursting out of the cosmic egg into the aether: Ρήξε δ’ ἐπείτα Φάνης νεφέλην, ἀργήτα χιτώνα, | <ἐκ δὲ> σχισθέντος κρανίου πολυχανδέος ὑιοῦ | ἐξέθορε πρώτιστος. This verb, thus, appears to have an important meaning in Orphic texts and practices. The Derveni author also says that the goddesses Aphrodite Ourania, Peitho, Harmonia, and *aphrodiasizein* and *thornusthai* are just different names for Zeus’ functions: Aphrodite refers to the *eonta* being brought into contact with each other, Peitho refers to the *eonta* yielding to each other and Harmonia refers to many *eonta* being closely attached (ἁρμόζειν) by god. We could describe this perception of cosmos as a dual-faceted monism, where everything is one but we also have manifestations of matter.

---

687 Col.XVI.
688 Col.XXI.1-5.
689 OR10: ‘Then Phanes broke through the clouds his bright tunic and from the divided shell of the great-encompassing egg he sprang upwards first of all...’
690 Col.XXI.5-12.
which are underlaid by Nous without which nothing would exist: [ἀεὶ] τὸν Νοῦν πάντων ἄξιον εἶναι μόν[ο]ν ἑόντα, [ὡςπερ]εἰ μηδὲν τὰλλα εἰῆ. οὐ γὰρ [οἶον τε δι’αὐτὰ εἶναι [τὰ νῦν] ἑόντα ἄν[ε]υ τοῦ Νοῦ.\(^691\) This is very clearly expressed by the last phrase of the passage above: [created] from different things not different ones but diversified ones (οὐκ ἐξ ἐτέρ[ω]ν ἐτέρ ἀλλ’ ἐτε[ροῖα ποιεῖν]).\(^692\)

The process of creation is regulated through temperature. If the heat is low, the particles are in a state of floating in the air; if the heat is too high the particles strike against each other (the Kronos phase); when the heat comes to the right level through the cooling effect of Zeus/aer/Mind, then creation takes place (the Zeus phase). One could, thus, conceive aer as the life-giving element or soul. In the same spirit the Derveni author explains that Night is called τροφὸς in the Orphic poem because: ‘those things which the sun thaws by heating, night congeals by making cold’.\(^693\) This delicate balance between heat and cold is why the Sun is situated precisely in the middle of the sky, not too far from and not too close to the earth: ‘For when the sun is separated and confined in the middle, it (sc. Mind) holds fast, having fixed them, both those above the sun and those below’.\(^694\) And even though the Sun has this central role in the creative process, it is still an entity created by Zeus/Nous: ‘If the god did not wish the present eonta to exist, he would not have made the sun. But he made it of such a form and size as <he recounts at the beginning of the logos>’.\(^695\) There is, thus, an emphasis on fire and aer as primal substances of the creation of the cosmos. There is also a hint of astronomy in the Derveni author’s commentary since he refers to the stars which float away in the distance far away from each other, due to Necessity, and an explanation of why they cannot be seen during daytime, being overshadowed by the light of the Sun:

and brightness [καὶ λαμπρό[τ]ητα]; but those out of which the moon (is composed) are the whitest of all [Τὰ δ’ ἐξ ὑῶν ἡ σελήνη [λ]ευκότατα μὲν | τῶν ἄλλων], distributed according to the same principle, but are not hot. There are also others now in the air floating at a great

---

\(^691\) Col.XVI.10-12: ‘Mind, being alone, is always worth everything, as if the rest were nothing. For it is not [possible] for the present eonta to exist [because of] them without Mind’.

\(^692\) Col.XV.9-10.


\(^694\) Col.XV.3-5: χωρ[ί]ζομένου γάρ τοῦ ἥλιου καὶ ἀπολαμβανομένου ἐν μέσω πήξας ἵσχει καὶ τάνωθε τοῦ ἥλιου καὶ τὰ κάτωθεν.

\(^695\) Col.XXX.10-12. The translation in <> is my own since it was considered more accurate to the ancient text: οὐς ἐν ἄρχη τοῦ λόγου διηγεῖται.
distance from each other [ἐν τῷ ἀέρι ἐκάς ἀλλήλων ἀ[ἱ]ωρούμεν'], but during the day they are invisible because they are overcome by the sun, while during the night they are visible but are overcome because of (their) smallness. Each of these is floating of necessity so as not to come together with one another [αιωρεῖται δ’αὐτῶν ἔκαστα ἐν ἀνάγκῃ, ὡς ἄν μή συνίη πρὸς ἀλληλα]...

It can be suggested, based on Col.XVII, that the ‘Zeus stage’ was not the last one but that another stage followed after this where the eonta returned to their initial floating state: ‘He also said that it will be ‘last’, after it was named Zeus and this continues being its name until the present eonta were set together into the same state [εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ εἶδος] in which they were floating [ἡωρεῖτο] as former eonta’. It is tempting to suggest that this will happen through a different cosmological stage actualised through a different manifestation of Zeus, which could be Dionysos. This might be the meaning of the enigmatic phrase from the Rhapsodies: ‘And so all the things that father Zeus formed, Bacchus completed [Κραίνε μὲν οὖν Ζεὺς πάντα πατήρ, Βάκχος δ’ ἐπέκραινε]’. The role of Dionysos, thus, would have been to bring the materialised eonta back to their initial aetherial state; the astral immortality of the gold tablets might be a symbolic understanding of this return.

The Derveni author’s interpretation is not so ‘out of character’ of our understanding of Orphism so far, as established in the previous chapters. We have seen that the airy nature of the soul was identified as an Orphic belief, that astronomy might have underlain the gold tablet’s practice, that the nature of some Orphic texts must have been metaphysical, theological and in some cases astronomical, that a creative intelligence was a central part of Orphic Theogonical texts and that gods were often interchanged, as for example Apollo and Dionysos, Dionysos with Zeus, Dionysos with Hades, or Dionysos with Phanes. How can we establish whether the Derveni author’s interpretation was a personal/arbitrary one or one that was followed by other Orphics?

5.1.3.1. How unique is the Derveni author’s interpretation?

Firstly, we already referred in the previous chapter to an abundance of sources referring to the aetherial nature of the soul and its re-unification with aether after death. The Derveni
author’s interpretation of the Orphic text, though, is more elaborate and complicated than a perception of the soul as made of divine aether; nonetheless, such a perception still requires background knowledge and justification. We also have, however, authors such as Aristotle, Plato, Plutarch and others referring to allegorical interpretation of myth in relation to religion. If allegorical interpretations such as the Derveni author’s are related to religion in other ancient sources, it becomes more probable that such an interpretation was related to Orphism.

A passage from Aristotle’s *De anima* refers to those who suppose that the first principle, and similarly the soul, is one and made of a pair of opposites such as hot and cold:

> Thus they appeal to etymology also; those who identify the soul with heat derive ζῆν (to live) from ζεῖν (to boil), but those who identify it with cold maintains that soul (ψυχή) is so called after the cooling process (κατάψυξις) associated with respiration. These, then, are the traditional views about the soul and the grounds upon which they are held.699

This is a theory very similar to the one found in the Derveni Papyrus and also based in etymological arguments. It might be of importance that a few paragraphs later on Aristotle refers to the theory found in the Orphic texts already discussed, that the soul is airy and inhaled through breathing: ‘The theory in the so-called poems of Orpheus presents the same difficulty; for this theory alleges that the soul, borne by the winds, enters from the universe into animals when they breathe’.700 Iamblichus comments on this passage from Aristotle and gives some additional details of the Orphic beliefs about the soul:

> Certain of the physical philosophers make the soul a union woven together from opposites, such as hot and dry and wet. For they derive the word “live” from “to boil up” due to heat, and the word “soul” from “to cool down” due to cold, and in both cases they produce etymologies to accord with their beliefs; for either they say that fire is the substance of the soul,> or they consider that the air breathed into the body is soul, as, according to Aristotle, it is said in the Orphic poems that the soul enters into us from the Universe, borne by the winds, when we breathe [τὸν ἀναπνεόμενον ἄερα ψυχὴν νομίζουσιν]; and it seems certainly that Orpheus himself considered that the soul was separate and one, and that out of it there spring many divisions, and that many intermediary “breaths” descended to the individual souls

---

700 Arist. *De an.* 410b25-411a3 (Tr.Hett).
from the universal soul [μίαν τὴν ψυχήν, ἀφ’ ζ πολλάς μὲν εἶναι διαφέρεις, πολλάς δὲ καὶ μέσας ἐπιπνοίας καθήκειν ἐπὶ τὰς μεριστὰς ψυχὰς ἀπὸ τῆς ὀλίγης ψυχῆς].

The idea that there is one individual soul which is airy and participated in individual beings is expressed in the DP since Zeus/air/Nous is the element that leads to the creation of beings through the cooling effect. Air, thus, as already mentioned, is the essential component which gives life and could be identified as soul. The expression τὸν ἀναπνεόμενον ἀέρα ψυχὴν νομίζουσιν is similar to what is said in the DP about Moira, the divine phronēsis of god dwelling in the air: καὶ τάλλα πάντα εἶναι ἐν τῷ ἀέρι [πνε]ῦμα ἐόν. τοῦτ’ οὖν τὸ πνεῦμα Ὀρφεὺς ὑώμασεν Μοῖραν. Macrobius in his Saturnalia also relates the generating power of the sun through heat to Orpheus’ words: ‘They named Apollo Patroios (‘Ancestral’), not because of a belief specific to a single nation or community, but as the source of generation for all things, because the sun dried up moisture and so began the general process of propagation, ‘having’ as Orpheus says ‘a father’s good sense and shrewd counsel [πατρός ἔχοντα νόον καὶ ἐπιφρονα βουλήν].’ Once more, Orpheus’ words are associated with cosmological interpretations and in reference to the generative force of the Sun/heat. In this case the Sun is identified with Apollo, who as we suggested in previous chapters must have been closely associated with Dionysos for Orphics and worshipped through a deity such as Protogonos/Phanes. A few lines later Macrobius gives the epithet Ἐλελεύς to Apollo, which is otherwise attested only by Ovid as an epithet of Dionysos: ‘father Eleleus’ [Eleleusque paren] and in 1.18.1 he says that Apollo and Dionysos are essentially the same. Macrobius says that the epithet refers to the circular movement of the sun around the earth and he gives a verse from Euripides’ Phoenissae to demonstrate this: ‘Sun, who on swift steeds whirl your blaze in an arc...’ [Ἡλις, θοαῖς ὑποσιν εἰλίσσων φλόγα]. Macrobius also singles out nous and boulēn as important elements of the creative process just as we see the Derveni author doing.

---

701 Iambl. De An. 1.8 (Tr.Dillon and Finamore).
702 Col.XVIII.2-3: ‘...and all else are in the air, being breath. It is this breath that Orpheus called Moira.’ For the supremacy of Zeus in mythologists in relation to unity as a first principle see also Arist. Metaph. 14.4: 1091b.
703 Macrobr. Sat. 1.17.42 (Tr.Kaster). Ov. Met. IV.15. See also Macrobr. Sat. 1.17.52-56 where he describes a cosmology similar to the Derveni one.
704 Macrobr. Sat. 1.17.46.
Orphic mythology is associated with cosmology in Plutarch, too. A passage already discussed from *De E apud Delphos* says that ‘the theologians affirming and reciting, sometimes in verse and sometimes in prose, that the god is deathless and eternal in his nature, but, owing forsooth to some predestined design and reason, he undergoes transformations of his person, and at one time enkindles his nature into fire and makes it altogether like all else, and at another time he undergoes all sorts of changes in his form, his emotions and his powers, even as the universe does to-day’.\(^{706}\) He then says that for the transformation of the god into ‘winds and water, earth and stars, and into the generations of plants and animals’, the theologians ‘speak in a deceptive way of what he undergoes in his transformation as a tearing apart, as it were, and a dismemberment’ and call him Dionysos, Zagreus, Nyctelius and Isodaetes.\(^{707}\) These theologians, thus, interpret mythology in an allegorical way to describe a cosmology, in much the same way as the Derveni author – and not just any mythology, but Orphic mythology such as the Zagreus myth. This pantheistic description of the cosmos’ creation is similar to Zeus’ creation after the swallowing episode as described in the DP. Plutarch may allude to this in *De communibus notitiis*, again in relation to cosmogonical and metaphysical ideas and the opposites of vice and good: ‘So then, among the gods there is nothing good, since there is nothing evil either; and, whenever Zeus, having reduced all matter to himself, becomes one and abolishes all difference else, then, there being nothing evil present, there is nothing good either’.\(^{708}\) Even though this work is dealing with Stoics, the absorption of all matter by Zeus can only refer to a mythological episode such as the one found in the Orphic Theogony. Also, in his work *De Defectu Oraculorum*, Plutarch says: “I hear this from many persons, and I observe that the Stoic ‘Conflagration,’ just as it feeds on the verses of Heracleitus and Orpheus, is also seizing upon those of Hesiod”.\(^{709}\) Some of the ideas found in the DP are also close to Stoic ideas. The central idea of Zeus/aer being the divine denominator of the whole cosmos is the same as the Stoic theory of *Heimarmenē* and *Theios Logos*, the eternal divine breath which was Zeus himself and which underlies and unites everything: τὴν δὲ ψυχὴν δι’ ὄλου τοῦ κόσμου δύθησιν, ἢς μέρος μετέχοντας ἡμᾶς ἐμψυχούσθαι [‘the soul extends throughout the cosmos, and we partake of it as animate

---


\(^{708}\) Plut. Comm. not. 1065B (Tr.Cherniss).

\(^{709}\) Plut. *De def. or.* 415F (Tr.Babbitt). Cleombrotus is the speaker.
Plutarch says that Chrysippus believed that when a baby is born, the pneuma ‘cooled and tempered by the air’ is transformed into a living being. This process is similar to the one described by the Derveni author to be performed by Zeus/air. It is possible, thus, that Stoicism, which developed in the 3rd century B.C., was influenced by allegorical interpretations of Orphic texts such as the one of the Derveni author, or that they interpreted Orphic texts in this way themselves and formed their own cosmology. It is probable, though, that the latter case would still require an existing point of departure.

Plato in the Cratylus also discusses the etymological interpretation of gods’ names and interprets Zeus as the one ‘through whom (δι᾽ ὧν) all living beings have the gift of life (ζῆν)’ and Kronos as ‘the purity (καθαρόν) and unblemished nature of his <Zeus’> mind (τοῦ νοῦ)’. Even though this is similar to the Derveni author’s commentary, since the name of Kronos is related to Nous and the interpretation of Zeus’ name is similar to the life-giving air of the DP, we are more interested in what Hermogenes says straight afterwards:

**HER:** Indeed, Socrates, you do seem to me to be uttering oracles [χρησμῳδεῖν], exactly like an inspired prophet.

**SOC:** Yes, Hermogenes, and I am convinced that the inspiration came to me from Euthyphro the Prospaltian. For I was with him and listening to him a long time early this morning. So he must have been inspired, and he not only filled my ears but took possession of my soul with his superhuman wisdom.

We can see, thus, that such etymological interpretation was a practice of ‘inspired prophets’, and it is possible that the Derveni author was one of them, especially since, as we will see, the verb χρη[στηριζομ] is used in Col.V, and the author also says: ‘...for them we enter the oracle in order to ask’ (αὐτοὶς πάριμεν [εἰς τὸ μαζευταιον ἐπερ[ω]τήσ[ουντες]]) What is more, a few paragraphs later Socrates discusses the etymology of body and soul and refers specifically to those around Orpheus (οἱ ἀμφὶ Ὀρφέα) explaining why they called the body σῆμα giving etymological reasons. Socrates uses the word δοκοῦσα which means that ‘the

---

710 SVF I 495; West, 1983, p.238.
711 Plut. De Stoic. Rep. 1052F = SVF II 806A: ‘He believes that the foetus in the womb is nourished by nature like a plant but that at birth the vital spirit, being chilled and tempered by the air, changes and becomes animal and that hence soul has not inappropriately been named after this process’.
712 Pl. Cra. 396a-397a (Tr.Fowler).
713 Pl. Cra. 396d (Tr.Fowler).
714 Col.V.3-4.
followers of Orpheus’ ‘have the opinion’ or ‘they suppose/consider’ that this is the meaning of the word (δοκοῦσι μέντοι μοι μάλιστα θέσθαι οἳ ἀμφὶ Ὄρφεα τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα). This suggests that there was deliberate etymological interpretation of Orphic works by a group of people. We have already discussed this passage in depth but what we need to emphasise here is that Orphic works are related to etymological interpretations during Plato’s time, which suggests that this was a usual practice followed by Orphics, or at least not out of the ordinary. The interpretation that Socrates gives of the word ψυχή (soul) in the previous paragraph, is related to breathing as a life-force: ‘I think those who gave the soul its name had something of this sort in mind: they thought when it was present in the body it was the cause of its living, giving it the power to breathe and reviving it (τὴν τοῦ ἀναπνεύσαν δύναμιν παρέχον καὶ ἀναψῦχον)’. This is again similar to what the Derveni author is saying when he identifies Zeus/air with the divine breath and substance which cools down (ψύχειν) and gives life to the eonta.

Two passages from Diodorus Siculus refer to cosmological ideas through the mythological vehicle and in relation to etymological analysis in reference to Orphic ideas. In the first one, Diodorus refers to Dionysos’ name and quotes Orpheus: ‘And this is why men call him Phanes and Dionysos’ (“τούνεκά μιν καλέουσι Φάνητά τε καὶ Διόνυσον”). The word τούνεκά is explanatory and it implies that some of the Orphic texts could be dealing with the explanation of the gods’ names’ meaning. In this case, according to what Diodorus has said earlier, the explanation that the Orphic texts gave for the name Phanes and Dionysos was through Dionysos’ identification with the Sun. Once again, we can see not only that Orphic texts dealt with etymological analysis, but that the Sun was indeed a prominent figure personified as Phanes. What is more, Phanes was conceived to be the same as Dionysos, which is in line with the monotheistic element of the DP. A few paragraphs later, Diodorus quotes another Orphic verse which relates to the name of Demeter: ‘...and in like manner the Greeks also call it Demeter, the word having been slightly changed in the course of time; for in olden times they called her Gê Meter (Earth Mother), to which Orpheus bears witness

715 Pl. Cra. 400c. LSJ δοκέω: think; suppose; have or form an opinion.
716 See p.10ff and p.89 for discussion.
717 Pl. Cra. 399d-e. See also 404c.
718 Diod. Sic. 1.11.
719 Diod. Sic. 1.11.
when he speaks of: ‘Earth the Mother of all, Demeter giver of wealth’ [Γῆ μήτηρ πάντων, Δημήτηρ πλουτοδότειρα]. The Derveni author also quotes an Orphic verse from a hymn which gives the same origin of Demeter’s name: ‘She was named Demeter like Ge-Meter, one name from both; for it was the same. It is also said in the Hymns: ‘Demeter, Rhea, Ge, Meter, Hestia, Deio’’ [Δημήτηρ [δὲ] ωνόμασθη ώσπερ ἡ Γῆ Μήτηρ, εξ ἀμφοτέρων ἐν ὄνομα τὸ αὐτὸ γὰρ ἦν. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς “Ὑμνοις εἰρ[η]μένον ‘Δημήτηρ [Ῥ]έα Γῆ Μήτηρ Ἑστία Δηιώι’]. In this case, we see the etymological interest, but also the monotheistic element which the Derveni author presents in his commentary. Finally in Book 5, Diodorus refers to Zeus in a manner reminiscent of the DP:

Some say that he succeeded to the kingship after Cronus passed from among men into the company of the gods, not by overcoming his father with violence, but in the manner prescribed by custom and justly, having been judged worthy of that honour... 72: It is for this reason also that names have been given him: Zêna, because in the opinion of mankind he is the cause of life (ζῆν) bringing as he does the fruits to maturity by tempering the atmosphere (εὐκρασίαις); Father, because of the concern and goodwill he manifests toward all mankind, as well as because he is considered to be the first cause of the race of men; Most High and King, because of the preeminence of his rule; Good Counsellor and All-wise [εὐβουλέα δὲ καὶ μητιέτην], because of the sagacity he manifests in the giving of wise counsel. 722

Firstly, Diodorus refers to a version of the succession myth where Zeus has taken the power from Kronos justly and so there is a good chance that he has in mind the Orphic poem, since the Derveni author emphasises that Zeus took power according to the prophecies as it was just. He then analyses etymologically Zeus’ name in the same way as the Derveni author, meaning as the generative force which gives life to the eonta through the process of cooling down. Finally, Diodorus also gives the epithets μητιέτην which is also an epithet for Zeus in the DP explained etymologically as representing Zeus’ devising mind from mētis (counsel/wisdom), and εὐβουλέα which in the gold tablets is evoked as a chthonic deity and where as suggested it represented chthonic Zeus and was often identified with Dionysos too. 723

---

720 Diod. Sic. 1.12 (Tr.Oldfather).
721 Col.XXXII.9-12.
722 Diod. Sic. 5.70-72 (Tr.Oldfather).
723 Col.XV. See p.152.
Considering all of the above, it seems that etymological analysis of Orphic texts in metaphysical and cosmological terms was not out of the ordinary. In my opinion, then, we need to consider the Derveni author’s commentary as a phenomenon not external to Orphism, but as an internal one. By this I mean that the Derveni author was probably not someone who gave an arbitrary commentary on the Orphic poem because he was fascinated by Pre-Socratic philosophy but someone who analysed the text according to Orphic ideas using practices common to Orphic circles and popular in general at the time, such as etymology and physical theories.

5.1.4. The Derveni Papyrus and Pre-Socratic Philosophy

Throughout the Derveni author’s commentary we find Pre-Socratic parallels, especially with Thales, Anaximander, Anaximenes, Herakleitos, Parmenides, Anaxagoras and Diogenes of Apollonia. The prevalent view on the matter is that there is a Pre-Socratic influence on the Derveni commentator, based on two key points: the absence of any direct reference to Plato and the citation of Herakleitos. Even though the term ‘Pre-Socratic’ is a modern one, and we can assume that the Derveni author would not have Socrates in mind as a turning-point in philosophical thinking, he is likely to have conceived of the above philosophers as a group, since they all had the same approach to the matter of explaining the cosmos. For the Pre-Socratics, it was no longer satisfying to explain the workings of the cosmos through the actions of anthropomorphic gods, but they attempted instead to give an explanation based on observation and rational thought. As Guthrie puts it, philosophy started with the belief that ‘not caprice but an inherent orderliness underlies the phenomena, and the explanation of nature is to be sought within nature itself’. We need to bear in mind, however, that the Pre-Socratics had not yet rejected all the previous mythical and anthropomorphic conceptions about the cosmos through the inquiry into whether this orderliness had a divine nature. What the Pre-Socratics introduced was that the divine was ‘subject to the uniformity

724 The translations for the Pre-Socratic passages are taken from KRS edition.
725 Brisson, 2009, p.34. However, Brisson argues for a Stoic influence and the slightly later dating for the composition of the commentary c.300 B.C. (p.28). His interpretation of the last column of the DP is interesting, but I believe that the argument of the absence of any Platonic reference is quite strong and that is more probable that the Derveni author was earlier than the Stoics. They might have been interested in Orphic ideas, as Brisson suggests (p.36; Cicero, De natura deorum 141; SVF II 906,1077 and 1078).
726 Guthrie, 1962, p.44.
of impersonal power’ – which is characteristic of the Derveni author’s interpretation since, as we saw, he equated Zeus with aer and Nous. On a more general level, the discussion of the connection between the Derveni Papyrus and Pre-Socratic philosophy reveals the development and interaction between ideas through time and space, allowing us to see how Orphism fits into the wider world of ideas. It could be that this different way of explaining the world, which was characterised by systematisation and generalisation, was interesting to the Derveni author, and since in many cases it was not yet detached from divine causation it could, through parallelism with Orphic writings, move Orphism to a more universal sphere. As far as the Orphic text in itself is concerned, there is the possibility that it contributed to the evolution from mythos to logos, or that there was a parallel development of philosophy and Orphic beliefs. This matter will be discussed more in Chapter 6.

In Col.IV.7-9, which will be discussed in detail later on, the Derveni author quotes a Herakleitean passage which presents the Erinyes as guardians of justice who will prevent any transgression of boundaries by the sun regarding its size. The notion of Δίκη in Col.IV is closely related to that of ἀνάγκη (necessity), which is evident in Col.XXV.1-12 (quoted earlier), which refers to the stars floating at a distance from each other out of Necessity and explains the reasons for the size of the sun:

αἰωρεῖται δ’ αὐτῶν ἔκαστα ἐν ἀνάγκῃ, ὡς ἂν μὴ συνίη | πρὸς ἄλληλα. εἰ γὰρ μὴ, | συνέλθοι ἀλέα ὅσα τὴν αὐτήν | δύναμιν ἔχει, ἐξ ὧν ὁ ἄλλος συνεστάθη. τὰ νῦν ἐόντα | ὁ θεὸς εἰ μὴ ἤθελεν εἶναι, οὐκ ἂν ἐπόησεν ἦλιον. ἐποίησε δὲ | τοιοῦτον καὶ τῷ χρόνῳ γινόμενον οἶος ἐν ἀρχῆι τοῦ λόγου | διηγεῖται.

Each of these is floating of necessity so as not to come together with one another; for otherwise all those that have the same property as those from which the sun was composed would come together in a mass. If the god did not wish the present ἐόντα to exist, he would not have made the sun. But he made it of such a form and size as is related at the beginning of this account.

728 See p.217.
The sun, thus, has its specific size out of Necessity, and if it transgresses its size then divine justice will punish it (Col.IV.7-9). Justice and Necessity as important factors in maintaining order and harmony in the universe are also part of Parmenides’ theory:

The middlemost of the mixed rings is the [primary cause] of movement and of coming into being [<άρχήν> τε καὶ <αἰτίαν> κινήσεως καὶ γενέσεως] for them all, and he calls it the goddess [δαίμονα] that steers all, the holder of the keys, Justice [Δίκην] and Necessity [Ἀνάγκην].

For Parmenides these two forces drive movement and generation; in the DP they maintain order in the universe. Their association with heat and the sun suggests that on a scientific level they regulate temperature so that the continuation of the generative process is ensured.

In Col.XXI.3-4, the world is formed when the particles θορνύμενα δ’ἕκαςυνεστάθη πρὸς ἄλληλα (‘by jumping all and each severally were set together with one another’), an idea that can also be found in Anaxagoras: τὰ συγγενῆ φέρεσθαι πρὸς ἄλληλα. In order for these particles to come together, they have to be triggered to move by Νοῦς (Mind), which strikes them against one another as is noted in Col.XIV.7-8: ‘Because Mind was striking (κρούοντα τὸν Νοῦν) (the ἐόντα) against each other, he named it Kronos (i.e. Striking Mind) and says that he did a great deed to Ouranos’; this once again points to Anaxagoras. Further similarities between Anaxagoras’ and the Derveni author’s Mind, can be identified through comparing the following Anaxagorean passage with Col.XVI:

All other things have a portion of everything, but Mind is infinite and self-ruled, and is mixed with nothing but is all alone by itself [τὰ μὲν ἄλλα παντὸς μοίραν μετέχει, νοῦς δὲ ἐστιν ἀπειρον καὶ αὐτοκρατές καὶ μέμεικται οὐδὲν ξρήματι, ἄλλα μόνος αὐτὸς ἐφ’ ἐαυτοῦ ἐστιν] ... For it is the finest of all things and the purest [καθαρώτατον], it has all knowledge about everything and the greatest power; and Mind controls all things, both the greater and the smaller, that have soul [καὶ ὅσα γε ψυχὴν ἔχει] ... And the things that are mingled [τὰ συμμισγόμενα] and separated and divided off [διακρινόμενα], all are known by Mind. And all things that were to be – those that were and those that are now and those that shall be – Mind arranged

---

730 KRS 492 = DK 59A41.  
731 Col.XIV.7; KRS 477: ‘And when Mind (νοῦς) initiated motion (κυνέων), from all that was moved Mind was separated, and as much as Mind moved was all divided off’.
them all [καὶ ὁποῖα ἔμελλεν ἔσεσθαι καὶ ὁποῖα ἦν καὶ ὅσα νῦν ἔστι καὶ ὁποῖα ἔσται, πάντα διεκόσμησε νοῦς]...\textsuperscript{732}

The similarities with Col.XVI are not only conceptual but also textual: the Derveni author mentions that ‘the Mind itself, being alone, is worth everything’ and ‘it would not be possible for the subsisting things (eonta) to be such without the Mind’ and according to the Orphic verse that he quotes, the Mind ‘is king of all and always will be’.\textsuperscript{733} Laks argues that the Derveni Mind is not an independent entity, as we can conclude from the identification of Zeus and his intelligent air in Col.XVIII-XIX, and therefore that this is a doctrine of Diogenes of Apollonia.\textsuperscript{734} According to the Derveni author, though, the Mind is Zeus and Zeus is air and thus the divine power behind the generative process is indeed one independent entity. The fact that Mind is Zeus is noted by the Derveni author in a quotation from the Orphic poem in Col.XV.11-12: τὸ δ’ ἑλπεῖται ἐπειδὴ ὁ ποίησα, ἄλλα ὁ ζευς ὑπῆρχεν, which means that the Orphic phrase ‘and then Zeus the contriver’ shows that Zeus is actually Mind, since the previous column is referring to the workings of Mind.\textsuperscript{735} The same conclusion can be drawn from the intense presence of the pantheistic element in the hymn and the commentary, with the constant connection of the name Zeus with deities such as Okeanos and concepts such as Metis, and from the fact that, as we saw, Aphrodite Ourania, Zeus, Peitho and Harmonia are names given to the same god.\textsuperscript{736} The fact that air is Zeus is denoted by the phrase in Col.XIX.1-3:

\[ \text{ἐκ [τοῦ δ]ὲ [τῇ] ἐόντα ἐν [ἐκ]αστον κέκληται ἀπὸ τοῦ ἑπικρατοῦντας, Ζεὺς] πάντα κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν | λόγον ἐκλήθη, πάνων γὰρ ὁ ἄνερ ἑπικρατεῖ | τοσοῦτον ὅσον βούλεται. ]

\textsuperscript{732} KRS 476. For the passage of Col.XVI see fn.677 and fn.691.
\textsuperscript{733} Col.XVI.10.; Col.XVI.11-12.; Col.XVI.14.
\textsuperscript{734} Laks, 1997, p.131.
\textsuperscript{735} This reconstruction of the text is given by all the latest editions of Janko (2002), Betegh (2004) and KPT (2006). Janko gives the following translation: ‘The phrase ‘and next contriving Zeus’ reveals that he is not different (from Mind), but the same’. KPT translation: ‘As for the phrase ‘and then Zeus the contriver’, that he is not a different one but the same is clear’.
\textsuperscript{736} Col.XXIII.3: ‘Οκεανός’ ἐστιν ὁ ἄνερ, ἄνερ δὲ Ζεὺς Translation: ‘Okeanos’ is the air and that air is Zeus’ \( \rightarrow \) A=B, B=C therefore A=C.; Col.XIX.4-7: ‘So when they say that ‘Moira spun (ἐπικλῶσαι)’ they are saying that the thought of Zeus ratified (ἐπικυρώσαι) in what way what exists and what comes to be and what will come to be must come to be and be and cease’.; Col.XXI.5-7.
...since the time when the ἐόντα were given names, each after what is dominant (in it), all things were called Zeus according to the same principle. For the air dominates all things as much as it wishes.

The above can be related to the Pre-Socratics’ concern to find the archē, the first principle from which ta onta, ‘the beings’, have their origin. The archē is the ‘unifying principle of all reality’; it does not come into being neither does it cease to be, in contrast to the beings that are finite and eventually perish. The problem of explaining how one principle can be the origin of everything that exists, commonly known as the One-Many problem, seems to have a counterpart in the Derveni papyrus with Zeus’ act of swallowing and recreation of the world. Everything becomes one inside of him and is then recreated as many again. The One-Many problem was treated by some Pre-Socratic philosophers, such as Anaximenes and Thales, diachronically as well as synchronically, meaning that while the One was developed into Many, the essence of the One continued to underlie the Many up to the point of the reduction back to One again, while as we are informed by Aristotle, the first principle for Thales was water and for Anaximenes air. We find the same idea in the DP in Col.XVI.7-15, where the author describes how the beings which are now came to be from subsisting things which, as we saw above, would not be possible without the Mind who is the king of all and always will be.

The fact that Zeus/Mind/air representing the archē was not born but always existed also reminds us of the Parmenidean idea that nothing can be created from nothing because ‘nothing’ or ‘non-being’ cannot be imagined, and thus does not exist. The elimination of

---

738 KRS 139 = Arist., Metaph. 984a5: ‘Anaximenes and Diogenes make air, rather than water, the material principle above the other simple bodies’; Finkelberg, 1986, p.324.; KRS 85 = Arist., Metaph. 983b15ff: ‘... for there is some one entity (or more than one) which always persists and from which all other things are generated (μιᾶς ἔξω γίγνεται τάλα). All are not agreed, however, as to the number and character of these principles. Thales, the founder of this school of philosophy, says the permanent entity is water...’ (Tr. Tredennick).
739 Col.XVI.7-15: ‘In these verses he indicates that the ἐόντα always existed, and that the present ἐόντα come to be from the existing ones. As for the phrase ‘and he himself became the sole one’ (‘[αὐτὸς δὲ ἄρα μοῦν ἔγενσα’), by saying this he makes it clear that Mind [Νοῦν], being alone, is always worth everything, as if the rest were nothing. For it is not possible for the present ἐόντα to exist [because of] them (sc. the existing ones) without Mind. [Also in the verse] after this [he said that Mind] is worth everything: [‘And now he is] king of all [and will be] afterwards’ (‘[γὰρ δ’ ἐστὶ βασιλέας πάντων, καὶ τ’ ὕσσοτ’ ἔπιπετια’). [It is clear that] ‘Mind’ and ['King of all' are the] same thing...’; KRS 291.
‘non-being’ also eliminates the process of becoming, since ‘becoming’ presupposes ‘not-being’. Therefore, we have the idea of One eternal Being which can be related to the Orphic notion found in the DP that everything can be named Zeus since Zeus is the underlying principle of everything and thus from one aspect everything becomes One.\textsuperscript{740} The author continues in Col.XVII.1-9 by saying that ‘air’ has always existed before the things that are now, something that shows that for the Derveni author ‘air’ was the first principle, while it is also named ‘Zeus’, which will be its name until the things that are now set together into the same form in which they were before. Similarly, Anaximenes, as we saw, also considered ‘air’ to be the primary substance.\textsuperscript{741} Finally, the notion of the underlying primary substance can be clearly seen in the following sentence of Col.XVII.12:

\begin{quote}
‘Ζεὺς κεφα[λή, Ζεὺς μέσο]σα, Διός δ’έκ [π]άντα τέτ[υκται]’...
Zeus is the head, Zeus the middle, and from Zeus is everything fashioned.
\end{quote}

The fact that for the Derveni author ‘air’ was the primary substance is similar to the belief which Aristotle attributes to Orphics, namely the airy nature of soul which enters the body through breathing.\textsuperscript{742} In the \textit{Orphic Rhapsodies} too, as we will see, the soul floats in the air and enters the body through breathing.\textsuperscript{743} Perhaps this is indicated in the DP in Col.XVIII.1, since the Derveni author equates Zeus with Moira:

\begin{quote}
καὶ τάλλα πάν[τ]α εἶναι | ἐν τώι ἀέρι π[νε]ύμα ἑόν...
...and those (neut.) moving downwards. And by saying [‘Moira’] he makes it clear] that this [earth] and all else are in the air, being breath.
\end{quote}

This notion of breath being the life-substance, the importance that the Derveni author gives to \textit{air}, and its equation to Zeus find a parallel in Diogenes of Apollonia, since for him \textit{air} is

\begin{footnotes}
741 Col.XVII.1-9: ‘...it (sc.air) existed before it was named; then ti was named. For air both existed before the present ἑόντα were set together and will always exist. For it did not come to be but existed [οὐ γὰρ ἐγένετο, ἀλλὰ Ἴν]. And why it was called air has been made clear earlier in this book. But after it had been named Zeus it was thought that it was born, as if it did not exist before [ἐνερέσθαι δὲ | ἐνομίσθη ἐπειδ’ ὑποκόσμηθη Ζεῦς, ὡσπερεῖ πρῶτον | μὴ ἕων]. He also said that it will be ‘last’, after it was named Zeus, and this continues being his name until the present ἑόντα were set together into the same state in which they were floating as former ἑόντα’.
743 OF224/228.
\end{footnotes}
god: a god who is eternal, who steers all things and exists in everything as everything is made out of air. Diogenes’ air is both intelligence and soul, as can be seen in the following passages:

1. Men and the other living creatures live by means of air, through breathing it [ἀναπνέοντα ζωει τῷ ἀέρι]. And this is for them both soul [ψυχή] and intelligence [νόησις]...  

2. And it seems to me that that which has intelligence [νόησιν] is what men call air [ἀὴρ], and that all men [πάντας] are steered by this [κυβερνᾶσθαι] and that it has power over all things [πάντων κρατεῖν]. For this very thing seems to me to be a god and to have reached everywhere [ἐπὶ πᾶν ἀφιχθαι] and to dispose [διατιθέναι] all things and to be in everything [ἐνείναι]. And there is no single thing that does not have a share of this [οὐδὲ ἐν ὃ τι μὴ μετέχει τούτου]...

As we saw, in the DP, ‘heat’ has a role in maintaining a cosmic balance and the generating quality of the sun is eminent since it is noted that the things that are, could not have become such without the sun; as the author notes: if the god had not wished for things that are now to exist, he would not have made the sun. The predominant role of air and fire/heat in the generative cosmogonic process in the DP is similar to Anaxagoras’ theory that all the things in the primal state of cosmos were held by aether and air. In the Anaxagorean cosmogony, the generative process took place through a separation of the primitive mixture of things. This is parallel to the Derveni author’s belief that Zeus/aer,

---

744 KRS 602.
745 KRS 603.
746 Col.IX.5-10: ‘So, knowing that fire, when mixed [πῦρ ἀναμειμένον] with the other things, agitates [ταράσσει] the things that are (τὰ ἐνόμα) and prevents [κωλύει] them from coming together [συνίστασθαι] because of the heat [θάλψιν], he removes it to such a distance as to render it unable, once removed, to prevent the ὄντα from condensing [συμπαγῆναι]. For whatever is ignited [ἀφθη] is subdued [ἐπικρατεῖται], and having been subdued it is mixed [μισγείται] with the others’; Col.XIII.10-11: ‘For without the sun it is not possible for the ὄντα to become such…’; Col.XXV.7-10: ‘Each of these is floating of necessity so as not to come together with one another [αἰσχρεῖται ἐν αὐτῶν ἐκάστῳ ἐν ἀνάγκης, οὐ ἔν μὴ συνθαλῆσαι]; for otherwise all those that have the same property [τὴν οὐσίαν ἐν δύναμιν ἔχει] as those from which the sun was composed [συνεστάθη] would come together in a mass. If the god did not wish the present ἐνόμα to exist, he would not have made the sun [οὐκ ἐν ἑπόησεν ἡλιον]’.
747 KRS 467 = DK 59B1: ‘…And while all things were together, none of them were plain because of their smallness [οὐδὲν ἐνόμα ἐνόμα ἔδηλον ἄν υπὸ συμφόροτα]; for air and aither held all things in subjection [κατείχει], both of them being infinite [ἀπειρα]; for these are the greatest ingredients in the mixture of all things [ἐν τοῖς σύμπασι], both in number and size’.
748 KRS 468: ‘But before these things were separated off [ἀποκριθήναι], while all things were together, there was not even any colour [οὐδὲ χρού ἐνόμα] plain…’. See also KRS 488-490.
the primal and ruling substance which underlies everything was not born but always existed. That everything was one is expressed in Col.XXI.13-15, where the Derveni author notes that:

\[
\text{ἦν μὲν γ[ἀρ καὶ πρόσθεν, ὤνομάσθη δὲ γενέσο[θαι ἐπεί |}
\]

\[
\text{διεκρίθη[η, ...... δ[ι]ακριθῆ[αι} \|\]
\]

\[
\text{κρατεῖ \[ώστε δι...[}
\]

For they existed even before, but the term ‘being born’ was used for them after they had been separated. [For] ‘being separated’ is clearly... prevails (?) so that they separate (?)

Furthermore, according to Anaximander the genesis of the world took place with the separation from the primeval state of a generative entity of heat and cold called ἀπειρον, which was the ἀρχή of all things and was in constant movement. The earth was surrounded by a sphere of flame that was brought forth out of this generative entity [ἀδίου γόνιμον θερμοῦ τε καὶ ψυχροῦ] and from the pieces of fire that were split from this sphere [ἀπορραγείσης], the sun, the moon and the stars were created.\(^{749}\) The above can be related to the generative power of fire in the DP and Col.XXV.1-9, where the author describes the creation of the moon from a white, cold substance of which presumably the stars which float at a distance from each other are also made.\(^{750}\) The elements of movement, heat and cold are, thus, essential components to the beginnings of the cosmos for the Derveni author too. The passage from Anaximander (KRS 121 = DK 12A10: for text see fn.749) also has textual similarities to the beginning of the Rhapsodies and the figure of Phanes, characterised as αἰδιός, who broke out of an aetherial egg and created the cosmos. This will be discussed in Chapter 6.

Based on the above, we can see that several Pre-Socratic theories have parallels to the Derveni author’s allegorical interpretation of the Orphic text. It is not yet clear why this is the case since we have not touched on the matter of the Derveni author’s identity. I have

\(^{749}\) KRS 121 = DK 12A10: ‘He says that <the seed of the> hot and cold [ἀδίου γόνιμον θερμοῦ τε καὶ ψυχροῦ] was separated off at the coming-to-be of this world [κατὰ τὴν γένεσιν τούτων κόσμου ἀποκριθῆ[ναι], and that a kind of sphere of flame from this was formed [φλοιὸν ἐσπαρτῷ περιφυ[ῆ]ναι] round the air surrounding the earth, like bark [φλοιόν] round a tree. When this was broken off [ἀπορραγείσης] and shut off in certain circles [ἀποκλεισθεὶς κύκλους], the sun and the moon and the stars were formed’. <Laks and Most translation>.

\(^{750}\) See p.192 for text.
deliberately not discussed the case of Herakleitos, the only Pre-Socratic philosopher who is quoted by the Derveni author, since he will be discussed more closely later on.

5.1.5. Religious Elements and the Derveni Author

The first columns of the papyrus deal with eschatological rites and beliefs. The knowledge and recounting of religious information shows his interest in these matters. Furthermore, in Col.V the Derveni author says:

αὐτοῖς πάριμεν [εἰς τὸ μα[ντείον ἐπερ[ω]τησ[οντες,] | τῶν μαντευομένων [ἐν]εκεν, εἰ [θεμι[...]...ηδα[ | ἄρ’ Άιδου δεινά τί ἀπιστοῦσι; οὐ γινώσ[κοντες ἔνυπνια | οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων πραγμάτων ἐκασ[τον,] διὰ ποίων ἂν παραδειγμάτων π[ιστεύοιεν;

...for them we enter the oracle in order to ask, with regard to those seeking a divination, whether it is proper...Why do they disbelieve in the horrors of Hades? Without knowing (the meaning of) dreams or any of the other things, by what kind of evidence would they believe?

The Derveni author includes himself amongst those who enter the oracle in order to obtain answers for the afterlife since the verb is in the first person plural. He must, then, have been a religious figure, presumably a prophet who interpreted oracles, without other possibilities being excluded. Kouremenos argues that ‘There is no reason to assume that the speaker here is the Derveni author’, but in the absence of any substantial reasons to support the case for a different speaker. I agree with Betegh’s argument that it is indeed the Derveni author speaking. However, I disagree with Betegh’s suggestion that the Derveni author is to be identified with the magoi he refers to in the previous columns: the fact that he refers to them as external and that he names them suggests that he saw them as a distinct group, of which he was not a member. It is possible that the Derveni author was a prophet interpreting dreams and divinations such as the ones mentioned by Plato in the Timaeus:

But it belongs to a man when in his right mind to recollect and ponder both the things spoken in dream or waking vision by the divining and inspired nature, and all the visionary forms that were seen, and by means of reasoning to discern about them all... and they, indeed, themselves are named “diviners” by certain who are wholly ignorant of the truth that they are not diviners (μάντεις) but interpreters of the

751 KPT, 2006, p.162, 53-54; Betegh, 2004, p.82.
752 Betegh, 2004, p.82. The identity of the magoi will be considered shortly.
mysterious voice and apparition, for whom the most fitting name would be “prophets (προφήται) of things divined”. Janko suggested that the Derveni author is speaking sarcastically here, with the general meaning being that the people who disbelieve in the terrors of Hades would still disbelieve even if we asked the oracle if it is right to disbelieve (based on his supplement εἰ θεμι[ς ἀπ]ιστεῖν [Col.V.5] and the translation of τῶν μαντευομένων as passive with a neuter subject). Betegh, however finds Janko’s supplement unlikely and Kouremenos takes the phrase τῶν μαντευομένων [ἐν]εκεν to mean either ‘for the sake of those who consult the oracle’ or ‘with regard to those who consult the oracle’. The Derveni author’s ‘respect’ towards oracles and divination might also be indicated by the emphasis that Zeus took the power from Kronos according to the prophecies, which suggests that prophecies should be followed and considered valid.

From the above passage we can also see that the Derveni author believed in the existence of punishments in the afterlife. He also suggests that dream interpretation and some other unspecified things provide evidence for the punishments in Hades. We cannot, however, suggest that the Orphic poem was of an oracular nature – and interpreted by the author in this capacity – since the author refers to it as hymn and notes that it is: ‘[..]μνον [ὑγιῆ καὶ θεμι[τ]ά λέγοντα ἵπτο ροφεύειν το γὰρ τῇ]ν ποίησι [...a hymn saying sound and lawful words. For [a sacred rite was being performed] through the poem]’. The Derveni author, then, is not interpreting oracular poetry but a hymn which was related to the performance of a sacred rite. This comes in accordance with my suggestions in Chapters 2 and 4 about the importance of texts in Orphism and their use in Orphic rites. In this case, the Derveni author might have been an exégētēs, who would explain the meaning of the Orphic texts and rites prior to initiation. Another reading of the text by Bernabé and Piano give ἱερολογεῖτο instead of ἱερούργεῖτο. This would mean that the Orphic poem was an hieros logos, which again suggests its use in rites. In a passage from Lucian discussed in a previous chapter, the word ἱερολογία is associated with Orpheus in terms of astrological knowledge, mystic rites through poetry and

---

753 Pl. Ti. 71e-72b (Tr. Bury).
756 Col.VII.2.
theology through song.⁷⁵⁷ As Kouremenos suggests the verb ἱερολογεῖτο could mean ‘to recount in verse a story about gods as a vehicle for communicating allegorically scientific knowledge’.⁷⁵⁸ This is certainly what the Derveni author argues through his interpretation and his characterisation of Orpheus’ words as αἰνιγματώδης in the same column.⁷⁵⁹ On the other hand, we have seen in Chapter 2 that there is evidence for the existence of oracles of Dionysos in Thrace and Lesbos which ancient sources associate with Orpheus; Heraclides Ponticus in fact refers to tablets written by Orpheus located at an oracle of Dionysos in Thrace.⁷⁶⁰ Some Orphic texts, thus, might have been traditional poetic oracles and this is why they had to be interpreted.⁷⁶¹ The oracles that the Derveni author and his like enter – as suggested by his own words – must have been of the kind found in Thrace and not the Delphic oracle for example for which no records of inquiries for the afterlife survive – apart from one case from the 3rd century A.D. of Amelios asking: ‘where has the soul of Plotinos gone?’⁷⁶² Oracular questions concerning the dead were only related to establishing a cult to the dead, appeasing the dead or proper burial.⁷⁶³ On the other hand, the oracles of Dionysos in Thrace were associated with curative purposes, for example according to the scholia on Euripides’ Alcestis, which might have something to do with the soul.⁷⁶⁴ The association of Dionysos with mantic attributes might seem paradoxical since the opposition between ecstatic Dionysos and prophetic Apollo has been a dominant part of western thought since Nietzsche, as Tzifopoulos notes.⁷⁶⁵ However, we already referred to the double occupation of the Delphic oracle by Dionysos and Apollo and, as Tzifopoulos argues, the common ground between the two ‘seems to have been mania’: Apollo would prophesy through the mantic/manic Pythia and Dionysiac initiates experience mania in order to become bacchoi during their teletai.⁷⁶⁶ This is nicely

⁷⁵⁷ Luc. Astr. 10. For text see p.178.
⁷⁵⁹ Col.VII.5.
⁷⁶¹ Pl. Prot. 316d: τοὺς δὲ ἀυτὰ τελετὰς τε καὶ χρησμωδίας τοὺς άμφι τε Ὀρφέα καὶ Μουσαϊόν. Clem. Al. Strom. 1.21.134. Fontenrose, 1978, p.195: ‘Authentic verse oracles differ in style and content from the traditional oracles of folk narrative, poetry, chresmologues’ compositions, and oracle collections. ...traditional oracles are a genre of poetry. The original composition of this kind purported to be the pronouncements of seers, who were also poets’.
⁷⁶⁵ Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.139-140.
⁷⁶⁶ Tzifopoulos’ elaborate discussion on the matter demonstrates the merging of the two through mania (2010, p.139-165).
expressed in Euripides’ *Bacchae* by Teiresias: ‘The god <Dionysos> is also a prophet [μάντις]: for the ecstatic and the manic have mantic powers in large measure [βακχεύσιμον καὶ τὸ μανιώδες μαντικὴν πολλὴν ἔχει]. When the god enters someone in force, he causes him in madness [μεμηνότας] to predict the future.’ Tzifopoulos identifies a distinction between *mantis* and *prophëtēs* in this passage which is also evident in Plato’s *Timaeus* (71e-72b) and suggests that a *mantis* would be the one possessed by the god and speaking the future, while a *prophëtēs* would interpret the words uttered by a *mantis*. It might be that oracles of Dionysos ‘specialised’ in matters of eschatology and the afterlife and that the Derveni author was a *prophëtēs* in the capacity described above.

Columns I-VI of the papyrus refer to religious practices. The first column is too damaged to be of any use. The second column refers to libations, to a ritual involving a bird, and to some hymns adapted to music. Suggestions have been made about the nature of the ritual involving a bird. The reading of KPT [δαίμονι δ’] ἔκάστοις ὀρνίθειον τι κα[ίειν] suggests the burning of a bird in honour of daimons. Bernabé suggests that a bird was being set free in relation to the soul being set free. The text is quite damaged in this case too and so any proposed restoration might be far from the original text. For example, Calvo-Martínez suggests that perhaps the souls are attempting to exit Hades to contact those who request mantic revelations and thus the offerings might aim at appeasing the daimons impeding them from getting out. Bernabé suggests that in the same way the Derveni author interprets the Orphic text, he also interprets the meaning of the rites. As he says, this is more clearly shown in the reading [τούτων δὲ] τὰ σημα[ινόμενα (‘And their meaning…’) of Col.II.9. Unfortunately, the text stops right after this phrase and due to the damaged nature of the available text it is impossible to reach reliable conclusions. By contrast, the text of Column VI is far more extensive. It refers to some rituals performed by the *magoi* and the *mystai* and it seems that the two are not identical but juxtaposed. This is suggested by Jourdan, who also

---

767 Eur. *Bacch. 298-301.*
768 Tzifopoulos, 2010, p.143-146.
769 See also the three works of divinatory nature which have been attributed to Orpheus as outlined in Chapter 2, Table 1 in p.68: Χρησμοί, Ἀμμοσκοπικά, Ὀμοσκοπικά.
772 Bernabé, 2010, p.82-84.
argues that the Derveni author might reject the practices performed by the *magi*, based on the word ὡσπερεί (just as if).\(^{774}\) In my opinion, this is insufficient evidence for us to be sure that the Derveni author rejects the practices of the *magi*, but I also suggest that the Derveni author refers to the *magoi* for purposes of comparison and so he is not one of them. Bernabé also *a priori* assumes that a causal explanation by the Derveni author must be his own intervention, arguing that ‘rites, as such, were not interpreted’.\(^{775}\) But it is very difficult to reject the Derveni author’s interpretations based on such an incomplete text, and the fact that we have a papyrus in which the meaning of rites is explained should be enough evidence that rites *could* be explained. Considering what was argued in Chapter 4 about the gold tablets, a person like the Derveni author could be the one giving the background knowledge necessary to justify their claims to immortality. Also, how was the aetherial nature of the soul, as was identified in an abundance of ancient sources, justified? Why should we deny that the initiates were for example aware of the meaning of the fire carried by the *dadouchos* as outlined in the previous chapter?

But who are the magi? The word *magos* had a double connotation at the time when the papyrus was written: a negative one relating to people who could practice dark magic and a positive one relating specifically to Persian religious experts.\(^{776}\) Since, as Betegh notes, the word is mentioned in our passage in a positive way, the author is presumably referring to Persian practices, revealing his familiarity with religious matters.\(^{777}\) Regarding the identity of the *magoi* referred to in the Derveni Papyrus Bernabé plausibly argues that they were Orphic officiates similar to or equated with the *Orpheotelestai* and possibly had duties such as those mentioned in the Derveni Papyrus: sacrifice, divination, healing, purification.\(^{778}\) However, I disagree with Bernabé’s suggestion that the *magi/Orpheotelestai* were not charlatans and that they instructed the Orphic *mystai* on how to act and informed them about the mythological significance of the mysteries. Most probably the kind of person who would instruct and guide the Orphic *mystai* would be someone like the Derveni author, and he

---

\(^{775}\) Bernabé, 2010, p.83: ‘When they are, the reason of the rite was simply described as an aetiological myth explaining the reason of its existence, but the aim that each part of the rite might have had was left unstated’.  
\(^{776}\) Betegh, 2004, p.78-79. See also Ferrari, 2014.  
\(^{778}\) Bernabé, 2014.
clearly distinguishes himself from these *magoi* who are referred to as something external. The contrast is also evident from the fact that the Derveni author is claiming to offer true and substantial knowledge, whilst the *magoi* are presented as being related to more practical issues. It is also possible that the Derveni author is referring alternately both to Greek *magoi* such as the *Orpheotelesta* and Persian *magoi* with the purpose of comparing them.

5.1.6. Identifying αἰδοῖον in Col.XIII.4-9

Col.XIII has caused the most controversy, the debate concerning the identity of the *aidoion* which Zeus swallows. One side argues that it is Ouranos’ phallus and the other that it is Protagonos/Phanes/Metis, a motif which can also be found in the *Rhapsodies*.779 The Derveni author quotes the relevant verse from the Theogony and then explains that the *aidoion* is actually the sun:

...᾿αἰδοῖον κατέπινεν, ὃς αἰθέρα ἐκθορε πρώτος. | ὁτι μὲν πάσαν τὴν πόσην περὶ τῶν πραγμάτων | αἰνίζεται κ[α]θ' ἐπος ἔκαστον ἀνάγκη λέγειν. | ἐν τοῖς αἰδοίοις ὁρῶν τὴν γένεσιν τοὺς ἀνθρώπου[ε] | νομίζοντας εἶναι τούτων ἐχήσατο, ἀνευ δὲ τῶν | αἰδοίων [οὐ γίνεσθαι, αἰδοίω μείκας τὸν ἥλιο[ν]...780

...the reverend one he swallowed, who first sprung out of the aither’. Since he is speaking through the entire poem allegorically about the real things, it is necessary to speak about each word in turn. Seeing that people consider all birth to depend on the genitals and that without the genitals there can be no birth, he used this (word) and likened the sun to a genital organ...

In my opinion, and as Kouremenos suggests, the word αἰδοῖον should in fact be taken here as the accusative singular of the masculine adjective αἰδόιος (reverend), and not of the neuter noun αἰδοῖον (sexual organ).781 The relative pronoun ὃς and the denominative adjective πρώτος which are masculine singular – and the reading of which is indisputable – and refer to αἰδοῖον support this reading, since if they referred to a neuter noun it should have been ὅν and πρῶτον. This should be enough evidence that the *aidoion* is in fact a separate male entity. Sider also supports the reading of the word as masculine, pointing out

---

780 Col.XIII.4-9.
781 KPT, 2006, p.27. See also Sider, 2014.
that the word in its singular form was rarely used to refer to the male genitalia, first appearing only at the end of the 5th century.\textsuperscript{782} On the other hand, Bernabé suggests that ὢς refers to the owner of the \textit{aidoion} who is Ouranos, the first god.\textsuperscript{783} It is, thus, Ouranos’ genitals which Zeus swallows, in order to become a kind of father to him and the first in the hierarchy and genealogical order of all the gods.\textsuperscript{784} This argument in itself is not adequate, since the same thing could be achieved by Zeus by swallowing Protogonos, the first divine entity. Bernabé suggests that ‘Sky’s penis must have been left in space after the castration’ and that \textit{Aither} ‘was interpreted as Sky’s ejaculation’.\textsuperscript{785} For this argument to stand, we need to accept that the verb ἔκθορε means ejaculate, which is not its usual meaning; its usual meaning is leap or spring forward.\textsuperscript{786} Even if we accept this meaning, however, Bernabé’s suggestion does not explain why it needs to be specified that Ouranos ejaculated the aether \textit{first} since this would indicate that other deities ejaculated aether after him and there is no evidence for this. We know that certainly Zeus did not create through ejaculation since the creative process is quoted by the Derveni author in Column XVI. The verb \textit{ekthore} most probably, thus, refers to a male entity who sprung into the aether first.

The Derveni author notes that Orpheus in his poem likens the sun to an \textit{αἰδόιον} because the latter constitutes the reproductive organ and thus is connected with the generative power of the sun. This is further evidence that \textit{aidoion} is a separate \textit{heliadic} entity since it is the sun which is likened to genitalia and not genitalia to the sun. This is clearly stated by the Derveni author: άνευ δὲ τῶν αἰδοίων [οὐ γίνεσθαι, αἰδοίωι εἰκάςας τὸν ἥλιον] (‘and that without the genitals there can be no birth, he used this (word) and likened the sun to a genital organ’).\textsuperscript{787} The author’s interest is in the use of the word \textit{aidoios} by Orpheus as an epithet for the Sun. If it was the other way around, the Derveni author should have said αἰδοίοιν εἰκάςας τῷ ἥλιῳ. Kouremenos, too, suggests that αἰδοίον refers to Protogonos/Phanes and notes that this becomes more plausible if the relevant verse of the Orphic poem follows the quotation from Col.VIII.4-5 which would give: [ȧ]λκήν τ’έν χείρεσσα

\textsuperscript{782} Sider, 2014.
\textsuperscript{783} Bernabé, 2007, p.107-108.
\textsuperscript{784} Bernabé, 2007, p.107-108.
\textsuperscript{785} Bernabé, 2007, p.108.
\textsuperscript{786} See also Brisson, 2003, p.23.
\textsuperscript{787} Col.XIII.9.
If this is the case, it could indicate that this *aidoios daimon* signified the generative power and was passed or taken from one ruler to the next. It would be, in any case, peculiar to call genitalia, an illustrious god (δαίμον[α] κυδρόν). What is more, the Derveni author explicitly says that ‘If the god did not wish the present *eonta* to exist, he would not have made the sun (ἐπόησεν ἥλιον). But he made it of such a form and size as is related at the beginning of this account (ἐν ἄρχη τοῦ λόγου δημιουργεῖται)’. It is harder to imagine how god would create a phallus and suspend it in the air, than accepting that *aidoion* is a separate divine entity and the Derveni author’s discussion is about Orpheus using the word *aidoion* in reference to Protogonos/Phanes. The phrase ἐν ἄρχη τοῦ λόγου δημιουργεῖται could mean, as Betegh argues, ‘at the beginning of Orpheus’ poem’, which would support the identification of *aidoion* with Protogonos/Phanes who was the first divine entity and creator of the world.

In the *Rhapodes*, as we will see, Protogonos/Phanes is the Mind (Metis) and the world is filled with his light while he has the seed of the gods within him. From him a series of deities are generated and he also creates the sun and the moon. He is a heliadic and generative deity. He leaps forth from an Egg which Chronos fabricated with aether and the verses describing his birth in the *Rhapodes* are similar to the DP verses referring to *aidoion*:

Then great Chronos created a shining egg along with the divine Aether. And the son of enormous Aether, the shining Protogenos began to move in an incredible circle [Πρωτόγονος Φαέθων περιμήκεος Αἰθέρος υίός ὥρμηθι δ’ ἀνὰ κύκλον ἀθέσφατον]...(OR7-9) he sprang upwards first of all [ἐξέθορε πρώτιστος], the hermaphrodite and highly-honoured Protogenos...(OR10) And at the time of Phanes’ birth, the misty chasm below and windless Aether were separated [ἐρράγη αἰθήρ]...(OR13) the immaculate daemon called Metis [πρῶτον δαίμονα σεμνόν, Ἔπιθη], who bore the famous seed of the gods...(OR17).
The same verb as in the DP, ἔξέθορε, is used to describe Protogonos/Phanes’ birth into the aither. He is also called daimon as in the DP. It is Protogonos/Phanes that Zeus’ swallows in the Rhhapsodies and with him the whole world which he later on re-creates:


καὶ ποταμοὶ καὶ πόντος ἀπείριτος ἄλλα τε πάντα | πάντες τ’ ἀθάνατοι μάκαρες θεοὶ ἡδὲ θεάναι | ὅσα τ’ ἐγναύτα καὶ ὑστερον ὀπποσ’ ἐμελλέν, | ἐνγένετο, Ζηνὸς δ’ ἐνὶ γαστέρι σύρρα πεφύκει’. 794

These verses which describe what was inside Zeus’ belly after the swallowing of Protogonos are very similar to a quotation from the Orphic poem in Col.XVI.3-6, which describes what happens after the act of swallowing, namely the creation of gods and goddesses, rivers and springs:


πρωτογόνου βασιλέως αἰδοίου, τῶι δ’ ἀρα πάντες | ἀθάνατοι προσέφυν μάκαρες θεοὶ ἡδὲ θεάναι | καὶ ποταμοὶ καὶ κρῆναι ἐπήρατοι ἄλλα τε πάντα | ἅσσα τὸς ἦν γεγαύτ’, αὐτὸς δ’ ἀρα μοῦνος ἐγεντο’. 795

We can see that in the DP aidoios is also called Protogonos in verses quoted from the Orphic poem, as is the case in the Rhhapsodies. The narrative points of contact between these two passages support the contention that it is indeed Phanes/Protogonos who is being swallowed in the DP. 796 As we can see, the similarities of Phanes to the primary divine generative substance of the Orphic poem in the Derveni papyrus are striking, and even though the Rhhapsodies are subsequent to the Orphic poem, this does not exclude the possibility that they preserved elements of a very old tradition. Thus, it does not seem so plausible that the word αἰδοῖον in the Orphic poem refers to genitals; more probably, it is related to the primeval deity described above, whether we want to call it Phanes or Protogonos. Torjussen argues that we should not use external evidence such as the Rhhapsodies in order to define aidoion since ‘there is no need to make the text fit the ‘Orphic context’ since this ‘context’ is not fixed’. 797 However, the argument that there is no Orphic fixed context also constitutes a kind of context and ignoring strong textual similarities might

794 OR59=OF58-82-85-87-129; OR59=OF167; OR60-62=OF168. See reconstruction of Rhhapsodies for translation in Chapter 6.
795 Col.XVI.3-6: ‘Of the First-born king, the reverend one; and upon him all the immortals grew, blessed gods and goddesses and rivers and lovely springs and everything else that had then been born; and he himself became the sole one’.
796 See also Morand (2010,p.162) who discusses the etymology of divine names in Orphic texts and comments on the link between Phanes and light as evident in the Orphic Hymns.
Most argues that so great was the importance that the Derveni author attached to the idea of Zeus creating the sun by swallowing the αἰδόιον, that ‘he was evidently willing to separate αἰδόιον off from the preceding verse, where it modified Protogonos, and to take it instead as a substantive’, which would mean that in the Orphic poem there was never a swallowing of an αἰδόιον by Zeus and that it was invented by the Derveni author. Most’s suggestion is plausible but there is no substantial need to reject altogether that an act of swallowing took place. Considering the heliadic qualities of Phanes/Protogonos in the Rhapsodies we do not necessary need to single out the Derveni author’s likening of aidoios/Protogonos to the sun as forgery. Changing the sequence of the words is a technique often used by the Derveni author to unfold his interpretation and perhaps this is exactly what he is doing here, and the generative bright figure of Protogonos could be easily paralleled to the sun.

5.1.7. The case of Herakleitos

The case of Herakleitos, who was active at the end of the 6th century B.C., differs from the other Pre-Socratic philosophers because similarities have been identified between Herakleitean and Orphic ideas and sources in general. The Herakleitean column (Col.IV) has been a subject of discussion among many scholars especially because Herakleitos is the only author that the Derveni author quotes and names. The Herakleitean passage that is quoted is related to Justice (Dikē):


798 Most, 1997, p.133.
799 Col.IV.7-9. This reading of the text is a combination of Ferrari (2012) and KPT’s reading. One significant difference is that KPT have [ἄστρο[λόγω instead of [τώ ἱερο][λόγωι. The translation is Ferrari’s (2012) [<> My alteration]; KRS 226:’Ηλιός οὐχ ὑπερβάλλεται μέτρα· εἰ δὲ μή, Ἐρινύες μιν Δίκης ἐπίκουροι ἐξευρήσουσιν. Janko interprets τὰ κοινὰ as the ‘shared world’ perceived when we are awake and τὰ ἰδ[ί][ά] as ‘the individual one’ which we perceive when dreaming (2010, p.183). It is not clear, however, whose dreams Herakleitos is attacking.
...<even as righteously being a natural philosopher>, having altered the rudiments that should be attached to prayers, why did he not allow to consider what harms us more than whatever depends on chance? Isn’t it not true that not even the universe is able to control these powers?

[On the contrary], Herakleitos, [invoking] common beliefs, disrupts the idiosyncratic ones, he who said, speaking like the author of [sacred] tales (sc. Orpheus):

‘The sun, according to the nature of its circumference, is a human foot in width, not exceeding [in size] the proper limits [of its width. Or else,] the Erinyes, [assistants of Dike] will find it out.’

The author’s purpose in referencing Herakleitos’ passage about the Erinyes being the guardians of Justice, who make sure that the sun will not transgress its size, is to strengthen his argument about cosmic order. We notice a contrast between order and cause – which is the desirable state- and chance, which only brings harm in the development of the world, a notion which is found in other Pre-Socratic philosophers as well, such as the Atomists Democritus and Leucippus. 800 The Derveni author, thus, seems to go against ideas such as the ones put forth by Herakleitos that everything depends on chance, by using a quotation from Herakleitos to prove his point. 801 We can suggest that the first lines of the text also refer to Herakleitos as does the accusation: ‘why did he not allow to consider what harms us more than whatever depends on chance?’ 802 We have already established that the location of the Sun at the precisely correct distance is crucial to the maintenance of the generative process. The Derveni author, then, makes a point about the importance of knowing the limits and acting justly, and thus not leaving everything to chance, by giving an example where if limits are transgressed the consequences would be of cosmic proportions. The Derveni author, then,

---

It seems more probable that Herakleitos is using common beliefs to go against particular beliefs such as the Orphic ones, or the ones held by the author.


801 See D76, D60, D65

802 Ferrari (2014) suggests that another famous quotation by Herakleitos (D76) is included in the last line of this column, namely αἰών ἐκτείνει παῖς παίζοντας προσεκχείνει ταύτισκος ἢ βασίλης. This would support my suggestion that the Derveni author is particularly interested in rejecting the notion of chance, but since a lot of the text is missing we cannot be confident about this reading of the text.
refers to Herakleitos to make his point that the cosmic order did not arise by chance and it is preserved because of Nous.  

It is important that Herakleitos also refers to mythological entities such as the Erinyes, in this way demonstrating how Pre-Socratic philosophy had not yet de-associated from mythological motifs and how it most probably emerged through mythological language and the re-interpretation of myth. As Granger suggests, it is perhaps better if we move away from Aristotle’s definition of Pre-Socratic philosophers as ‘natural philosophers’ since they are ‘as much ‘natural theologians’ as they are ‘natural philosophers’’.  

Herakleitos’ language is in general riddling and enigmatic, a word which the Derveni author uses to characterise the Orphic poem as well: ἔστι δὲ ξ[ένη τις ἥ] πόνοις | [Κ]αὶ ἀνθρώ[ποι]ς αἰνι[γμ]ατώδης [Col.VII.4-5: ‘This poem is strange and riddling to people...’]. Several scholars have discussed Herakleitean fragments in relation to Orphism and some have identified some parallels. Sider and Bossi argue that Herakleitos used, adopted and adapted many of the Orphic writings for his own purposes but he is not to be identified as an Orphic.  

The above fragment could be an example of that. Herakleitos and Orpheus are also juxtaposed in Plato’s Cratylus which deals with etymological analysis: in 402a-c he quotes two verses from Orpheus [‘Fair-flowing Ocean was the first to marry, and he wedded his sister Tethys, daughter of his mother’] and says that on this he agrees with Homer, Hesiod, and Herakleitos’ theory of eternal flux and the likening of the universe to a river. Later authors such as Clement over-emphasise an Orphic influence on Herakleitos:

And Orpheus having said: ‘Water is the change for soul, and death for water; From water is earth, and what comes from earth is again water, And from that, soul, which changes the whole ether’; and Herakleitos, putting together the expressions from these lines, writes thus: ‘It is death for souls to become water, and death for water to become earth; and from earth comes water, and from water soul.

These verses are part of the Rhapsodies and they have a metaphysical meaning which is very close to the one expressed in the DP since we have an alteration of the divine substance

---

803 KPT, 2006, p.270.
804 Granger, 2013, p.163.
806 Clem. Al. Strom. 6.2.17; Herakleitos DK36B. Bernabé (2004b, p.61-62) argues that this is a late passage inspired by Herakleitos. See also West, 1983, p.223.
through the elements, while aether is the underlying constant element. This cycle of imperishable reformation of the cosmos constitutes the Derveni author’s interpretation of the Orphic text since Zeus/aer/Nous always existed and transforms the particles into beings through fire and aer (cold). One could argue that the ψυχρὸν ὑδήρ προ<ρέον> which is offered to the souls by the φύλακες (guards) has something to do with these metaphysical ideas. This can be seen from the emphasis on the coldness of the water through the word ψυχρὸν which might also be a word-play on the word ψυχή. In a sense the water needs to be cold so the souls cool down and become part of the aether/air. In another fragment Herakleitos says that: ‘...for souls it is a pleasure, and not death to become moist’. In D67 Herakleitos says: ‘Cold things become warm, warm becomes cold, wet becomes dry, parched becomes moist’. The final return of the soul to divine air/aether would come in accordance with my suggestion that Orphic initiates believed in an astral immortality. These Herakleitean and Orphic verses could be perceived as a cycle of transmigration where beginning and end was the same, namely aether/air. Other relevant Herakleitean fragments are D54: ‘For on the circumference of a circle, the beginning and the end are in common, according to Herakleitos’ and D52: ‘The way upward and downward: one and the same’.

In other fragments of Herakleitos the role of the Sun and the sacred fire is emphasised: D85: ‘The world order (kosmos), the same for all, none of the gods or humans made it, but it always was and is and will be: fire ever-living, kindled in measures and extinguished in measures’. This is very close to the Derveni author’s theory of everything being connected through the divine substance Zeus, who always existed, and the formation of beings through the regulation of temperature. In D90 Plutarch says that Herakleitos believed that: ‘the sun, which is the overseer and observer of these things [i.e. limits and periods], becomes the collaborator of the god who leads and is first, by limiting, judging, revealing, and illuminating the changes and seasons that bring all things’. This is not only related to the fragment quoted by the Derveni author but also to the fact that Zeus takes the ‘Sun’ in his hands from Kronos, which (as we will see) is an essential element of his kingship. But there are more specific

---

807 Herakleitos D101: Fragments and translations of Herakleitos are from Laks and Most 2016. On the other hand D103: ‘A dry soul, is the wisest and best’. This phrase is transmitted in different ways by various authors so its exact form is uncertain.

808 Also Herakleitos D84, D86, D87.
textual similarities between Herakleitos and Orphic texts. As we saw, the pairs of opposites inscribed in the Orphic Olbian Bone Tablets (early 5th century) included the words εἰρήνη – πόλεμος (peace-war) alongside words such as life-death, body-soul and Orphic Dio(ν)ysos. The notion of peace and war, or Love and Strife, are related to life and death, to corporeality and incorporeality. Herakleitos was heavily preoccupied with pairs of opposites; around 35 fragments refer to the opposites, the unity of opposites or antithetical concepts. Two fragments are particularly relevant to the bone tablets and the Derveni Papyrus:

D48: God: day night, winter summer, war peace (πόλεμος εἰρήνη), satiety hunger. He changes just as fire, when it is mixed together with incense, is named according to the scent of each one.

D63: One must know that war (πόλεμον) is in common, that justice is strife, and that all things come about by strife and constraint.

The notion of opposites or opposing powers which are nonetheless part of the whole is found not only in the Olbian Bone Tablets but also in the Derveni author’s description of the formation of the cosmos through particles coming together or being struck against each other, through the alteration between hot and cold, between fire and air, under the workings of the unifying principle of Nous. Also, Herakleitos says that ‘All these things the thunderbolt (κεραυνός) steers’, which reminds us of the gold tablets’ initiates’ proclamation that they have been mastered by Moira and the thunderbolt, in reference to the necessity for mortal corporeality. Herakleitos’ κεραυνός must be perceived as a mythological motif representing the transformation of the incorporeal divine essence into corporeal matter. One of the Orphic verses quoted by the Derveni author refers to: Ζεῦς βασιλεύς, Ζεῦς δ’άρχως ἁπάντων ἄργυκέραυνος [Col.XIX.10: Zeus the king, Zeus the ruler of all, he of the bright bolt]. Also, we suggested in the gold tablets’ chapter that their owners believed in an astral immortality and return to divine aether and sacred fire in the stars. The Derveni author says that the moon and the stars are made of the brighter, clearest and purest particles. Considering that the animating substance which is essentially the divine soul is Zeus/air, it can be suggested that the sphere of the stars is where the purest kind of air abides.

809 D47-D81.
810 A1.4-5; A2.5; A3.5.
Two fragments of Herakleitos appear to attack traditional practices of initiation and purification by blood and criticise Dionysiac rites during which a hymn is sung to aidoia:

D15: They are purified in vain, because they are polluted (μιαινόμενοι) by blood, just as if someone who had stepped into mud cleaned himself with mud (πηλῷ); if any [scil. other] human noticed him doing this, he would think that he was mad (μαινεσθαι). And they pray to these statues, just as if someone were to converse with houses, not knowing who the gods and heroes are.

D16: If it were not for Dionysus that they performed the procession and sang the hymn to the shameful parts (αἰδοία), most shamefully (ἀναιδέστατα) would they be acting; but Hades is the same as Dionysus, for whom they go mad (μαινεσθαι) and celebrate maenadic rites.

Herakleitos makes a play between the word Ἅιδης, αἰδοίον and ἀναιδέστατα and says that Dionysos is the same as Hades.\(^{811}\) In the first fragment he ridicules purifications of bloody deeds with blood saying that is the same as if someone covered in mud tried to clean himself with mud (πηλῷ). We have already seen that lying in the mire was considered by Orphics a punishment in the afterlife, based on non-Orphic sources such as Plato and Aristophanes.\(^{812}\) Herakleitos uses the word βορβόρῳ saying that ‘Pigs take greater pleasure in mire than in pure water’.\(^{813}\) Even though Herakleitos is earlier than the sources in which this belief is associated with Orphics, it is likely that his accusations go against groups such as the performers of Orphic rites. Clement, who is also the source of D16, suggests that Herakleitos was criticising Dionysiac initiates:

D18: To whom does Herakleitos of Ephesus address his prophesies (μαντεύεται)? To night-wanderers, Magi, Bacchants, Maenads, and initiates (μύσται). It is to these that he threatens what comes after death, to these that he prophesies the fire. For they are initiated (μυείσθαι) impiously into the mysteries (μυστήρια) that are recognised among men.

\(^{811}\) Granger, 2013, p.190.

\(^{812}\) For discussion see p.161-164 and p.21ff. Pl. Resp. 1.363d;7.533d; Pl. Phd. 69c: ‘And I fancy that those men who established the mysteries were not unenlightened, but in reality had a hidden meaning when they said long ago that whoever goes uninitiated and unsanctified to the other world will lie in the mire [ἐν βορβόρῳ κείσεται]; Ar. Av. 145-152;268-276. See also Aesch. 680-696.

\(^{813}\) D80: ὑπὸ βορβόρῳ ἠδονται μᾶλλον ὡς καθαρῷ ὁδότε.
Granger, who considers that the assimilation of deities was a characteristic of early and late Orphic poetry, interprets D16 as Herakleitos suggesting that when the Dionysiac initiates perform the rites ‘their pursuit of life in Dionysos in sex and wine is their pursuit of death in Hades, since it is death for souls to become wet (B77)’. \(^{814}\) Herakleitos’ prophecy against the Dionysiac initiates is that there is no individual immortality in the afterlife such as the one suggested in the gold tablets, but that the soul returns to the sacred fire post-mortem. \(^{815}\)

Considering all the above, I would argue that the Derveni author is responding to Herakleitos’ accusations against Orphic initiates or texts and his commentary is an attempt to show that Herakleitos’ theories were firstly expressed in the Orphic texts; in other words that Herakleitos ‘stole’ his theories from Orpheus. \(^{816}\) This is a suggestion which cannot be verified but it is nonetheless supported by the close similarities between the Derveni author’s commentary and the fact that Herakleitos is the only pre-Socratic philosopher to be explicitly quoted. What is more, he is not just quoted, but the Derveni author suggests that if Herakleitos’ words are not re-arranged it would appear as if Herakleitos was talking nonsense. In a similar way, the Derveni author often stresses that Orpheus’ words need to be re-arranged in order to be understood, which could be perceived as an indirect accusation that Herakleitos has not understood the real meaning of Orpheus’ words. Secondly the Derveni author focuses on the word *aidoion* and tries to justify why the sun has been characterised in this way by Orpheus. He also constantly stresses Orpheus’ ability to name the gods in such a profound way. \(^{817}\) Thirdly, the beginning of the papyrus refers to some religious practices including offerings to the Erinyes and daimones, justifying the reasons that they take place. Finally, as we will see, the Derveni author emphasises the importance of seeing, hearing and understanding, which is also an idea stressed in the Herakleitos’ fragments. Certainly we might imagine that the person who used the Derveni Papyrus during his funeral in an isolated place, who followed specific funerary rites and was apparently concerned with pollution, would be deeply offended by Herakleitos’ words that νέκυες κοπρίων ἐκβλητότεροι [D119: ‘Corpses are more to be thrown out than manure’]. It is very

---


\(^{815}\) See also D120.

\(^{816}\) Obbink, has suggested that the Derveni author is perhaps answering a criticism of Orphic teletae (1997, p.52).

\(^{817}\) Emphasised throughout the papyrus. See also Col.XXII.1-2.
difficult to know if an Orphic text inspired Herakleitos, or if Herakleitian ideas influenced the interpretation of Orphic texts in mystic circles, but perhaps this is not as important as the possibility that the Derveni papyrus might constitute a genuine philosophical discourse between two theological philosophies.

5.1.8. A sacred cosmology? The usage of the Derveni text and the role of the Derveni author

We have already suggested that the Derveni author was most probably a religious figure such as a prophet or a theologian. Scholars such as West, Tsantsanoglou, Laks and Most have suggested that he was a *mantis*, an Orphic priest, or a ‘theologian’ and that his interpretation of the Orphic poem was a part of an initiation procedure, while others such as Obbink and Edmonds have suggested that we cannot be sure that he was an Orphic. At this point it is essential to explain what exactly the terms *mantis* and ‘priest’ mean. According to Flower, a *mantis* was ‘a professional diviner, an expert in the art of divination’. A *mantis* would deal with a variety of religious and prophetic activities, from dream interpreting and purifications, to being a medium at oracles and accompanying generals on campaign. He would be considered to have a higher state of inspiration and consciousness than ordinary men and ‘be the most authoritative expert on religious matters’; the word can be translated as ‘diviner’, ‘prophet’ or ‘soothsayer’. As far as priests/priestesses are concerned, they could be religious personnel of the state public cults or private initiators and performers of rites. Even though the *polis* was in control of selecting many priesthoods, the most respected and old ones were inherited, such as the Eumolpidai at Eleusis or the Lykomidae, performers of Orphic rites at Phlya, as we mentioned in Chapter 2. There was a variety of religious specialists, such as purifiers and oracle-sellers who operated independently and could occasionally be

---


819 Flower, 2008, p.22.

820 Flower, 2008, p.22.


reproached by the public or local authorities. As already said, it seems more probable that if the Derveni author was a religious figure, he must have been a prophet or theologian or a combination of the two.

This begs the question of under what circumstances the Derveni text might have been used. There are some important passages of the papyrus’ text which we have not yet discussed and which will help with this question. In Col.VII.9-11 the Derveni author refers to the following Orphic verse which he does not quote directly but paraphrases:


...for, having ordered them to ‘put doors to their ears’ he says that he is not legislating for the many... [but addressing himself to those] who are pure in hearing...

This might have been an introduction to an hieros logos which was secret, or it could be perceived as a warning against un-pure listeners, or that what was about to be said could not be understood by everyone. We find this phrase – or a variation of it – in some other instances which seem to be associated with Orphic or Dionysiac elements. In Quaestiones Convivales Plutarch says:

ἀείως ξυνετοῦσα τὸν Ὄρφικὸν καὶ ἱερὸν λόγον, ὃς οὔκ ὄρνιθος μόνον τὸ ψόν ἀποφαίνει πρεσβύτερον, ἀλλὰ καὶ συλλαβῶν αὑτῷ τὴν ἀπάντων ὁμοῦ πρεσβυγένειαν ἀνατιθησαι.824

“I shall recite for men of understanding’ the sacred Orphic tenet which not only declares the egg older than the hen, but also attributes to it the absolute primordiality over all things together without exception.

According to Plutarch this phrase must have introduced a cosmological or mythological story. The fact that he emphasises the relevance of this story to the primordial element suggests that such a story was perhaps understood at an allegorical level, but we cannot be sure about this. Plutarch also says that this Orphic hieros logos is suitable only for those who understand, which would bring the meaning of this phrase closer to the third possibility suggested above.

which means that perhaps the story was not secret in itself but it required interpretation to be understood. The listener, thus, would need to have the right attitude to the story and for this reason it was not suitable for imprudent ears which would take the story literally and misunderstand episodes such as the swallowing of *aidoios*, as perhaps Herakleitos did in referring to the shameful hymn to *aidoia*. What is more, this story is about an Egg being at the beginning of creation which is the egg out of which Protagonos/Phanes came and which as we argued is the *aidoios* mentioned in the DP. It seems, thus, that this phrase was used for introducing an Orphic cosmology which required a specific understanding from ‘prudent’ minds. So far we have seen that the phrase was associated with the introduction of a cosmological poem, but can we say that this was part of religious activity instead of just a regular poetical recitation in front of an audience? The second allusion to this phrase comes from Plato’s *Symposium*:

...a Pausanias, an Aristodemus, and an Aristophanes—I need not mention Socrates himself—and all the rest of them; every one of you has had his share of philosophic frenzy and transport, so all of you shall hear [πάντες γὰρ κεκοινωνήκατε τῆς φιλοσόφου μανίας τε καὶ βακχείας—διὸ πάντες ἀκούσεσθε]. You shall stand up alike for what then was done and for what now is spoken. But the domestics, and all else profane and clownish, must clap the heaviest of doors upon their ears [οἱ δὲ οἰκετέας, καὶ Εἴ τις ἄλλος ἔστιν βέβηλος τε καὶ ἄγροικος, πῦλας πάνυ μεγάλας τοῖς ὑσίν ἐπίθεσθε].

It is peculiar that Plato compares the philosophy with *mania* and *baccheia*. This might be due to the perception of philosophy as an outcome of an altered state of mind. Similarly, however, the reference to the particular phrase in relation to *mania* and *baccheia* might indicate that it was uttered during an initiation, meaning that the explanation of the Orphic cosmology was part of an initiation procedure. Obbink suggests that ‘the Derveni author might have seen his elucidation of cosmology as possible instruction for mystic initiates’. Such an initiation procedure must have been associated with a philosophical approach to religion.

---

825 See p.222.
827 There is also the possibility that this phrase is alluded to in Euripides’ *Bacchae*, 470-475 in relation to *baccheuein*: ΠΕΝΘΕΥΣ: τὰ δ’ ὄργι’ ἐστι τίν’ ιδέαν ἔχοντα σοι; ΔΙΟΝΥΣΟΣ: ἄρρητοι ἀκούσασιν εἰδέναι βροτῶν. ΠΕΝΘΕΥΣ: ἔχει δ’ ἄνηθον τοῖς θείοις τίνα; ΔΙΟΝΥΣΟΣ: οὐ θέμις ἀκούσαι σ’, ἀστι δ’ ἢ; εἰδέναι. ΠΕΝΘΕΥΣ: εὖ τούτ’ ἐκβδήλευσας, ἵν’ ἀκούσαι θέλω. = ‘PENTHEUS: What appearance do your rites have? DIONYSUS: They can not be told to mortals uninstructed in Bacchic revelry. PENTHEUS: And do they have any profit to those who
The most interesting case, however, is the possible allusion to this phrase in Pindar’s *Ode for Theron of Acragas* (476 B.C.): πολλά μοι ύπ’ ἀγκώνος ὑκέα βέλη | ἑνδον ἐντι φαρέτρας | φωνάντα συνετοῖοι: ἐς δὲ τὸ πάν ἐρμηνέων (‘I have many swift arrows in the quiver under my arm, arrows that speak to the initiated, but the masses need interpreters’). The word συνετοῖοι does not constitute enough evidence that this is an allusion to the Orphic phrase, even if the reference to interpreters for those who are not initiated is also significant since it suggests that there is a hidden allegorical meaning to what Pindar is saying which requires background knowledge. However, we have discussed this passage in the previous chapter in relation to the eschatology of the gold tablets and especially the idea of astral immortality. We argued that Pindar’s reference to the just souls having the sun by night as much by day might be relevant to an astral immortality and katabatic initiations. Pindar’s *Ode* has many parallels to Orphic eschatology with references to punishments of reckless souls being judged in the afterlife and rewards given to the just souls who get to dwell with the gods in the Isles of the Blessed. What is more, it has many astrological references which could be perceived as allusions to an astral immortality such as referring to the ability of remaining uncorrupted by wealth and live a just life as ‘a conspicuous lodestar, a man’s true light’. As Pindar says, those who know the future [ἐὰν δὲ τὴν ἔχων τις οἴδεν τὸ μέλλον (56)] will be aware why they need to act justly, which again implies that these eschatological ideas about rewards and punishments were given by inspired prophets. He also refers to the idea of the soul’s reincarnation since he says that those who will manage to keep their souls free from wrongdoing ‘three times on either side’ [ὅσοι δ’ ἐτόλμασαν ἐστρίς ἐκατέρωθι μεῖναντες ἀπὸ πάμπαν ἀδίκων ἔχων ψυχάν] will eventually ‘travel the road of Zeus to the tower of Cronus, where ocean breezes blow round (ὑκεανίδες αὖραι περιπνέοισιν) the Isle of the Blessed (μακάρων νᾶσον), and flowers of gold are ablaze (ἄνθεμα δὲ χρυσοῦ φλέγει)’. The ‘road of Zeus which leads to the tower of Cronus’ is not an idea found elsewhere and it certainly does not correspond to any known image of the underworld. The idea of ocean breezes blowing

---

829 Pind. Oly. 2.55-56 (Tr.Race).
around the Isles of the Blessed corresponds to the Derveni author’s equation of Okeanos with aer: ‘This verse is composed so as to be misleading; it is unclear to the many but quite clear to those who have correct understanding, that ‘Oceanus’ is the air and that air is Zeus. ... But the ignorant ones think that Oceanus is a river, because he added ‘wide-flowing’.’

This idea would also be compatible with the location of the Isles of the Blessed in the Milky Way as already suggested. It is clear that in Pindar there is a division of locale for the unjust and for the just who will dwell with the gods. Pindar also says that there are fiery gold flowers on the Isles of the Blessed, which is a peculiar idea but can be understood as a reference to stars. The possibility that Pindar has in mind Dionysiac eschatological ideas is supported by the fact that he refers to two examples of immortalisation which are Semele, Dionysos’ mother, and her sister Ino, Dionysos’ nurse, both related to maenadism. Semele is struck by Zeus’ thunderbolt, which has parallels to the gold tablets, and the mythology around Ino is related to kin-killing and madness. Furthermore, Pindar refers to Chronos as that father of all [Χρόνος ὁ πάντων πατήρ (17)] and as we will see, according to the Rhapsodies he is at the beginning of creation. If Pindar was indeed familiar with Orphic ideas and an Orphic hieros logos, and if we are right in identifying in this Olympian Ode ideas present both in the gold tablets and the Derveni Papyrus, this would push back the interpretation of the Orphic text in a cosmological way to an even earlier date – as early as the late sixth century B.C. This was already implicit in my argument about Herakleitos being familiar with and potentially criticising such Orphic ideas. It would not be beyond belief if the following Herakleitos’ fragments allude to the Orphic phrase under discussion too: ‘And of this account that is – always – humans are uncomprehending, both before they hear it and once they have first heard it’ [τοῦ δὲ λόγου τοῦδ’ ἐόντος ἀεὶ ἀξύνετοι γίνονται ἄνθρωποι, καὶ πρῶσθεν ἢ ἀκούσατε, καὶ ἀκούσαντες τὸ πρῶτον] (D1); ‘Being uncomprehending, when they have heard they resemble deaf people..’ [ἀξύνετοι ἀκούσαντες κωφοῖσιν ἐοίκασι] (D4).

These phrases are textually close to the Orphic phrase and the rest of the passages discussed through the word ἀξύνετοι.

831 Col.XXIII.
832 Pind. Oly. 21-30. Their father Kadmos is also included in those dwelling with the gods (67-80).
833 Gantz, 1993, pp.112,176-179,472, 478, 705.
834 See also West, 1983, p.110.
Moreover, Herakleitos’ criticism is conceptually close to the Derveni author’s criticism of those who get initiated without understanding the rituals or what they see and hear during their initiation, which in turn shows the importance of knowledge:

[As for those men who believe that they learned] when they witnessed the rites while performing them [together with other] people in the cities [ἐν] πόλεις ἐπιτελέσαντες [τὰ όι]ρὰ ἐιδον, I wonder less that do not understand [μὴ γινώσκειν]; for it is not possible to hear and simultaneously comprehend what is being said [ἀκοοῦσιν όμοι καὶ μαθεῖν τὰ λεγόμενα]. But those (who believe that they learned) from someone who makes a profession of the rites [παρὰ τοῦ] τεχνὸν ποιομμένου τὰ ιερὰ] deserve to be wondered at and pitied [οἰκτε[ῇ]ροθαί]: wondered at because, although they believe before they perform the rites that they will learn, they go away after performing them before having learned, without even asking further questions [οὐδ’έπανερόμενοι], as if they knew something of what they saw or heard or were taught [ἐιδον ἢ ἠκουσαν ἢ ἐμαθον]; and pitied because it is not enough for them that they paid the fee in advance [τὴν δαπάνην προανηλώσθαι] – they also go away devoid even of their belief [τῆς γνώμης στερόμενοι].

The Derveni author criticises those who perform rites along with other people in the cities, saying it is not possible for them to perform/witness/hear the rites and simultaneously understand them. This implies that for the Derveni author it was essential that the meaning of the rites and of the legomena was explained at some other time so that the initiation procedure would be completed. The reference to polis rites also suggests that the rites in which he was involved were performed in smaller groups. The fact that he also heavily criticises those who ‘make a profession of the rites’, which clearly means those who make money out of it, should be a clear indication that he is not one of the itinerant priests using the books of Orpheus criticised by Plato. He must belong, thus, to a different type of Orphic religious figure which placed grave emphasis on understanding the meaning of the dromena and legomena of Orphic rites. This suggestion is in accordance with what we have suggested so far that there were two different strands of Orphism, and for the importance of Orphic texts. That is perhaps why the Derveni author argues that what he says is the true meaning of Orpheus’ words, which in turn will lead to a correct understanding of the cosmos. As

835 Col.XX.1-10. See also Bossi, 2011, p.15 and fn.12.
Obbink notes, ‘In the Derveni author’s view, the world of Orpheus’ narrative, understood correctly (ὀρθῶς), mirrors our cosmos’.\textsuperscript{836} In this sense, the Derveni author could be one of those priests mentioned by Socrates in Plato’s \textit{Meno} who have studied so they can give a ‘reasoned account of their ministry’ [ΣΩ. Οἱ μὲν λέγοντες εἰσὶ τῶν ἱερέων τε καὶ ἱερεῖων ὅσοι μεμέληκε περὶ ὧν μεταχειρίζονται λόγον οἷος τ’ εἶναι διδόναι:].\textsuperscript{837} The Orphic overtones of this passage have already been discussed.\textsuperscript{838}

On the other hand, it could be argued that the author is attempting to connect a traditional Orphic poem to the most recent philosophical theories so it will retain its authority and validity and become more appealing to its receivers. If the wise words of a mythical figure such as Orpheus are ‘verified’ by natural philosophers, then they become more generalised and well-grounded.\textsuperscript{839} This would mean that his allegorical interpretation of the Orphic poem was not one circulated in Orphic circles but simply a ‘marketing technique’. However, we have already seen many reasons why the Derveni author cannot be included amongst those itinerant priests who wander around and take money from people through offering all kind of rites to them. His intense pre-occupation with the correct understanding of the poem and his criticism of those who make a profession out of the rites goes against this possibility. Also, it does not necessarily mean that this scientific and allegorical approach would make the Derveni author more popular with an audience which presumably was after a ‘quick fix’ of religious salvation. Most argues that if the author is an Orphic he cannot ignore Pre-Socratic thought, since he ‘believes that both Orpheus’ revelation and contemporary physics are true’; this is why he attempts to combine them in a way that is close to ‘secular theology’, a religious movement that accommodates a sacred text to science.\textsuperscript{840} However, we do not necessarily need to assume that the Orphic theological ideas were not of a cosmological nature. We have established through the analysis of other ancient sources that an allegorical interpretation such as the one by the Derveni author was not out of the ordinary, and would in fact be expected if ideas such as the airy nature of the soul could be justified. As Laks claims, the

\textsuperscript{836} Obbink, 1997, p.42.  
\textsuperscript{837} Pl. \textit{Me.} 81a (Tr.Lamb).  
\textsuperscript{838} See p.100.  
\textsuperscript{839} Considering of course that the recipients accepted these natural theories.  
\textsuperscript{840} Most, 1997, p.122
Derveni author is only interested in the physical world and the stars and the sun and the moon, because ‘they are the work of intelligence’. In other words, the author is not using Orpheus to benefit Pre-Socratic philosophy, but Pre-Socratic philosophy to exalt Orphism. The evoking of Pre-Socratic philosophy, thus, does not necessarily mean that Orphic ideas were not of a cosmological nature too.

Based on the above, it seems that the Derveni text, meaning the allegorical interpretation of the Orphic poem, was secret and only revealed to initiates. This is supported by the Derveni author’s constant opposition of those who understand the true meaning of the poem to those who do not: τοῖς πολλοῖς (Col.VII.10), οἵ δὲ οὐ γινώσκοντες (Col.IX.2; Col.XIII.5; Col.XXVI.8), μὴ γινώσκειν (Col.XX.2). Such an opposition would not make sense if the correct understanding of the poem according to the Derveni author was circulated openly, since nothing would prevent ‘the many’ from getting familiar with the true meaning. This does not mean that only certain people could get initiated, since we do not have evidence that suggests this. We can thus conclude that during the Orphic initiation procedure the involvement of an expert who would give guidance in the understanding of Orphic literature through his teaching was essential, and also that the teaching of the Orphic religious text(s) probably took place at the beginning of the initiation procedure. Also, texts such as the Derveni Papyrus were probably owned and used by the Orphic initiates and the Orphic theogony was a key text that had to be understood and interpreted. This brings us back to what was mentioned in the introduction of this chapter, since we need to consider why the papyrus was used in the funeral pyre. If the text was a copy of Orphic teaching constituting knowledge transferred to the initiates through an interpreter, then the burning of the papyrus during the funeral might have had a double function. On the one hand, it could have had a ritual function similar to the one actualised by the gold tablets, meaning the transferring of knowledge in the afterlife through a physical object. On the other hand, if the interpretation of the text was secret and revealed only to initiates as suggested, the burning of the papyrus would ensure that the mystic knowledge would remain secret. Betegh also favours the hypothesis that the papyrus did have a function in the ritual, based on the Orphic concern with eschatology, the

---

Orphic custom of ‘equipping the dead with texts’, the presence of other valuable objects in the pyre and possibly the important role of fire in the text, as we saw.\textsuperscript{842}

5.2. The Gurôb Papyrus

The Gurôb Papyrus\textsuperscript{\textendash}is dated to the mid-3rd century B.C. and it was found at Gurôb, an Egyptian town at the entry to the Fayûm. Only a part of a larger text is saved on the papyrus and since it is badly damaged we do not have any contextual information apart from that the text itself refers to the rituals of a cult group of Greek-speaking people in Ptolemaic Egypt.\textsuperscript{843} Hordern notes that the script is ‘a rather messy book-hand, roughly bilinear’.\textsuperscript{844} As Graf and Johnston record, the language is liturgical, combining direct quotation with discursive text which perhaps constitutes directions for a ritual:

\begin{verbatim}
[ἐξ]αστα ἐχαριτωμένων ἡμῶν ἀεύρηκα
ταξίων δὲ συνελεγέτων
]...διὰ τὴν τελετὴν.

δώρον δέ ξαμάτησα ἐμὸν ποινάς πατέρων
ἀθεμίστων.

σώσον με βρισμὸν μεγάλη Δημήτρη
τε Ρέα [ Κούρητές τ'Εν οπλοῖι [ ]
]ωμεν.

ινα ποιώμεν ιερὰ καλά
].νη κρός τε τραγός τε
] ἀπερε<σ>ία δώρα.
].ου καὶ ἐπὶ ποταμοῦ νομῶι
λαμβάνων τοῦ τράγου
] τα δὲ λοιπὰ κρέα ἐσθίέτω
]ος μὴ ἐφοράτω
]χου ἀναθεῖς εἰς τὸ ἀνήρε[ ]
|αλων εὐχη
]νον καὶ Εὐβουλία καλῶ[ ]
]...εὐρής κυκλήσκω[
]... τε φίλους σὺ ἀπαυγάνας Δήμητρος
καὶ Παλλάδος ἡμῖν

Εὐβουλία ἱρικεπαῖνε
σώσον με [ Ἀστεροπήλατα
] εἰς Δίονυσος. σύμβολα
]υπα θεὸς διὰ κάλπου
ο[ι[ο]ν ἔπιον όνος βουκόλος
].ις σύνθεμα ἄνω κάτω τοῖς
] καὶ ὁ σοὶ ἐδόθη ἀνήλιωσα
ε[ις] τὸν κάλαθον εμβάλ<ε>ίν

....] having everything that he finds
....] let him collect the raw (meat)
....] on account of the ritual.

[Receive my gift] as the payment for
law[less ancestors...
]Save me, Brimo, gr[eat
]and Demêter [and] Rhea [ ]
]and the armed Kouretes [...
]that we...

....ram and he-goat
][immense gifts'.
]...and along the river...
]king of the he-goat
]...let him eat the rest of the meat
]...let him not watch
]... dedicating the chosen
]...Prayer

'...I call [Protogo]nos and Eubouleus,
]I call the wide [Earth
]...the dear ones. You, having parched...
]Eubouleus, Irkipaiois,
save me Hurler of lightning...
]one Dionysos. Passwords
]...god through the bosom
]... I drank [wine], donkey, herdsman
]...token: above below for the...
]and consume what has been given to you
]put in]to the basket,

\end{verbatim}

\textsuperscript{842} Betegh, 2004, p.65-68.
\textsuperscript{843} Graf and Johnston, 2013, p.150.
\textsuperscript{844} Hordern, 2000, p.131.
Let us start with the specific deities which are also found in the gold tablets: Dionysos is found in the tablets from Pelinna (D1,D2) dated to the early 3rd century B.C. and one from Amphipolis (D4) dated in the 4th century B.C. Brimo, Demeter and Rhea, mentioned in lines five and six, are also mentioned in the two tablets found at Pherae (D3,D5) dated to the 4th century B.C. What is more, we have seen that Demeter and Rhea were important deities in Orphism, as they have been associated with Orphic rites in ancient sources. Protogonos and Eubouleus, who are mentioned in lines eighteen and twenty-two, are also found in the gold tablets from Thurii (A1,A2,A3,C) dated to the 4th century B.C. and tablet A5 from Rome (2nd A.D.). Also, the name Irikepaios in line 22 is another name for Phanes in the Rhapsodies. Significantly, we find the word σύμβολα (passwords) which is also found in the tablet from Pherae (D3), in which case the passwords are Ἀνδρικεπαιδόθυρσον and Βριμώ: the last one, as already said, is also found in the Gurôb Papyrus and the first one could be perceived as a different form of Irikepaios combined with the word thyrsos. The gods are invoked through two prayers which are distinguished by the fact that they are in hexametres – in bold – and one of the two is introduced with what seems to be a heading. Such headings were characteristic of the magical papyri too, such as the one we discussed in Chapter 4. The prayers were probably recited during or after an offering of sacrificial meat to the above mentioned gods as a payment for lawless ancestors (line 4). The animals must have been a ram and a goat which echo the formula uttered in the gold tablets or this could be due to the fact that the ram is often sacrificed to Persephone and the goat to Dionysos. The fact that a sacrifice and consumption of meat is clearly stated in the papyrus in lines 2 and 14 is an important divergence from the Orphic vegetarianism and the belief in the soul’s

---


846 See Chapter 2, p.46.

847 As a variant of Erikepaios. OR15. OF60,65,83,85. Hordern, 2000, p.133.

848 Smyly, 1921.

849 See section 4.5.3.

850 Graf and Johnston, 2013, p.151.
transmigration and this matter needs to be addressed. The word ποινας mentioned here is also found in the gold tablets and its semasiological implications have already been discussed.

An identification of the lawless deed with Dionysos’ dismemberment by the Titans is even more probable in the Gurôb Papyrus. In a passage from the Protrepticus, already discussed in Chapter 4, Clement specifically refers to a Dionysiac rite based on the Zagreus myth where Dionysos’ toys are used as the symbols of the rite and whose author was Orpheus. The concluding phrase of the Gurôb Papyrus mentions the words ‘spinning-top’, ‘bull-roarer’, ‘knuckle-bones’ and ‘mirror’. These are the toys which, as we saw, were used by the Titans to trick Dionysos into his death and away from his guardians, the Kuretes, who are also mentioned in the Gurôb Papyrus in line seven. In the same context, Clement says that the phrase δια κολπου θεος was a συμβολον of the Sabazian mysteries and this phrase is also included in the Gurôb Papyrus (25). As we said, a similar phrase is also found in gold tablet A1: Δεσποινας δε υπο κολπον έδυν χθονιας βασιλειας = I have sunk beneath the bosom of the Lady, the Chthonian Queen. This appears to be a statement of the initiate identifying himself with Dionysos born from Persephone, since one of the meanings of the word kolpos is ‘womb’, a myth also mentioned by Clement. In this case we would have the same password in both the GT and the Gurôb Papyrus. Moreover, the phrase οινος επον δονος evokes the acclamations of the Eleusinian mysteries: ένηστευσα, έπιον τον κυκεων, έλαβον έκ κιστης, έργασάμενος ἀπεθέμην εις κάλαθον και έκ καλάθου εις κιστην. The last part is also similar to the action described next in the Gurôb Papyrus, where the initiate is instructed to put some items back into the basket. If we accept West’s reading of line 22, the phrase ‘save me, hurler of lightning ... one (?) Dionysos’, also has a parallel to the Gold Tablets and the Zagreus myth since we have seen that the lightning is associated with materialisation: in the Gold Tablets it is related to incarnation and in the Zagreus myth it constitutes the means of punishment of the Titans for killing Dionysos, and through their death the human race is created. Finally, Clement refers to the word boukolos which is also found in the Gurôb Papyrus and is related

851 Clem. Al. Protr. II.15.
852 Clem. Al. Protr. II.14. See p.136. ‘At any rate, in the Sabazian mysteries the sign (συμβολον) given to those who are initiated is “the god over the breast” (ὁ δια κολπου θεος) this is a serpent drawn over the breast of the votaries, a proof of the licentiousness of Zeus’. Graf and Johnston, 2013, p.151.
853 Clem. Al. Protr. II.18: “I fasted; I drank the draught; I took from the chest; having done my task, I placed in the basket, and from the basket into the chest.” (Tr.Butterworth).
854 Gurôb Papyrus, 22-23.
to Dionysos’ followers, the bull and Orphic initiates. Jiménez san Cristobal refers to the fact that the term βουκόλοι is occasionally used for Orphic officiates, which is a denomination characteristic of Dionysos with bull’s horns and Graf notes that boukolos was a term designating a mid-range Bacchic initiate. It should be mentioned that Clement does not directly identify as Orphic all of the above, but he does refer to Orpheus as the authority behind the rite related to the Zagreus myth and calls him ‘the originator of the mysteries’ (μυσταγωγόν).

Considering all these similarities to other Orphic sources and texts, but also the important divergences, we need to establish what exactly the Gurôb Papyrus was and by whom it was used. The text of the papyrus appears to constitute instructions given to the initiate for the performance of a rite by the initiate himself/herself or instructions possessed by a priest for the performance of a rite. This can be adduced by the imperative of several verbs in prose text which seems to give instructions in between prayers which the initiate must utter to the gods during an offering. That the prayers are uttered by the performer of the ritual can be deduced from the verbs who are in the first person singular such as: σώσόν με, καλῶ[ and phrases such as δῶρον δέξαιτεμόν. Such a text, thus, can be identified as an hieros logos in the sense that it gives instructions for a ritual. However, bearing in mind the discussion in Chapter 2 about the circulation of forgeries of hieroi logoi, we need to examine this possibility considering the eating of meat, which goes against the Orphic vegetarianism. The fact that the author of the papyrus combines various elements of the Orphic tradition leads us to the assumption that he could be one of those wandering priests mentioned by Plato and who used books by Orpheus and Musaeus. As was discussed already, this kind of priests formed their texts and rituals through a process of bricolage combining various religious elements. We could even say that the compiler of this ritual text is almost trying too hard with all the euchai (17), symbola (23) and synthemata (26) he includes. We may recall Pausanias mentioning the Orphic Hymns possessed and used by the Lycomidae at Phlya which a dadouchos showed to him in secret. Pausanias’ comment

---

857 Clem. Al. Protr. II.17.
858 For the meaning of the last two words see Graf and Johnston, 2013, p.154-155.
859 For the discussion of this passage see p.44ff.
on their genuineness suggests that most of the hymns in circulation were forgeries or copies of the original ones which might have been composed by a figure such as Onomakritos. The Gurôb Papyrus’ ritual use of phrases such as θεός διὰ κόλπου and οἶνον ὅνος during a private initiation such as this one, is also perhaps incompatible with the usual use of such phrases in mysteries in which a group of people participated, such as the Eleusinian and the Sabazian ones. It does not seem probable that this is Sabazian ritual, since neither Sabazios nor Kybele are mentioned, even though we have several different denominations of Dionysos.

What is more, the references to Demeter, Brimo and Pallas Athena count against this possibility, despite the inclusion of Rhea who was identified with Kybele.

If we refer back to the passage by Plato criticizing the itinerant priests performing private rituals we can see many elements which can be identified in the Gurôb Papyrus:

1. ‘These they actually call initiations’ [ английскими: Line 2 identifies this as a teletē (διὰ τὴν τελετήν).
2. ‘through sacrifices and playful delights’ [διὰ θυσιῶν καὶ παιδιᾶς ἡδονῶν]: A sacrifice might be usual practice during a ritual but it is significant that we also have toys used in the Gurôb Papyrus ritual.
3. ‘atonement and purification for their wrongdoing’ [λύσεις τε καὶ καθαρμοὶ ἀδικημάτων]: This is clearly stated in the Gurôb Papyrus: δῶρον δέξιατ’ ἐμὸν ποιὰς πατέρων ἅθεμίστων.

I would argue, therefore, that the Gurôb Papyrus belonged to an itinerant priest who offered purifications and rituals through a compilation of religious elements, but especially Orphic ones. The papyrus can certainly be identified as Orphic and be considered as part of Orphism. However, as I already argued in the previous chapters we need to distinguish at least two different strands in Orphism, and the Gurôb Papyrus would belong to the strand which is not exclusively Orphic. This is because it is a ritual influenced by Orphic ideas but it must be distinguished from the cosmological and metaphysical understanding of the Orphic texts which underlies other Orphic sources we have discussed so far. Even though we cannot be sure of how much text we are missing or that a religious philosophy was not outlined before or after the rite, the highly informal nature of the text, the comparative nature of the papyrus, characteristic of bricolage, the sacrifice and consumption of meat and the private character of the text – meaning that this ritual seem to have been performed one on one – and even its similarity to subsequent magical papyri distinguish it from the Orphic picture we have

---

formed so far. It can be added that the absence of terms such as *pyr, aer, Helios* which are found in the DP, the gold tablets and other sources referring to Orphism also support the above suggestion, even though arguments *ex silentio* are not as potent. Finally, as Hordern observes, even though the Gurôb Papyrus might be an *hieros logos*, ‘we may have here to do with a text belonging to a lower social and literary level as suggested by the somewhat messy script, occasional errors and perhaps by the irregular line-lengths’. 861

An itinerant priest was able to offer purifications and atonement of wrong-doings with a simple ritual – something much easier than living the *Orphikos Bios*, which demanded abstinence from killing, vegetarianism, the conduct of a moral life and the acquiring of knowledge, as outlined by non-Orphic sources and the DP. As Nilsson notes, the purifications ‘...came to take a most important place for the many who, as man’s nature is, were not able to take up an ascetic life but were impressed by the mystic doctrine or afraid of the consequences of their wrong-doings’. 862 It therefore seems plausible that the Gurôb Papyrus was an *hieros logos* written by an itinerant priest and used during purification rituals for people who wanted to be free of wrongdoings without necessarily living the demanding *Orphikos Bios*. The Gurôb Papyrus also makes evident how widespread Orphic myths, rites and ideas were and how perhaps the element which was common in all their various applications through rites or metaphysical knowledge, was their curative capacity. Whether it was offering the means to escape the cycle of rebirths through the acquiring of knowledge and ‘waking’ of the memory, or the atonement of wrongdoings, the Orphic texts and practices had the power to ‘heal’ and ‘restore’.

861 Hordern, 2000, p.132.
5.3. Conclusion

In this chapter we argued that the Derveni author’s interpretation of the Orphic poem is in accordance with Orphic ideas as we have established them so far. The allegorical and cosmological understanding of Orphic texts was evidenced to be a common practice based on external sources which interpret Orphic ideas in the same way and using the same techniques as the Derveni author. This was evident in authors such as Macrobius, Plato, Plutarch, Diodorus, Iamblichus and others. Elements of the Orphic poem which the Derveni author interprets are distinctively different than other theogonical traditions, such as the swallowing of the *aidoion*, the subsequent creation of the whole cosmos by Zeus, the oracular and important role of Night and the peaceful and rightful acquiring of power by Zeus. It was established that the *aidoion* swallowed by Zeus is in fact the Protagonos of the *Rhapsodies*. Several more textual and conceptual similarities were also identified between the DP and the *Rhapsodies*.

The Derveni author identifies a primal entity which is ever-existing and manifested through the different rulers. This entity is Nous/Mind/Counsel. Every ruler represents a different cosmological stage where Nous is manifested in a different way. Zeus is equated with aer which underlies everything and generates life through a cooling process. There is a delicate balance between heat and cold and in this sense the importance of the Sun being at the right distance form the Earth is crucial. The creative process is driven by love and strife between the *eonta*, and the powers of heat and cold. This perception of cosmos can be perceived as a dual-faceted monism, where everything is one but we also have manifestations of matter which are underlaid by Nous.

Several conceptual and textual parallels to Pre-Socratic philosophers were also established. The Derveni author’s interpretation entails elements such as the no state of non-existence of Parmenides, the Mind of Anaxagoras or the air of Diogenes of Apollonia. The similarity with the totality of the Pre-Socratic philosophy comes down to the notion of the divine, being subject to the uniformity of impersonal power – which in the Derveni author’s case would be Nous – and the solution to the One-Many problem. As far as the Orphic text in itself is concerned, there is the possibility that it contributed to the evolution from *mythos* to *logos*, or that there was a parallel development of philosophy and Orphic beliefs. It was also suggested that the Derveni author might be answering to a critique of the Orphic beliefs and
mysteries by Herakleitos as evidenced in his fragments. This was based mostly on: the Derveni
author’s quoting Herakleitos to prove the opposite point and his insistence on proving that
the use of the word *aidoion* – a word specifically targeted in Herakleitos’ criticism – by
Orpheus is not licentious.

The Derveni author appears to be a religious figure, most probably an Orphic prophet or
exēgētēs who would explain the meaning of the Orphic texts and rites prior to initiation, as
was argued. His critique against those who make a profession out of the rites, those who do
not understand the correct meaning of the texts, and perform rites without gaining
knowledge of their meaning, suggests that he is not one of the itinerant priests who used
Orphic texts and were scorned by Plato. Neither does his interpretation constitute a
marketing technique, since such a scientific theology would not necessarily be appealing to
the clientele persona of the itinerant priests, who were after quick and easy purifications.

On the other hand, the Gurôb Papyrus most probably constitutes one of the texts used
by such itinerant priests since it is a highly comparative text and product of bricolage which
combines several religious elements. The reference to a sacrifice also evidences that this rite
goes against the Orphic practice of vegetarianism. The papyrus’ text also indicates that the
myth of Dionysos’ dismemberment influenced the formation of rites since Dionysos’ toys are
used during this ritual. Even though the Gurôb Papyrus can be considered Orphic it belongs
to the same Orphic strand of the itinerant priests using books of Orpheus, since it combines
some Orphic elements but it is not exclusively Orphic.
Chapter 6: Hieroi Logoi in 24 Rhapsodies

6.1. Introduction

In this chapter we will discuss the so called Hieroi Logoi in 24 Rhapsodies which survives mainly through the works of Neoplatonists such as Proclus (mid 5th A.D.), Damascius (5th A.D.) and Olympiodorus (6th A.D.). These authors often include direct quotations of Orpheus in their commentaries on the Platonic dialogues, referring to Orpheus as ‘the theologian’. Through analysing all the Orphic fragments related to the Orphic Rhapsodies published by Kern in 1922 and more recently by Bernabé in 2004, I have attempted a reconstruction of the text, which is included in this chapter along with a translation.\textsuperscript{863} The methodology and the status of the reconstruction will be analysed shortly.

The Rhapsodies are mentioned in the Suda under the name of Orpheus as the Hieroi Logoi in 24 Rhapsodies.\textsuperscript{864} Before analysing the content and nature of the Rhapsodies, it would be helpful to say something about the Neoplatonists through whom this work has mainly survived. Olympiodorus was the pupil of Ammonius – who in his turn was a pupil of Proclus – in Alexandria. Olympiodorus is most discussed in relation to his references to the myth of the dismemberment of Dionysos by the Titans and as the only one who mentions the Dionysiac element in humans due to the anthropogony of the Titans, who had tasted Dionysos’ flesh. This matter has been discussed extensively in Chapter 3 and so it will not be addressed in this chapter. It is evident that the Neoplatonic commentators at some points interpreted the Rhapsodies in a way that would suit their own purposes. This can be seen in their constant attempts to form triads in the Theogony, and to interpret gods and elements by separating them into intelligible and sensible entities, and in their use of words such as ‘mundane’ and ‘super-mundane’, ‘celestial’ and ‘super-celestial’. One example would be the Neoplatonic interpretation of the age of Zeus as the world of sense and matter and the age of Phanes as the intelligible world of the Platonic Ideas, which does not appear to be a part of the Orphic ideas as discussed so far.\textsuperscript{865} Also, the similarities with Christian ideas that they found in the Orphic poems made them ideal for supporting Greek paganism through questioning Christianity’s originality, and naturally the Neoplatonists achieved their results

\textsuperscript{863} From now on I will be using the term Rhapsodies for convenience and for reasons I will explain shortly.

\textsuperscript{864} West, 1983, p.226.

\textsuperscript{865} Guthrie, 1952, p.76.
through forcing specific meanings in their reading of the *Rhapsodies*. However, it does not follow that they also altered the verses that they quote. Of course, interpolations might exist in the text but this needs to be decided via close examination of the individual surviving verses themselves rather than being presupposed.

West argues that ‘there is nothing in the fragments of the *Rhapsodies* which is evidently post-Hellenistic on grounds of metre, prosody, style, or philosophical or religious content’ and maintains that they were in circulation soon after 100 B.C. It must be said though that this date is not so much based on the *Rhapsodies*’ contents but on West’s theory that Theognetus the Thessalian, who is given as the author by *Suda*—which also gives Cercops the Pythagorean—compiled the *Rhapsodies* ‘at Pergamum when Athenodorus was there’, whom he considers one of the sources of the story. Gruppe, on the other hand, suggested that the study of language and metre have not been helpful in deciding a date of compilation, that the *Rhapsodies* do not contain any traces of late doctrines and that their antiquity cannot be clearly disproven. Even though this work is treated as being a result of the compilation of earlier works, West, Gruppe and Guthrie suggest that the compiler recomposed a Theogony based on earlier Orphic theogonies, which presupposes that the *Rhapsodies* comprise a single continuing theogonic narrative, as evident from these scholars’ use of the term ‘theogony’. However, this might not be true, and we will need to examine the verses themselves to establish if their content is only theogonic or also exegetical. Even if the latter was the case there might still have been a thematic continuance in the narrative—if for example theogonic/cosmogonic material was followed by a hymn to a deity or exegetical verses about the meaning of myths. Also, if this work is a compilation of earlier works which were not recomposed, then the date that the *Rhapsodies* were compiled might not be as significant as the content of the *Rhapsodies* or the date of individual works. Similarly, Guthrie argued that the date of an archetypal Orphic Theogony, or even of the Rhpsodic one, ‘is bound to be a date of compilation’ which ‘reduces considerably the importance of the question’. He also notes that it is more important to ‘consider each single feature or element in the theogony’ and if possible discuss the similarities with other Orphic material and the probable date of

---

866 Guthrie, 1952, p.72.
867 West, 1983, 229.
868 West, 1983, p.2
870 Guthrie, 1952, p.78.
Gruppe, who also argues for a re-composition, maintains that the content and main doctrines of the *Rhapsodies* can be dated to the beginning of the 5th century and that a 6th century origin is possible, even though the date at which they were composed cannot be decided. Gruppe’s position is summarised in Guthrie, 1952, p.74-9. Guthrie agrees that the date of the Theogony ‘is bound to be a date of compilation rather than composition’ (78).

He also argues that behind this reconciliation of the Orphic tradition, which was conservative, there is no attempt to present a specific consistent system of religious philosophy, and that the attempt to integrate various Orphic sources has produced a high degree of inconsistency in the *Rhapsodies*. If this is the case, I agree with Gruppe that we need to distinguish between the date of the ‘individual concepts’ in the *Rhapsodies* and the date that it was written down, since the Orphic works compiled were presumably in circulation before they were written down. After establishing the contents of the *Rhapsodies* we will also need to define their use. Their title as *hieroi logoi* already indicates their relation to religion and initiations since as we saw *hieroi logoi* constituted a kind of ‘script’ or aetiology of a rite. To this is related Guthrie’s argument that there is a basic difference between the Hesiodic Theogony and the *Rhapsodies* since ‘the one could never be made the doctrinal basis of a religious life; the other both could be and in fact was’. Again, this is something which needs to be decided after examining the verses themselves.

As already mentioned, it is evident from the scholarly approach to the question of the nature of the *Rhapsodies* that it is assumed that we have to do with a single continuous theogonic narrative. The early existence of Orphic *hieroi logoi*, often of a cosmogonic and theogonic nature, has been established by our discussion in the previous chapters where the importance of Orphic texts in Orphism was identified. Already in the late fifth and fourth centuries, Orpheus’ name is cited next to those of Homer and Hesiod as the most famous poets in a way that indicates that this was a canonical list; so poems under the name of Orpheus were already in circulation, as is in any case evidenced by the Orphic Theogony in the DP. It is, thus, very probable that theogonic/cosmogonic poem(s) were part of the *Rhapsodies* as the surviving fragments also affirm. Damascius, who is one of the main sources,
says τὴν ἐν ταῖς ραψωιδίαις θεολογίαν and proceeds to give the outline of a Theogony.\textsuperscript{877} In OF60 he uses the same expression and also specifies that this was the usual/customary Orphic Theogony: τοιαύτη μὲν ἢ συνήθης Ὀρφική θεολογία. This suggests that a Theogony was included in the \textit{Rhapsodies}, but it was not the only poem since some sources distinguish between the Theogony and the totality of the \textit{Rhapsodies}. The term θεολογία and the fact that Orpheus is referred to as the θεολόγος by the sources, also suggests that this work was perhaps of an exegetical nature since a θεολογία is different from a θεογονία. For example, Clement of Alexandria mentions the two terms side by side, which indicates the difference between them: ‘Cleanthes Pisadeus, the Stoic philosopher, who shows not a poetic theogony but a true theology…’ \textsuperscript{878} The term θεολογία is also often used in relation to Orpheus in other ancient sources and refers to a ‘science of things divine’.\textsuperscript{879} Menander Rhetor (3\textsuperscript{rd} B.C.) classifies the hymns by Orpheus along with the poems of Empedokles and Parmenides under the category of ‘scientific hymns’ (ὑμνοὶ φυσικοὶ) since they deal with the nature of the gods and not narrative action.\textsuperscript{880} This again suggests that Orphic texts were of a more complex nature than theogonic poetry, as was also evident from the previous chapters where we established that Orphic works were also of a metaphysical and scientific nature.

Edmonds has suggested that the \textit{Rhapsodies} could contain a variety of poems ‘that had been composed and reworked over the centuries by a number of different bricoleurs’ and he compared them to the \textit{Sibylline Oracles}.\textsuperscript{881} However, the problem with this analysis, as with other suggestions being made for the nature of the \textit{Rhapsodies}, is that it makes assumptions rather than a systematic analysis of the verses. This problem is exacerbated by the absence of a reconstruction of the text, no matter how fragmentary and lacunose it might be, since an attempt to arrange the verses would create a clearer picture of the whole. Edmonds, thus, argues that the contents of the \textit{Rhapsodies} have been recomposed and reworked – which might well be the case – without analysing the ancient text itself. Instead, he seems at times to overly rely on the nature of the \textit{Sibylline Oracles} to define the \textit{Rhapsodies}.\textsuperscript{882} For example

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{enumerate}
\item[877] OF54. OF60 = Bernabé 96T.
\item[878] Clem. Al. Protr. 6.
\item[879] Diod. Sic. IV.25/I.23; Clem. Al. Protr. 7; Philostr. Imag. 6; See also Pl. Resp. 2.379a.
\item[880] Men. Rhet. 333; Edmonds, 2013, p.146.
\item[881] Edmonds, 2013, p.149.
\item[882] Edmonds, 2013, p.150-159.
\end{enumerate}
\end{footnotesize}
he argues that the preoccupations of the sources may skew a reconstruction of the 
*Rhapsodies*, through giving mostly examples of Lactantius’ biased use of the *Sibyline Oracles*.\textsuperscript{883} In a similar manner, Edmonds says that the focus of the Neoplatonists on the 
creation of the world from first principles, or the many from one in relation to Dionysos’ 
dismemberment, may distort our view of the content of the *Rhapsodies*, which may have 
included more about Demeter’s wanderings and Persephone’s grief.\textsuperscript{884} However, assuming 
what was and was not in the *Rhapsodies* based on the interpretation of the verses’ sources is 
dangerous and it could constitute another case of assumptions based on the interpreter’s 
pre-occupations. A reconstruction does not have to take into consideration the interpretation 
of the sources, other than for the placement of the verse(s) in the narrative, and a 
misinterpretation does not mean that the verse has been misquoted or altered. The quoted 
verses alone should be our safe guide for reconstructing and interpreting the *Rhapsodies* and 
determining their status.

The nature of the work is also affected by the length implied by its division into 24 
rhapsodies. The Homeric classification into 24 rhapsodies most probably took place in 
Hellenistic times and the same is likely to be true for the Orphic *Rhapsodies*. The first 
appearance of the term rhapsody is in the 5\textsuperscript{th} century B.C. but the practice and name may be 
older.\textsuperscript{885} It is generally thought that the word comes from the verb ῥάπτειν which means to 
sew or stitch together.\textsuperscript{886} Definitions in Plutarch and Lucian, however, as a ‘portion of an epic 
poem fit for recitation’ must be due to the later Hellenistic perception of these poems as 
books.\textsuperscript{887} A rhapsody would be a poem to be recited and not sung and it does not necessarily 
mean that rhapsodes recited and composed only epic poems of great length such as the 
Homeric ones.\textsuperscript{888} Plato, for example refers to Hesiod as a rhapsode in which case a rhapsody 
might refer to the idea of a poet’s creative weaving of a text.\textsuperscript{889} As Pavese argues, rhapsody 
‘is a formally unitary genre, which comprehends various species’.\textsuperscript{890} One of Pavese’s species 
is the ‘theological’ in which Hesiod’s *Theogony* and the Homeric Hymns are included and is

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{883} Edmonds, 2013, p.155.
\item \textsuperscript{884} Edmonds, 2013, p.154.
\item \textsuperscript{885} Ford, 1988, p.300. Soph. OT 391. Hdt. V.67.1.
\item \textsuperscript{886} Ford, 1988, p.300.
\item \textsuperscript{887} Ford, 1988, p.300.
\item \textsuperscript{888} Pavese, 1998, p.63.
\item \textsuperscript{889} Pavese, 1998, p.64.
\item \textsuperscript{890} Pavese, 1998, p.84.
\end{itemize}
defined in the following way: ‘Whereas the heroic and the antiquarian poems are historical and anthropocentric, the theological poem is theocentric and philosophic. The rhapsodic hymns are *prooimia* whose function is to introduce a following rhapsody. Their themes are Proposition and Dismission, Birth, Virtues, Abode, and Deeds of the gods’.\(^{891}\) Some of the contents of the *Rhapsodies* could follow this model, but we will need to examine the text to establish this. If this is the case, it would not mean that the *Rhapsodies* should be dated to the 8th-6th century, but that some of its contents might have been transmitted to Hellenistic times while maintaining their nature. The few testimonies about specific rhapsodies refer to the episode of Phanes being narrated in the 4th rhapsody and the generation of the Giants in the 8th. If this is true it seems improbable that the rhapsodies were as long as Homer’s since these two episodes are relatively close in terms of narrative – even though this is not adequate reason to exclude lengthy rhapsodies. Edmonds agrees that there is no reason to suppose that each Orphic rhapsody was as long as Homer’s and so does West.\(^{892}\)

### 6.1.1. Juxtaposing West’s Reconstruction of the Orphic theogonies to the *Orphic Rhapsodies’* reconstruction

It is also necessary to refer to any previous attempts to reconstruct the *Rhapsodies*. Essentially, West is the main scholar who has dealt with the Rhapsodic Theogony in general and in a detailed way, and the importance of his contribution to the study of Orphism is unquestionable.\(^{893}\) In his *Orphic Poems*, West has followed a stemmatological approach and reconstructed six different Orphic theogonies: the Protogonos Theogony which is the oldest and an archetype, the Derveni Theogony, the Eudemian Theogony, the Hieronymian Theogony, the Cyclic Theogony and the Rhapsodic Theogony. West assumes that the compiler of the *Rhapsodic Theogony* used the other Orphic theogonies he has reconstructed with the aim of producing one Theogony assimilating all the earlier traditions. However, this becomes problematic for several reasons. Firstly, as we will see, the *Rhapsodies’* contents varied and were not just theogonical. Secondly, the Protogonos Theogony and the Cyclic Theogony are West’s own conception and not mentioned by any source; the Eudemian Theogony and the Hieronymos and Hellanikos Theogony are only referenced by Damascius and Athenagoras and

---

\(^{891}\) Pavese, 1998, p.86.  
\(^{893}\) West, 1983.
there are very few details and testimonia about them. West's reconstructions are particularly problematic in the Eudemian, Hieronymian and Cyclic cases. Although the only information we have for the Eudemian theogony is that it begins with Night, West has reconstructed a detailed storyline that does not have strong foundations and is based on assumptions. For example, West reconstructs the beginning of the Eudemian theogony based on a passage from the *Timaeus* where Plato mentions a theogony referring to the offspring of Ge and Ouranos, namely Oceanus and Tethys who beget Phorkys, Kronos and Rhea who beget Zeus and Hera. Nowhere does Plato mention Night, but West considers that this should not be an obstacle to identifying this theogony with the Eudemian one, although, as mentioned, the only information we have for the Eudemian theogony is that it began with Night. Furthermore, his reconstruction of the Eudemian theogony, which he dates to the 4th century B.C., is heavily dependent on the argument that it constitutes a source of the Cyclic Theogony, an argument that is not very strong considering that the Cyclic theogony is not mentioned in any sources and is West's hypothetical construction. Its existence is inferred from West's comparison of a theogony in Apollodorus' *Library* with the reconstructed narrative of the *Rhapsodic Theogony*, and his assumption that this theogony must have been a different one, which was part of the Epic Cycle, based on the premise that Apollodorus was using the Epic Cycle as a source. However, almost all of the similarities can be found in Hesiod as well, and so it is not clear why this Theogony should be considered to be an Orphic one. The same methodology is followed for the Hieronymian Theogony and Protagonos Theogony which constitutes a sort of archetype and understandably is bound to be speculative.

In relation to the *Rhapsodic Theogony*, West has not attempted a reconstruction of the ancient text with the actual verses surviving as in my case, but only of the narrative. West argues that: ‘The *Rhapsodic Theogony* was a composite work, created in the late Hellenistic period by conflating earlier Orphic poems, in particular the Hieronymian (a descendant of the

---

895 Pl. Tim. 40e.
896 West, 1983 p.117-118.
Protogonos), Eudemian, and Cyclic Theogonies’. West’s methodology, in my opinion, has several deficiencies and contradictions. The main one is that he used the Orphic fragments referring to the _Rhapsodies_ to reconstruct the Protogonos, the Cyclic, the Eudemian and the Hieronymos and Hellanikos theogonies, even though he considered the _Rhapsodic Theogony_ to be the latest of them. For example he uses verses from the _Rhapsodies_ to reconstruct the ancient text of the Derveni theogony which is the oldest one and for which we have direct evidence. However, he considers that the compiler of the _Rhapsodies_ did not have the Derveni Theogony as a source, even though, as we will see, identical verses present in both of them make it plausible that they were somehow related. He has also reconstructed the narrative of the _Rhapsodies_ using ideas and entities found in other Orphic sources such as the _Argonautika_, the Orphic Hymns, Nonnus’ _Dionysiaca_ and Apollodorus’ _Bibliotheca_ even though as he says ‘this source does not reflect the Rhapsodies directly but the Cyclic Theogony which the Rhapsodies incorporated’.

6.1.2. Methodology and Justification of the Reconstruction of the _Orphic Rhapsodies_

It is important to make clear why I considered this reconstruction necessary, as well as what exactly its status is. As already said, there has been no attempt so far to reconstruct the actual text: this in itself makes it worthwhile. Contrary to West – who has reconstructed only the narrative – I have based my reconstruction solely on the Rhapsodic fragments in order to not presuppose the presence of earlier ideas regardless of the actual text available. The narrative, thus, is based on the verses surviving and not any external evidence. Firstly, the reconstruction was a challenge in itself since Kern claimed that it is impossible to arrange the Orphic fragments of the _Rhapsodies_ in a proper order; he emphasised this by placing OF63, which is cited as coming from the fourth Rhapsody, at the beginning of his collection of the

---

900 This is obvious from statements such as: ‘The above reconstruction <of the Derveni Theogony> assumes that the Derveni poem in its latter parts contained everything that I have inferred (on the basis of the _Rhapsodies_) that the Protogonos Theogony contained’ p.101.
901 West, 1983, p.114-115: these are namely the following lines: 9 = OF106 = 112F and 38-40 = OF91 = 155F.
902 For West’s stemma of the Orphic theogonies see p.264 (1983).
Orphic Fragments related to the *Rhapsodies*. Bernabé also says that there are few helpful sources for organising the fragments. However, even though there are some difficulties in the process of putting the fragments into a narrative order, the majority of the sources do provide information that can be used as a basis for this procedure. Some of them note that the quoted verses were at the beginning of the Theogony or in a specific Rhapsody while others inform us about the basic storyline and structure of the Theogony. This will be evident, since I have divided the text into sections and given a detailed justification for the arrangement of the verses in the specific order for each section. The outcome of the reconstruction constitutes the surviving text – as much as we have available – of the *Rhapsodies* at the time it was written down. I am not attempting to recreate an archetype of Orphic theogonies, neither is my approach stemmatological. I would argue that the reconstruction of the text of the *Rhapsodies* is a necessary step towards grasping its content and narrative in a much clearer way than is possible when having to go through innumerable fragments. This will make it possible to distinguish patterns and motifs such as the regular use of epithets for example. Furthermore, the reconstruction of specific episodes allows for more elaborate, detailed and substantial connections to be made with other Orphic sources, mainly the Orphic Theogony of the Derveni Papyrus and the text of the gold tablets. It must be acknowledged that this attempt required speculation, so there is room for changes and improvements and it is in no way a perfect reconstruction. Even so, this text could benefit Orphic studies since approaching the *Rhapsodies* as a whole instead of through a warren of fragments can change how we see the work itself, while the fragments become more intelligible when they are a part of a story. It must also be said, that this is essential in order to establish if there was a continuous storyline or thematic coherence in the *Rhapsodies* or if its contents varied.

The methodology for the reconstruction was primarily a careful examination of all the Orphic fragments related to the *Rhapsodies* in order to establish which were giving actual quotations of the text. Thereafter, the quoted verses were extracted from the text and placed in an order which was determined by following indications provided by the ancient sources.

---

904 Kern, 1922, p.141.
906 See Apendix.
who quoted the fragments. For example, some sources indicate the order of the gods’ successions which helped organise the content in thematic episodes. Then, at a more detailed level some sources indicated that the quoted verses came from a specific point in the narrative, which helped in arranging the verses within each thematic episode. I have also attempted to incorporate a small number of paraphrases by the sources where this could make the narrative clearer: these are given in italics. I have avoided reconstructing ancient verses of my own based on passages that refer to the story, since this would be excessively speculative.\(^{907}\) However, I have included an English paraphrase of what the hypothetical verses would have said, again to make the narrative clearer and include as many details as possible. These are given with the symbol *. The reconstruction, then, consists of a majority of poetic verses with some paraphrases. There are two cases where I incorporated text taken from other works, considering that it would help fill the gaps in the storyline; these are given with the symbol §.\(^{908}\) The first case is OR1 which we established to be an Orphic verse in the previous chapter and a canonical beginning of Orphic *hieroī logoi*.\(^{909}\) The other case is a passage from Nonnus (OR81) which refers to Dionysos’ dismemberement myth and it was only used to fill gaps of an episode we already know from other sources that it was part of the *Rhapsodies*; it was not, thus, used to add a myth or episode not already part of the *Rhapsodies*.

Difficulties included the relatively late date of the sources and the possibility that their representation of the verses and story was biased and manipulated for the sake of the Neoplatonic context. I was particularly aware of that and did not overly rely on the sources’ explanation or interpretation of the verses but only on their indications about their location in the narrative. Finally, the following table includes the sources used for the reconstruction in ascending chronological order so the reader will have a chronological frame and keep in mind that we have sources as early as the 1\(^{st}\) century A.D. – not including Plato, whom most of our sources are commenting on when quoting verses from the *Rhapsodies*.

\(^{907}\) I have, however, with some hesitation included Bernabé’s reconstruction of OR10 (= 121F).

\(^{908}\) I have used the symbol ^ to mark the reconstructed nature of OR10: see fn.907.

\(^{909}\) See discussion in p.225.
Table 4: Sources of the *Orphic Rhapsodies*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5th B.C.</th>
<th>1st A.D.</th>
<th>2nd A.D.</th>
<th>3rd A.D.</th>
<th>4th A.D.</th>
<th>5th A.D.</th>
<th>6th A.D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plato</td>
<td>Plutarch</td>
<td>Vettius</td>
<td>Lactantius</td>
<td>Syrianus</td>
<td>Proclus</td>
<td>Simplicius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement</td>
<td>Porphyry</td>
<td>Nonnus</td>
<td>Hermias</td>
<td>Ioannis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Malalas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Damascus</td>
<td>Olympiodorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Aristocritus</td>
<td>Tzetzes (12th A.D.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What is the status of this reconstruction? Considering that apart from verses it also includes some paraphrases and in two cases, as I said, texts from other works, it should be clear that I do not suggest that this was the actual form of the ancient text of the *Rhapsodies*. I suggest that the quoted verses were part of the text and anything else part of the narrative of the *Rhapsodies*. This text does not in any way constitute an archetype of the nature of West’s *Protogonos Theogony*. It includes as much text as survives and a fairly complete narrative of the *Rhapsodies*, and the purpose is to analyse its contents in the same way we have analysed other Orphic sources such as the Derveni Papyrus and the gold tablets. Any textual, semasiological and narrative similarities between the *Rhapsodies* and Orphic ideas or sources we have discussed so far will be pointed out, as well as any divergences. Common ideas and similarities will have to be explained in terms of the nature of the Orphic texts. Furthermore, the matter of variations, amendments and additions that occurred through time and throughout its transmission is a matter which requires the analysis of each verse and fragment individually. We can, however, rely on West’s suggestion that there is nothing post-Hellenistic in the *Rhapsodies*; in the few cases there was any suspicion of post-Hellenistic elements these were excluded from the reconstruction.
6.2. Reconstruction of the Orphic Rhapsodies

The Beginning: Chronos, Aether and the Egg

(1) I will sing for those who are wise, cover your ears, you profane.

(2) O master Apollo, son of Leto, you who shoot with your rays from afar, radiant and mighty; you who oversee everything and rule over mortals and immortals; Sun raised up in the air with golden wings. You have addressed me with your god-like voice twelve times; and since you have spoken to me, you who shine from afar I have made my witness...

(3) Time was the pre-existing cause of all things.

(4) From Chronos, the one that never gets old and has imperishable counsel, Aether was born and a great Chasm stretching from this side to the other (OF66a) and that did not have an end, nor a bottom and neither any foundation (OF66b).

(5) And everything was undivided in the dark mist

(6) and everything was held together by gloomy Night who covered what was under Aether.

(7) ... Then great Chronos created a shining egg along with the divine Aether.

(8) And Protogonos Phaethon the son of enormous Aether,

(9) began to move in an incredible circle.
The birth of Phanes: the First Ruler

(10) Ρῆξε δ’ ἐπείτα Φάνης νεφέλην, ἀργῆτα χιτώνα, <ἐκ δὲ> σχισθέντος κρανίου πολυχανδέος ώισσον ἐξέθορε πρώτιστος ἀνέδραμε τ’ ἀρσενόθηλυς Πρωτόγονος πολυτίμητος

(11) τετράσιν ὀφθαλμοῖσιν ὀρώμενος ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα

(12) χρυσεῖαις πτερύγεσσι φορεύμενος ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα

(13) Χάσμα δ’ ἕπ’ ἥριον καὶ νήνεμος ἔρραζε αἰθήρ ὀρνυμένου Φάνητος

(14) βρίμας ταυρείους ἄφιε<ς> χαροποῦ τε λέοντος

(15) θῆλυς καὶ γενέτωρ κρατερὸς θεὸς Ἡρικεπαίος.

(16) Ποιμαίνων πραπίδεσσι ἀνόμματον ὑώκυν ἔρωτα,

(17) ... πρῶτον δαίμονα σεμνόν, Ἰερινὴν σπέρμα φέροντα θεῶν κλυτόν, δὴ τα Φάνητα πρωτόγονον γαίρας κάλεον κατὰ μακρὸν Ὀλυμπον,

(18) οίς ἐπεμβεβαῖως δαίμων μέγας αἰέν ἐπίχνη.

The birth of Phanes: the First Ruler

(10) Then Phanes broke through the clouds his bright tunic and from the divided shell of the great-encompassing egg he sprang upwards first of all, the hermaphrodite and highly-honoured Protogonos.

(11) with four eyes looking all around

(12) with golden wings moving all around.

(13) And at the time that Phanes sprung up, the misty chasm below and windless Aether were separated.

(14) *He had the heads* of a fierce bull and of a lion with incandescent look

(15) female and father, all-mighty God Erikepaios.

(16) Cherishing in his heart swift and eyeless Eros,

(17) ...the immaculate daemon called Metis, who bore the famous seed of the gods, and which the blessed on long Olympus call Phanes the first-born,

(18) in whose tracks, the mighty daemon forever trod.
The First Creation of the World by Phanes

(19) After taking hold of the world over which renowned Eripepiaios was the first to rule he distributed it to gods and mortals.

(20) He built for the immortals an imperishable house,

(21) And he created *the Sun* to be a guardian, and ordered him to rule over everything.

(22) ... But for men he determined an abode to live in, that is far away from the gods, where the axle of the Sun turns in a moderate way, and it is neither too cold nor too fiery over the head, but something in between.

(23) And he created a different world, which is inaccessible and which the immortals call Selene and the people living on earth Mene; a world that has many mountains, many cities, many houses *(OF91).*

*And the moon is a celestial earth *(OF93)* which changes in a month as much as the sun does in a year *(OF92).*

(24) These words that were spoken long ago you should keep in mind my dear child and know in your heart very well that everything comes from Phanes.

The Second Ruler: Night

(25) The Firstborn none saw with their eyes, except the holy Night alone. All the others marvelled when they gazed on the unlooked-for light in the Aether; in such way gleamed the body of immortal Phanes.
(26) Σκήπτρον δ’ ἀριδείκετον εἴο χέρεσσιν 
θήκε θεάς Νυκτός, <ὑν’ ἔχη> βασιληδά τιμήν.
(27) Σκήπτρον ἔχουσα’ ἐν χερόν ἄριπτρεπές Ἡρικεπαίου,
(28) μαντοσύνην δ’ οἱ δώκεν ἐχεῖν ἄψευδεά πάντη.
(29) Ταύτα πατήρ ποίησε κατὰ σπέος ἡρεοιδές 
(30) αὐτός ἐξάρ παιδός ἀφείλετο κούριον ἄνθος.

The Third Ruler: Ouranos

(31) Ἡ δὲ πάλιν Γαίαν τε καὶ Οὐρανόν εὐρύν ἐτικτε 
δείξεν τ’ ἐξ ἀφανῶν φανεροὺς οἱ τ’ εἰσὶ γενέθλην,
(32) οὐρος πάντων καὶ φύλαξ (OF113) 
(33) ὁ πρώτος βασίλευσε θεών μετὰ μητέρα Νύκτα (OF111) 
(34) Τίκτει γάρ ἢ Γῆς λαδοῦσα τὸν Οὐρανὸν 
ἐπτὰ μὲν εὐειδεῖς κούρας ἡλκικώπιδας, ἀγνάς>, 
ἐπτὰ δὲ παῖδας ἀνάκτας ἡγεῖνατο λαχνήωντας>. 
Θυγατέρας μὲν <τίκτε> Θέμιν καὶ ἐὐφρονε Τηθὺν 
Μνημοσύνην τε βαθυπλόκαμον Θείαν 
(35) τε μάκαιραν, ἠδὲ Διώνην τίκτεν 
ἀριπρὲς ἔχουσαν 
Φοίβην τε Ῥείην τε, Διὸς γενέτειραν ἄνακτος. 
Κοῖν τε Κρόνον τε μέγαν Φόρκυν τε κραται 
(36) καὶ Κρόνον Ωκεανόν θ’ ὑπερίονα τ’ ἵππετόν τε.

(31) She (Night) in her turn bore Gaia and broad Ouranos and 
she brought to light making visible those that were invisible 
and of which descent they were.
(32) ... (Ouranos) who defines and protects all,
(33) who was the first to rule over the gods after his mother 
Night
(34) And Gaia secretly bore from Ouranos, seven beautiful 
pure virgins <with swift rolling eyes>, and seven royal sons 
<with fine hair>. And the daughters <she bore> were Themis, 
and joyous Tethys, Mnemosyne with the long thick hair, and 
blessed Thea and she also bore Dione, who had a magnificent 
appearance, and Phoebe, and Rhea, who was king Zeus’ 
mother. She also gave birth to Koeus and great Kroesus, and 
powerful Phorkys, and also Kronos, Okeanos, Hyperion and 
Iapetos.
(35) Who they call Giants among the blessed, 
because they were created from Gaia and the blood of 
Ouranos.
(36) And out of them the second pair Okeanos and Tethys.
Night nurtured and took care of Kronos from among them all,
since Night is the immortal nurse of the gods.
The ill-counselling Titans, who had a violent heart,
even though they were powerful, they were against a mightier opponent, due to their disastrous arrogance and malicious pride.

For as soon as <far-reaching Ouranos> realised that they had an unrelenting heart and a disobedient nature, he threw them into Tartarus, the profundity of Gaia.

However, Okeanos stayed at the place of his dwelling, contemplating in which way to direct his reasoning and whether he should deprive his father of strength and unjustly mutilate him along with Kronos and his other brothers, who were convinced by their beloved mother; or abandoning them and stay unconcerned inside his abode. However, after being much tormented by his thoughts, he remained at home, being frustrated with his mother and even more with his brothers.

*Yet only Cronos (OF137)* with the crooked heart (OF131) *takes from Ouranos the kingship* castrating and being castrated (OF137). Until Rhea would give birth to a child after copulating with Kronos *as Night foretold* (OF144).

(Ouranos’) genitals fell into the ocean from high above and white foam wrapped them all around as they floated. But as the seasons went by, the year brought forth a modest maiden (Aphrodite) who was first received in the hands of Jealousy along with Deception.
The Fourth Ruler: Kronos’ Succession by Zeus

(45) Kronos was the first to rule over the men living on earth and from Kronos, was born the great far-seeing king Zeus. (46) And though she was Rhea before, after she became Zeus’ mother, she also became Demeter. (47) who created attendants and priestesses and followers, and also ambrosia and the flow of red nectar, and she also devised the magnificent works of loud-murmuring bees.

(48) *the race* under Kronian Zeus was allotted an immortal lifetime, having fresh sweet-smelling flowing hair on their pure chin and neither their aged head bloomed mixed with white hair but on its sides had soft hair growing, such as of the first beard. (49) *And Kronos, as having the lawless nature of the Titans* ... was swallowing his own children without any remorse. (50) However, beautiful Ide and Adrasteia who came from the same seed (OF105) *guarded Zeus* by taking in their hands bronze cymbals and a clear-sounding drum *to produce loud noise in order to keep all the gods away* (OF152). *While Rhea gave to Kronos a stone wrapped in clothes instead of Zeus, and Kronos swallowed it* (OF147). (51) At that moment and after Kronos ate the food given to him deceitfully (52) he lay down, bending his thick neck to the side, and Sleep, who tames all, seized him. (53) *And Night says to Zeus*, ‘As soon as you see him getting drunk from the work of noisy bees, under the oaks with the high foliage, bind him’ (OF154).
Zeus' Becomes the Fifth Ruler

(54) ‘ὤρθου δ’ ἡμετέρην γενεήν, ἀριδείκετε δαῖμον’. 
(55) ‘μαῖα, θεῶν ὑπάτη, Νῦς ἄμβροτε, πώς, τάδε φράξε, πώς χρή μ’ ἀθανάτων ἀρχὴν κρατερόφρονα θέσθαι;

(56) πώς δέ μοι ἐν τά τά πάντ’ ἐσται καὶ χωρὶς ἐκαστον; ‘ἀιθέρι πάντα πέρις ἀφάτωι λάβε, τώι δ’ ἐνι μέσωι οὐρανόν, ἐν δέ τα γαῖαν ἀπείριτον, ἐν δέ θάλασσαν, ἐν δέ τα τείρεα πάντα τά τ’ οὐρανός εστεφάνωται,

(57) αὐτάρ ἐπήν δεσμόν κρατερὸν περὶ πάντα τανύσσηις, σειρὴν χρυσείην ἐξ αἰθέρος ἀρτήσαντα
(58) ἀθανάτων βασιλῆ ἑων πέμπτον σε γενέσθαι’.

The Swallowing of Phanes by Zeus and the Second Creation of the World

(59) ος τότε πρωτογόνοιο χαδών μένος Ἡρικεπαιόυ [I.324.14]

τῶι πάντων δέμας εἴχεν ἐγὶ ἕνι γαστέρι κοίλη, μεῖζη δ’ ὤες μελέεσσι θεοῦ δύομιν τε καὶ ἄλκην, τούνεκα σύν τῶι πάντα Διὸς πάλιν ἐντὸς ἑτύχη, [I.325.3=313.9]

αἰθέρος εὐρείης ἴδ’ οὐρανοῦ ἀγλαὸν ὑψός, [I.313.10]

πόλιν τ’ ἀτρυγεῖτο γαῖς τ’ ἐρυκυδέος ἔθρη, ύκεανός τε μέγας καὶ νείατα Τάρταρα γαῖς καὶ ποταμοί καὶ πόντος ἀπείριτος ἀλλα τα πάντα πάντες τ’ ἀθάνατοι μάκαρες θεοὶ ἴδε θεάναι, δόσα τ’ ἐγν γεγαωτα καὶ ὑστερον ὀπόσα’ ἐμελεν, ἐνεγένετο, Ζηνὸς δ’ ἐνι γαστέρι σύρρα πεφύκει. [I.313.16]

Zeus Becomes the Fifth Ruler

(54) *And Zeus says to his father*, ‘Guide our generation, most illustrious daemon’.
(55) *Zeus then asked Night*, ‘Mother, supreme of the gods and immortal Night, tell me this: How is it fitting for me to establish my mighty rule over the immortals?*
(56) *How can everything become one unto me and at the same time each separate? *Night therefore says to him*: ‘Surround all things with ineffable aether, and in the middle of it place the heaven and amidst that place infinite earth and in that the sea, and in that all of the constellations with which the sky is crowned,*
(57) *but as soon as you will expand a strong bond through all things, after hanging a golden chain from the aether* you will become the fifth king of the immortal gods’.
(58) *The Swallowing of Phanes by Zeus and the Second Creation of the World*

(59) Thus at that time after engulfing the power of the firstborn Erikepaios, he contained inside the hollow of his own belly the body of all things and he joined with his own limbs the strength and valence of the god. Hence, everything was created anew inside Zeus, and along with the universe, the wide aether and also the bright heights of the sky, the infertile sea and the foundations of glorious Gaia, and the great ocean, and earthly Tartarus anew and rivers and the inaccessible deep, and everything else and all the immortal and blissful Gods and Goddesses and all that has already happened and all that will in the future, became one, tangled inside the belly of Zeus and were brought forth again.
(60) For having concealed all these things, he would bring them forth again from his heart into joyful light through a wondrous deed.

The Hymn to Zeus: the One, the Beginning and End

(61) Zeus was the first, Zeus the last bright-thundering king, Zeus the head, Zeus the middle and from Zeus everything is created. Zeus was male and Zeus a divine maiden, Zeus the foundation of earth and starry heaven, Zeus the king, Zeus alone the superior cause of all things, One power, One begetter divinity, great ruler of all, One regal form, in whom everything is encircled, fire and water and Gaia and aether, night and day and also Metis, the first creator and much-delighting Eros, for all these lie inside Zeus’ mighty body,

(62) and he alone observes everything and for everything he provides in a way that brings awe. The entirety belongs to Zeus and under the gaze of their father, the king, dwell the immortal gods and mortal men, and all things that have come to be and such as will come to be in the future, and wild animals and birds and everything that breaths and crawls, and there is nowhere that the ephemeral races of men can escape his attention, not even those who act unjustly, nor in the mountains wild animals, savage, four-legged, shaggy, strong tempered.

(63) In the same way Dike (Justice) the abundant punisher and protector of all, follows (Zeus).
The generation of Gods from Zeus

(64) *And then*, great Bromios and Zeus who sees everything,
(65) *gave birth to Athena from his head*, glowing with her armour like a brazen flower to see,
(66) *also praised with the noble name Arete (OF175),
(67) so that she would become for him the fulfiller of great things (OF176)
(68) *for she became the fearful accomplisher of the will of Kronos’ son.
(69) *Athena is also called* the leader of the Kouretes,
(70) *and this is why the very first Kouretes are otherwise devoted in the order of Athena and said to be crowned with a young olive-branch.

*The generation of Gods from Zeus*

(64) *And then*, great Bromios and Zeus who sees everything,
(65) *gave birth to Athena from his head*, glowing with her armour like a brazen flower to see,
(66) *also praised with the noble name Arete (OF175),
(67) so that she would become for him the fulfiller of great things (OF176)
(68) *for she became the fearful accomplisher of the will of Kronos’ son.
(69) *Athena is also called* the leader of the Kouretes,
(70) *and this is why the very first Kouretes are otherwise devoted in the order of Athena and said to be crowned with a young olive-branch.

(64) *And then*, great Bromios and Zeus who sees everything,
(65) *gave birth to Athena from his head*, glowing with her armour like a brazen flower to see,
(66) *also praised with the noble name Arete (OF175),
(67) so that she would become for him the fulfiller of great things (OF176)
(68) *for she became the fearful accomplisher of the will of Kronos’ son.
(69) *Athena is also called* the leader of the Kouretes,
(70) *and this is why the very first Kouretes are otherwise devoted in the order of Athena and said to be crowned with a young olive-branch.
(72) *And then Zeus produced Aphrodite when* great desire filled him completely, and from the genitals of all-mighty Father sprang forth the foamy seed and the sea received under its surface the seed of mighty Zeus and after a year went by with the seasons bringing beauty to birth, it bore laughter-rousing Aphrodite, born from the foam.

(73) *Afterwards Artemis came into existence*, who without the fulfilment of marriage and being inexperienced in reproduction, she cut loose the bonds of all that belongs to begetting children (OF187). And so Hekate (Artemis), abandoning the prospect of having children, the fair-haired daughter of Leto proceeded to Olympus (OF188).

(74) *And as Demeter handed over to Kore the kingdom she said: ‘But after climbing to Apollo’s vigorous bed you will give birth to glorious children blazing with fiery faces’.*

(75) While weaving an unfinished work full of flowers, she was seized, leaving the rest of the fabric unfinished, and mated with Hades, with whom she bore the Eumenides who dwell in the underworld, the nine daughters with the bright eyes who create flowers.
Zeus hands over the Reign to Dionysos who becomes the Sixth Ruler

(78) Καίτερ εόντι νέωι καὶ νηπίῳ εἰλαπιναστῇ,
(79) ὁ γὰρ πατήρ ἰδρύει τε αὐτὸν ἐν τῶι βασιλειῶι θρόνῳ καὶ ἐγχειρίζει τὸ σκῆτρον (OF208)
πισύρων καὶ εἰκοσι μέτρων (OF157)
‘κλῦτε, θεοί, τόνδ’ ὑμmin εγὼ βασιλὴα τίθημι’ (OF208).

(80) Κραίνε μὲν οὖν Ζεὺς πάντα πατήρ, Βάκχος δ’ ἐπέκραινε.

Dionysos’ Dismemberment by the Titans and his following Rebirth

(81) § Οὐδὲ Διὸς θρόνον εἶχεν ἐπὶ χρόνον, ἀλλὰ ἐ γύψωι
κερδαλέη χρισθέντες ἐπίκλοπα κύκλα προσώπου
δαίμονος ἀστόργοιο χόλωι βαρυμήνιος Ἡρη (OF209)
Οἵνωι ἀγαινομένη κούρῳ Διός (OF216)
§ Ταρταρίηι Τιτήνες ἐδηλήσαντο μαχαίρηι
ἀντιτύπωι νόθον εἶδος ὑπεύθυντα κατόπτρωι § (OF209).

Zeus hands over the Reign to Dionysos who becomes the Sixth Ruler

(78) And even though he was young and only an infant compared to his symposiasts,
(79) *the Father establishes him on the regal throne, entrusts in his hands the sceptre (OF208)*
of twenty-four measures (OF157)
*and says to all the encosmic gods:* ‘Listen Gods, him I proclaim as your king’ (OF208).
(80) And so father Zeus formed all things, and Bacchus completed them.

Dionysos’ Dismemberment by the Titans and his following Rebirth

(81) § However, he did not hold Zeus’ throne for a long time, because the Titans deceitfully smearing their cunning cheeks with chalk due to the heartless hatred of enraged goddess’ Hera § (OF209)
being indignant at Oinos, the son of Zeus (OF216), § and while he observed his elusive image being reflected in a mirror *made by Hephaestos* they destroyed him with a horrible knife § (OF209).
(82) Επτά δὲ πάντα μέλη κούρου διεμοιρήσαντο μούνην γάρ κραδίην νοερήν λίπον.

(83) Ὁ δὲ Ἀπόλλων συναγείρει τε αὐτὸν καὶ ἀνάγει ... (OF209)

(84) 'Οίνου πάντα μέλη κόσμωι λαβὲ καὶ μοι ἑνεικε'.

(85) ...γλυκερὸν δὲ τέκος Διὸς ἐξεκαλεῖτο. Καὶ συλλαμβάνειν ἡ Ἱπτα λέγεται τίκτοντι τῶι Δι, λίκνον ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς θεμένη καὶ δρᾶκοντι αὐτὸ περιστρέψασα τὸν κραδιαῖον ὑποδέχεται Διόνυσον.

(86) Καὶ τούτους ὀργίσθεις ὁ Ζεὺς ἐκεραύνωσε, καὶ ἐκ τῆς αἰθάλης τῶν ἄτμων τῶν ἀναδοθέντων ἔξ αὐτῶν ὕλης γενομένης γενέσθαι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.

(87) Ἀτλας δ’ οὐρανὸν εὐρὺν ἐχει κρατερῆς ὑπ’ ἀνάγκης, πεῖρασιν ἐν γαίῃς.

(82) They divided all of the limbs of the boy into seven equal parts, leaving only the intellectual heart *preserved by Athena*.

(83) Apollo then gathers and takes him up to the sky (OF209) *according to the will of the father* (OF211)

(84) *Who said to him*: ‘Take hold of all the parts of Oinos in the world and bring them to me’.

(85) *Afterwards, Zeus produced Dionysos from his thigh*, and that is why he is called the sweet child of Zeus.

(86) And Zeus, being angry with them (Titans) struck them with his thunderbolts *into Tartarus*, and from the soot coming from the vapours that transpired from them was produced the matter out of which men are created.

(87) Atlas, however, out of strong necessity, holds up wide sky at the limits of the earth.
The Afterlife, the Soul and the Cycle of Rebirth

(88) ... οἱ μὲν κ’ εὐαγέρωσιν ὑπ’ αὐγάς ἡελίοιο,
αὕτις ἀποφθίμενοι μαλακώτερον οἶτον ἔχουσιν ἐν καλῷ λειμῶνι βαθύρουν ἀμφ’ Ἀχέροντα,
οἱ δ’ ἄδικα ῥέαντες ὑπ’ αὐγάς ἡελίοιο ὑβρισταὶ κατάγονται ὑπὸ πλάκα Κωκυτοῦ
Τάρταρον ἐς κρυοέντα.

(89) Ψυχὴ δ’ ἀνθρώποισιν ἀπ’ αἰθέρος ἐρρίζωνται (OF228a).
ἀέρα δ’ ἐλκοντες ψυχὴν θείαν δρεπόμενθα (OF228b)
ψυχή δ’ ἀθάνατος καὶ ἀγήρως ἐκ Διὸς ἐστιν (OF228c),
ψυχή δ’ ἀθάνατος πάντων, τὰ δὲ σώματα θηνάτα (OF228d).

(90) Ἐστιν ὑδωρ ψυχῆι θάνατος δ’ ύδατεσ<σ>ιν ἀμοιβή, ἐκ δὲ ὑδατος <πέλε> γαία, τὸ δ’ ἐκ γαίας πάλιν ὑδωρ,
ἐκ τοῦ δὴ ψυχῆ ὅλον αἰθέρα ἀλλάσσουσα.

(91) Αἱ μὲν δὴ θηρῶν τε καὶ οἰωνίων πτερόεντων
ψυχαὶ ὕπ’ αἴξωσι, λιπτεὶ δὲ μιν ἱερός αἰών,
tὸν οὐ τις ψυχὴν παράγει δόμον εἰς Ἀἴδασ,
ἀλλ’ αὐτοῦ πεπότηται ἐτώσιον, eἰς ὅ κεν αὐτήν ἀλλὸ ἀφαρπάζηι μίγδην ἀνέμου πνοῆσιν,
ὅπποτε δ’ ἀνθρωπος προλίπησε φῶς ἡελίοιο,
ψυχὰς ἀθανάτας κατάγει Κυλλήνιος Ἑρμῆς
gαίης ἐς κευθμόνα πελώριον.

The Afterlife, the Soul and the Cycle of Rebirth

(88) *And from men*, the ones who dwell purely under the rays of the sun, when they in turn perish, they have a more gentle fate in the beautiful meadow around deep-flowing Acheron, but the ones who acted unjustly under the rays of the sun, the insolent, are led down under the surface of Kokytos to chilly Tartaros.

(89) Men’s soul is rooted in the aether (OF228a). and as we draw in air, we collect the divine soul (OF228b) since the immortal and unaging soul comes from Zeus (OF228c). and for all things, the soul is immortal, but the bodies mortal.

(90) And water is death for the soul and for the water the same requital applies. From water comes into existence earth, and from earth water once again, and from that, soul, becoming aether in its entirety.

(91) And when the souls of beasts and winged birds flit away and divine life abandons them, no one leads their soul to the house of Hades, but instead it flutters without a purpose in the same place, until another one would snatch it away being intermingled with the blasts of wind. But whenever a man leaves the sunlight, then Kyllenios Hermes leads the immortal souls down into the vast nether world.
(92) Oi δ’ αὐτοὶ πατέρες τε καὶ γυνεῖς ἐν μεγάροισιν εὐκοσμοὺ τ’ ἄλοχοι καὶ μητέρες ἥδε θύγατρες γίνοντ’ ἀλλήλων μεταμεμοίρησε γενέθλιας (OF224a), οὐνευ’ ἀμειβομένη ψυχὴ κατὰ κύκλα χρόνοιο ἀνθρώπων ζωσινοί μετέχεται ἀλλοθείν ἄλλοις, ἄλλοτε μὲν θ’ ὑπος, τότε γίνεται — — — , ἄλλοτε δὲ πρόβατον, τότε δ’ ὄρνεον αὐνὸν ἱδεῖσθαι, ἄλλοτε δ’ αὖ κύνεον τε δέμαν φωνὴ τε βαρεῖα, καὶ ψυχῶν ὀψίν ἔρπει γένος ἐν χθονὶ δῆπ (OF224b).

(93) Θαλλῶν δ’ ὅπειροι ἐπὶ χθονὸς ἔργα μέμηλεν, οὐδὲν ἔχει μίαν αἰῶνα ἐπί φροεῖν, ἀλλὰ κυκλεῖται πάντα πέριξ, στήναι δὲ καθ’ ἐν μέρος οὐ δέσθαι, ἀλλ’ ἔχει, ὡς ἤρξαντο, δρόμου μέρος ἰσον ἐκαστος.

(94) Κύκλου τ’ ἄν λῆξαι καὶ ἀναπνεύσαι κακότητος,
(95) ἀνθρώπων δὲ τελήσσασι ἐκατόμβας πέμψουσιν πάσηισι ἐν ἔργοις ἀμφίβισην ὅργα τ’ ἐκτελέσουσι λύσιν προγόνων ἀθεμίστων μαίομενοι. Σὺ δ’ ἐπὶ τοῖσιν ἐχων κράτος, οὕσι κ’ ἑθέλησθα, λύσεις ἐκ τ’ ἐπομεν ἃπειρον καὶ ἀπείρονος οἰσροι, (96) πολλοὶ μὲν ναρκηκοφόροι παύροι δὲ τε βάκχοι.

(97) Θήρες τε οἰσνοὶ τε βροτῶν τ’ ἀετῶσι φύλα, ἀθεα τῆς, εἰδωλικα τετυμένα, μηδαμὰ μηδὲν εἰδότες, οὐτε κακοὶ προσερχομένοι νοήσαι φράδμονες, οὐτ’ ἀποθεοῦ ἀλ’ ἀποικάτοις τ’ ἀγαθοῦς ἐπιστρέψῃς ἀκοττός, οὐτ’ ἀγαθοῦ παροντος ἐπιστρέψῃς <τ> καὶ ἐρξαί ἱδρες, ἀλλὰ μάτιν ἀδαήμονες, ἀπρονότουι.

(92) And fathers and sons in the halls, and graceful wives and mothers and also daughters, become the same through exchanging generations among one another (OF224a), because the soul of humans moves from one place to another with the circulation of time through exchanging with other animals. At one time it becomes a horse, at another ..., now a sheep and then a bird, dreadful to see, at other times once more the form of a dog with a deep bark and the race of cold snakes which crawls on divine earth (OF224b).

(93) Out of all the blooming things which mortals take care of on the earth, none of them has one and the same destiny upon their existence, but all move around in a circle, and it is not right to stand still at each one’s turn, but as they begun it, each has an equal part in this course.

(94) And to escape from the cycle and find respite from the misery, (95) men will send you hecatombs of unblemished beasts and offer yearly sacrifices at all seasons, and they will perform your secret rites seeking delivery from the lawless deeds of their ancestors. And you, *Dionysos*, having the power as far as these are concerned, shall deliver whomever you will be willing to, from grievous toil and endless agony,

(96) for many are the thyrsus-bearers, but few the Bacchoi.

(97) Wild beasts and birds, the races of mortals that have no purpose, a burden of the earth, created forms without a substance, neither having the intelligence to recognise or observe approaching evil, nor to avoid evil by staying completely away from it, nor being experienced in how to turn their attention towards the good next to them and achieve it, but they stay idly ignorant and imprudent.
6.3. Analysis of the Orphic Rhapsodies

6.3.1. The Beginning: OR1 – OR9

The first verses of a theogonic nature follow the common practice of theogonic poetry, of seeking inspiration from a god or foreshadowing the words which will follow as a divine revelation and not the poets’ own conception; the same can be seen in Hesiod and Homer. In this case, ‘Orpheus’ asks for inspiration from Helios who is identified with Apollo through the epithet Phoibos. Hesiod and Homer place greater emphasis on the Muses as source of inspiration and the idea of Apollo, an oracular deity, being the inspiration behind Orpheus’ poem might be related to the fact that his poem is riddling and requires interpretation, as the DP author suggests. It is notable that there is an emphasis on aether as a primal substance of the cosmos which brings the Rhapsodies closer to Pre-Socratic cosmogonies. The same can be said about OR5 since it implies that everything was one at the beginning, a common prerequisite of Pre-Socratic philosophies. We can observe that the beginning of the OR is abstract and could be paralleled to Pre-Socratic physics. Everything is one in the darkness, over time a great chasm and aether are formed of which the cosmic egg is created. In general, this initial state of the cosmos is imagined through cosmological philosophy, meaning through conceiving the universe as a whole and distinguishing its conceptual components: Time, Chaos, Aether, Night and the Sun.

The perception of time as a god was not common among Greeks and we do not have a representation of Chronos in Archaic or Classical Greek art. Out of LIMC’s mere four entries for Chronos, three date to the Roman imperial period and one to the late 2nd century B.C. In terms of literary evidence, one of the earliest personifications of Time is found in Pindar who calls him the father of all: ‘Once deeds are done, whether in justice or contrary to it, not even Time, the father of all (χρόνος ὁ πάντων πατήρ), could undo their outcome’. This is the poem which was discussed in relation to the Derveni Papyrus and as suggested it has several similarities to Orphic eschatology, especially as expressed in the gold tablets. Euripides also

---

911 Even though Apollo is also mentioned in Hesiod in reference to poets in general: ἐκ γάρ τοι Μουσέων καὶ ἐκ θεόσελος Ἀπάλλωνος ἄνδρες ἀνδαί ἐξας ἐπὶ χθόνα καὶ κυθαρισταί (Theog. 94-95).
913 Pind. Ol.2.17 (Tr. Race). See also Pind. Ol.10.50-55 where Chronos is personified and distinguished from Kronos.
914 See p.227.
mentions Aion as being Chronos’ son [Αἰών τε Χρόνου παῖς] and Sophocles refers to Chronos as ‘a god who brings ease’ [Χρόνος γὰρ εὖμαρής θεός]. Chronos as a first entity is also present in the Theogony of Pherekydes of Syros (6th century B.C.), since according to him in the beginning there was Zas, Chthoniē and Chronos and they always existed. It is possible that the personification of Chronos as a primal deity was particularly Orphic since we can see that even though not widely attested in some of the cases where it is mentioned, such as Pindar, the context is characteristically Orphic. Notably, Chronos is not identified as one of the first entities by the DP author but he argues that when Orpheus refers to Olympos he means Chronos based on the epithet μακρός which he uses for Olympos in contrast to the epithet εὐρύς which he uses for Οὐρανός. The phrase μακρὸν Ὄλυμπον is also found in OR17 and Οὐρανὸν εὐρὺν in OR31 which might suggest textual continuity between an earlier Orphic Theogony such as the one found in the DP, and the OR, which is supported by other textual similarities as we will see. Similar phrases are found in Hesiod too, which supports poetic interchange and perhaps oral transmission. In a sense, Chronos as a denomination of time constitutes the framework of the abstract entities, meaning that even though some of these abstract entities are also present in Hesiod, they are described through a spatial framework and not as cosmic substances. The absence of spatial definition is characteristically evident in the description of Chaos/Chasm in the OR as having no ‘end, nor a bottom and neither any foundation’ (OR4).

6.3.2. The birth of Phanes from the Egg and the first creation of the world: OR10 – OR24

In this section too, aether has a prominent presence which supports the cohesiveness of the surviving verses and aether’s importance as a first substance. This is also evident from the fact that the egg out of which the first divine entity and creator is born is made out of aether. It is essential to discuss how far back we can trace this cosmic egg since it is a very distinctive part of the Rhapsodies. We have already referred briefly to a Theogony in Aristophanes’ Birds including an egg, where we argued that the comic effect of placing a sterile egg at the

---

916 Purves, 2010, p. 101. Schibli 14 = 781DK: σώζεται δὲ τοῦ Συρίου τὸ τε βιβλίον ὁ συνέγραψεν, οὗ ἡ ἀρχή; ‘Ζάς μὲν καὶ Χρόνος ἦσαν ἐκαὶ Χθονίη, Χθονίη δὲ ὄνομα ἐγένετο Γῆ, ἐπειδή αὐτὴ Ζάς γῆν γένος διδοῖ’. = ‘The book that the one from Syros wrote has been preserved. Here is the beginning of it: ‘Zas and Chronos and Chthoniē always were. But Chthoniē was named Gē, when Zas gave her the earth (gē) as a gift’.
917 These epithets, are also used by Hesiod and Homer, which could suggest a common epic tradition.
918 Hes. Theog. 110.
beginning of the generation of the whole cosmos could be enhanced if the audience was familiar with a theogonic tradition where an egg was at the beginning of generation such as an Orphic Theogony. Let us discuss in more detail the passage from *Birds* (produced in 414 B.C.):

In the beginning were Chaos [Χάος] and Night [Νύξ] and black Erebus [Έρεβος] and broad Tartarus, and no Earth, Air, or Sky. And in the boundless bosom of Erebus did black-winged Night at the very start bring forth a wind egg [τίκτει πρώτιστον ὑπηνέμιον Νύξ ἀ μελανόπτερος ὑόν], from which as the seasons revolved [περιτελλομέναις ὃραις] came forth Eros the seductive, like to swift whirlwinds [εἰκὼς ἀνεμώκεσι δίναις], his back aglitter with wings of gold [στιλβων νῶτον πτερύγουν χρυσαίν]. And mating by night with winged Chaos in broad Tartarus, he hatched our own race and first brought it up to daylight [πρῶτον ἀνήγαγεν ἐς φῶς]. There was no race of immortal gods before Eros commingled everything; then as this commingled with that, Sky came to be, and Ocean and Earth, and the whole imperishable race of blessed gods [θεῶν μακάρων γένος ἄφθιτον]. Thus we’re far older than all the blessed gods, and it’s abundantly clear that we’re the offspring of Eros.919

The chorus says this in order to prove that they are entitled to the power they have acquired, since their ancestry is older than the gods, and one might argue that the use of the egg is just a way for the chorus of Birds uttering these verses to prove their primal status. However, if we can establish textual and other similarities between the two texts, the suggestion that Aristophanes knew an Orphic Theogony, which he used for a comic effect through the sterile egg, becomes more plausible. The word τίκτει which Aristophanes uses for the egg is the same one used in the OR (ἐτευξέ) for the creation of the egg by Chronos (OR7). Also, in Aristophanes’ passage graceful Eros sprang from the Egg: στιλβων νῶτον πτερύγουν χρυσαίν, εἰκὼς ἀνεμώκεσι δίναις. There is an iconographic resemblance between this line and the one found in the OR where Protagonos after coming out of the Egg ὃρμηθη δ’ἀνὰ κύκλον ἀθέσφατον, with his χρυσείαις πτερύγεσι φορεύμενος ἐνθα καὶ ἐνθα.920 Eros like Protagonos has golden wings and moves in a swift circular motion, the two images being very close iconographically and textually. The epithet ὑπηνέμιον can be translated as wafted by the air, something that is in accordance with the creation of the egg by Chronos with

919 Ar. Av. 693-704 (Tr.Henderson).
920 OR9: ...began to move in an incredible circle; OR12: ...with golden wings moving all around.
Aether (airy substance).\textsuperscript{921} The fact that the Egg is laid by Night is not in accordance with the Rhapsodic Narrative since the Egg is fashioned by Chronos, but the same is true of the whole of the beginning of the Theogony mentioned by Aristophanes which is more similar to the Hesiodic one. This might indicate that Aristophanes combined the well-known Hesiodic beginning of a Theogony with the specific Orphic theogonic element that suited him the most in making his point about the supremacy of the Birds and the comic effect of a sterile egg. Finally, the fact that in Aristophanes, Eros who came out of the egg ‘brought to light’ the first beings is also in accordance with the emphasis in light at Phanes’ birth in the OR (OR7: ὀφέον ἄργυφεον, OR10: ἀργῆτα χιτῶνα, OR25: φέγγος ἄελπτον/ ἀπέστραπτε χρός). Apart from Phanes, Helios is also described as having χρυσαίεσιν πτερύγεσιν (OR2) which suggests an identification of Phanes/Protagonos with Helios, who is also identified with Apollo. There is, thus, a sense of monotheism as expressed in the DP. We also mentioned in Chapter 4 that Diodorus Siculus identifies Dionysos with Phanes: ‘...while Orpheus says: “And this is why men call him Phanes and Dionysos”’ [Ὀρφεὺς δὲ τούνεκά μιν καλέουσι Φάνητα τε καὶ Διόνυσον].\textsuperscript{922} Considering this double identification of Phanes with Helios/Apollo and Dionysos this might be reflected in the Delphic omphalos whose association with both Apollo and Dionysos has already been discussed; if the omphalos was Dionysos’ tomb perhaps it was also Apollo’s place of birth. The omphalos resembles an egg and usually the bottom half is submerged in the earth which could represent the divine and the chthonic sphere, life and death, again represented by Apollo and Dionysos respectively.

On the other hand, it is possible that Aristophanes had in mind the Epimenidian Theogony in which the Egg also appears and Night is one of the first principles even though she is not the creator of the Egg but two Titans instead:

> Epimenides posited two first principles, Air and Night... From these two arise Tartarus... And from these are the two Titans... which when

\textsuperscript{921} OR7.  
\textsuperscript{922} Diod. Sic. I.12.3.
they mix with each other become an egg... from which, again, another race arises.\textsuperscript{923}

Guthrie dates this theogony to the 7th-6th century and Kirk et al place its origin in the 6th century B.C.\textsuperscript{924} Plato records Epimenides being active in 500 B.C. but later authors, including Aristotle, place him in the 6th century B.C.\textsuperscript{925} Fowler notes that Epimenides’ inspiration for making Night a first principle surely came from an Orphic Theogony; in my opinion since we cannot know if Epimenides was inspired by Orphic texts or the other way around, or if they drew from a common tradition, we can at least locate the mythic motif of the egg as a primordial entity at the time of Epimenides, but the textual similarities of the \textit{Birds} with the \textit{Rhapsodies} support its being inspired by an Orphic Theogony.\textsuperscript{926} The presence of Aer as coeval with Night in Epimenides also links to the Derveni Papyrus, where Aer is considered the primal substance and the OR, where aether is emphasised at the beginning of the Theogony.\textsuperscript{927} I would suggest, however, in view of the textual and iconographical similarities between Aristophanes’ passage and the OR, that it is more probable that Aristophanes has in mind an Orphic Theogony.

We have also discussed a passage from Plutarch’s \textit{Table-talk} where he deals with the question of ‘Which came first: the chicken or the egg?’\textsuperscript{928} As already mentioned, he refers to an Orphic \textit{hieros logos} where an egg was the primal agent of generation as proof that the egg came first: ‘And with a smile continued he, [‘I will sing for those who are wise’] the mystical and sacred discourse of Orpheus [‘ἀείσω ἐνυετοῖσι τὸν Ὀρφικὸν καὶ ἱερὸν λόγον’], who not only affirms the egg to be before the bird, but makes it the first being in the whole world.’\textsuperscript{929} It furthermore, supports the placement of OR1 at the beginning of the \textit{hieros logos} in the \textit{Rhapsodies} since Plutarch associates it with the theogonic elements we find in the \textit{Rhapsodies}. The fact that Plutarch refers to this Orphic work, which makes the egg the primal entity, as an \textit{hieros logos}, corroborates that it was one of the \textit{Hieroi Logoi in 24 Rhapsodies}. He also relates the poem to mysteries without revealing any details apart from that: ‘It is therefore not
inappropriate that in the rites of Dionysus the egg is consecrated as a symbol of that which produces everything and contains everything within itself.\textsuperscript{930} The use of the \textit{hieros logos} in relation to mysteries would be consistent with what I have maintained throughout my thesis about the importance of Orphic texts in Orphic Mysteries. In the same work, Plutarch notes that he was accused of being affiliated with Orphic or Pythagorean beliefs because he refused to eat an egg: ‘Some at Sossius Senecio’s table suspected that I was tainted with Orpheus’ \[\text{δόγμασιν Όρφικος} \text{or Pythagoras’ opinions, and refused to eat an egg (as some do the heart and brain) imagining it to be the principle of generation \[\text{ἀρχήν ἑγοῦμενος γενέσεως}\]’.\textsuperscript{931} Plutarch, then, relates the theogonic motif of the egg being the beginning of generation with a specific habit of the Orphics. This confirms that the content of Orphic texts was transformed into religious practice, and in this case it was in the form of a lifelong habit, as in an \textit{Orphikos bios}. It is finally worth mentioning that one of the works attributed to Orpheus is titled: \textit{Ὡιοσκοπικά/Ὡιοθυτικά} (811\textsuperscript{T}: ‘Divination by eggs’).

In the case of Protogonos we can be more confident of his presence in Classical and other Orphic sources since we already saw that he is at least mentioned in the DP Theogony and in Tablet C from Thurii (4\textsuperscript{th} B.C). Tablet C also includes words such as \textit{Φάνης, Ἀέρ, Ἡλιε, νύξ, φάος, κλυτὲ δαίμον}, all of which are related to the figure of Protogonos or the beginning of the OR: Phanes is another denomination of Protogonos in the \textit{Rhapsodies} (OR10/17/25), Night is a primal entity and the only one who can see Phanes (OR6/25), Protogonos springs out of the egg made of aether into the light and he is also denominated as daimon (OR17). Some of these words are also found in fr.57 of Euripides’ \textit{Hypsipyle} where there seems to be a description of a Theogony closely resembling the beginning of the OR: \textit{ὦ πότνια θεώ[ν | φ]αος ἄσκοπον [ | αἰθ[ερ] πρωτόγονο[ | ]θελ ἔρως ὀτε νυ[ξ] (‘O mistress of the gods … invisible light … of the aether firstborn … Eros when Night’).\textsuperscript{932} It is suggested by Morel that πότνια θεών is goddess Earth, while Dodds prefers Rhea, both of them based on other Euripidean dramas.\textsuperscript{933} These goddesses have been related to Orphic rites and it is mentioned

\textsuperscript{930} Plut. \textit{Quaest. conv.} 2.3.2, 636e.
\textsuperscript{931} Plut. \textit{Quaest. conv.} 2.3.1, 635e (Tr. Goodwin).
\textsuperscript{932} The most important work on Euripides’ \textit{Hypsipyle} is Bond’s edition (1963) with a reconstruction of the narrative through the arrangement of the available fragments along with a commentary, while scholarship on this play is indeed limited.
\textsuperscript{933} Bond, 1963, p.121: Morel parallels \textit{ὦ πότνια Χθών} found in \textit{Hec}. 70. Dodds, 1960, pp.76-77/85: Dodds compares μάτηρ θεών referring to Rhea found in \textit{Helen} and the \textit{Bacchae} (120-134) and who is linked to Dionysos’ cult (\textit{Hel.} 1364).
in the *Rhapsodies* than when Rhea gave birth to Zeus she turned into Demeter (OR46). Protagonos, Eros and Night are all important deities found at the beginning of the Orphic theogonic myth and more importantly Protagonos/Phanes is a deity not found in other theogonies. What is more, both suggested readings of φᾶος ἀσκοπον or χᾶος ἀσκοπον correspond to the beginning of the *Rhapsodies*. The first could refer to the ‘invisible’ light shining at the moment of Phanes’ birth when he sprang through aether; this becomes even more plausible if we accept the reading αἰθέρι πρωτόγονο[.\(^{934}\) The second one could refer to chaos generated from Chronos alongside aether. Kern indeed adduces as parallels to these lines OF86 and a quotation from the Orphic theogony by Hermias that refers to the ἐν αἰθέρι φέγγος ἀελπτον coming from Phanes, meaning ‘the unlooked-for light in the aether’.\(^{935}\) These verses, thus, have an Orphic context and overtone and it is probable that Euripides is referring to an Orphic theogony here.\(^{936}\) Finally, Phanes’ epithet Erikepaios (OR15) is found in the Gurôb Papyrus and discussed in the previous chapter (mid-3rd century B.C.).\(^{937}\) We can say, then, that as an entity Protagonos can be traced as early as the 5th century B.C. based on the Derveni Papyrus but we cannot be sure that the name Phanes was used as early as the name Protagonos. Also, Diodorus Siculus (1st B.C.) quotes Orpheus and asserts that: ‘of the ancient Greek writers of mythology some give to Osiris the name Dionysos or, with a slight change in form, Sirius. One of them, Eumolpus, in his Bacchic Hymn speaks of: “Our Dionysus, shining like a star, with fiery eye in every ray” [ἀστροφαῇ Διόνυσον ἐν ἀκτίνεσσι πυρωπόν]; while Orpheus says: “And this is why men call him Phanêta and Dionysus” [τούνεκα μιν καλέουσι Φάνητα τε καὶ Διόνυσον].’\(^{938}\) This passage clearly places the name of Phanes in an Orphic context rather earlier than the Neoplatonic commentaries and also identifies him with Dionysos who is likened to a fiery star.

However, the figure of Phanes can perhaps be located in south-east Chios, near the modern village of Kato Phana, and the temple of Apollo Phanaeus dating to the end of the 7th century B.C., a case which has not been much discussed by scholarship due to the fact that the archaeological site has not yet been fully excavated.\(^{939}\) Sherds inscribed with the

---

\(^{934}\) Morel’s suggestion of χᾶος instead of φᾶος, also corresponds to the beginning of the OR.


\(^{936}\) Bremmer also suggest the possibility (2014, p.78).


\(^{938}\) Diod. Sic. 1.11.3 (Tr.Oldfather).

\(^{939}\) Beaumont et al., 1999, p.286; Payne, 1934.
word φαναίο evidence that the site was dedicated to Apollo Phanaeus.\textsuperscript{940} This would agree with our earlier suggestion that Phanes was essentially a persona of Apollo. Around the area of Kato Phana in Chios inscriptions have been found most of which, according to Forrest, almost certainly came originally from the sites at Emporio and Phanai.\textsuperscript{941} Several of the inscriptions seem to reflect Orphic ideas and refer to Orphic deities. One inscription bears the names of Herakles and Dionysos \[Εὐ[κ]λέων \, Δημητρίου Ήρακλε[ἰ] \] and another reads σωτήριν αἰώνι[ν] O(𝑖)νοπί[ου].......γενε[υ̣]---]\, Ἑὐ[κ]λέων, Ηρακλε[ῖ] Σωτήρι καθ’ ὀραμα.\textsuperscript{942} These two inscriptions could be interpreted together as referring to the people of Chios regarded as descendants of Oinopoion, who was the son of Dionysos, and it might relate to hero cult and divine descent.\textsuperscript{943} Another inscription reads Ἀπόλλωνος Ἀγρέτεω and the epithet could mean the assembler from the verb ἀγείρω, or the hunter.\textsuperscript{944} In the first case this could be related to Dionysos’ dismemberment myth and the assembling of his pieces by Apollo, which was part of the \textit{Rhapsodies}. Another inscription reads Εόνωρ Ἡραγόρεω \(\text{Μητρί \, Κυβελείη (ι) τά πρό το ναού ἀνέθηκεν}\) and a Metroon has been found to the north of Chios. According to Forrest, there must have been at least another Metroon in the wider area based on three other dedications to Meter.\textsuperscript{945} As was discussed in Chapter 4 these are deities mentioned in the gold tablets – the same goes for Ἑὐ[κ]λέων found in the inscription mentioned above – and as shown in Chapter 2, associated by ancient authors with Orphic rites.\textsuperscript{946}

The most interesting sherd/inscription, however, is the one that says Θεῶν πάντων καὶ πασῶν and dating at the 2\textsuperscript{nd} or 1\textsuperscript{st} century B.C. It has a drawing underneath the inscription of what Forrest identifies as two caps of the Dioskouroi with an eight-pointed star on top of each and encircled with a bay-leaf wreath.\textsuperscript{947} These could be the caps of the Dioskouroi – Castor and Pollux – sometimes portrayed with a star on top. However, considering Apollo’s epithet Phanaeus it could be that the caps represent the Orphic egg signifying the totality of

\textsuperscript{940} Payne, 1934.
\textsuperscript{941} Forrest, 1963, p.53. Based on the fact that in the south-east corner of Chios there are traces of several other ancient sites but they ‘appear to have been little more than isolated farmhouses or small sanctuaries’.
\textsuperscript{942} Forrest: Ἑὐ[κ]λέων.
\textsuperscript{943} Forrest, 1963, p.58.
\textsuperscript{944} This might be related to the constellation of Orion which will be discussed later on.
\textsuperscript{945} Forrest, 1963, p.62.
\textsuperscript{946} Eukles: A1,A2,A3,A5; Cybele: C; Mētēr: C,D5. See section 2.3. in p.42.
\textsuperscript{947} Forrest, 1963, p.61 and Plate 17.
the cosmos, since Phanes holds inside him the seed of all the gods (OR17: σπέρμα φέροντα θεῶν κλυτόν). A connection between the Dioskouroi and Phanes should be explored since their caps are often perceived as the remaining shells of the egg out of which they were born.\footnote{Gantz, 1993, p.323-328.} There might also be an astronomical connection since Castor and Pollux were considered to be the stars on the Gemini constellation which were visible for only 6 months each year, which in turn could be related to elements of rebirth and apotheosis, which are evident also in the story that only one of the brothers was made immortal by Zeus, who then offered them alternate immortality.\footnote{Pind. \textit{Pyth.} 11.61-64; \textit{Nem.} 10.49-. Alcm. fr.2 Campbell. Lycoph. \textit{Alex.} 564ff.} There might also be an astronomical connection since Castor and Pollux were considered to be the stars on the Gemini constellation which were visible for only 6 months each year, which in turn could be related to elements of rebirth and apotheosis, which are evident also in the story that only one of the brothers was made immortal by Zeus, who then offered them alternate immortality.\footnote{Hom.Hymn 33.16-17 (Tr.West). See also Alc. fr.34 Campbell.} They are often referred to as saviours of men and the following verses from the \textit{Homeric Hymn to the Dioskouroi} use the ‘release from pain’ vocabulary which is evident in the gold tablets, as we saw, and in the \textit{Rhapsodies}, as we will see: ‘...and release from travail; the sailors rejoice at the sight, and their misery and stress are ended’ [πόνου <ἀπονό>σφιαν· οἱ δὲ ἱδόντες γήθησαν, παύσαντο δ᾽ ὀἰζυρόι πόνου].\footnote{Hom.Hymn 33.16-17 (Tr.West). See also Alc. fr.34 Campbell.} This is related to their role as protectors of sea-farers but their connection with motifs of death and rebirth and the association of the word \textit{ponos} with mortality, suggest that their roles as saviours might have been eschatological.\footnote{Based on evidence I have collected as early as Homer and Pindar, there is scope for future research which I intend to pursue, which suggests that the sea-faring trip might in fact be an allegorical representation of the soul’s return back to its divine abode and that it is in this sense that the Kabeiroi and Dioskouroi are protectors of sea-farers. A good starting point would be Eur. \textit{TrGF} fr.124 from his \textit{Andromeda}: ‘Perseus: (flying in above the stage) ‘Ο gods, to what barbarians’ land has my swift sandal brought me? Through middle heaven (διὰ μεσοῦ γάρ αἰθέρός) I cut my path, setting winged foot over flowing sea and Pleiad—Ι, Perseus, as I voyage for Argos bearing the Gorgon’s head’.} It is not possible to cover in depth in this chapter the complicated matter of the Dioskouroi but the possible connection with Phanes – and his double identification with Dionysos and Apollo – in this evidence from Chios is nonetheless worth identifying for future research.\footnote{See Bowden (2015) for a discussion of an interchange of elements between the Dioskouroi, the Kabeiroi and Theoi Megaloi. He argues that ‘Representations of the Kabeiroi as the Dioskouroi, or of Kabeiros as Dionysus, are, I would argue, attempts to clothe in meaningful garb gods who have no iconography of their own’ (p.36).} In general, the fact that many elements from the findings from Kato Phana correspond to Orphic ideas and deities found elsewhere suggest that this very early temple of Apollo Phanaeus might have been in honour of Phanes or at least that there was Orphic activity on the island in relation to Apollo Phanaeus.
Another case is the Greek colony Phanagoria which is located very close to Olbia where the earliest Orphic evidence has been found, namely the Olbian Bone Tablets. This colony was founded by inhabitants of Teos in Ionia in the mid-6th century B.C. and the archaeological material ‘attests the typical Hellenic nature of the Phanagorian polis throughout antiquity’. The name in itself could be an indication of a relation with the figure of Phanes, or Apollo Phanaeus for that matter. Kuznetsov suggests that their major deities were Apollo and Aphrodite Ourania, who is mentioned in the Derveni Papyrus where she is identified with Peitho, Harmonia and the act of procreation. The earliest coins of Phanagoria, dating to the late 5th century B.C. according to Kuznetsov, always depict on the one side a beardless head with long hair, wearing a pilos – sometimes laureate -, and on the obverse a bull and an ear of corn with the letters ΦΑΝΑ or ΦΑ. The pilos, as mentioned earlier is the same cup worn by the Dioskouroi sometimes taken to be the egg out of which they were born. The same could apply to the deity of the Phanagoria coins too. Even if the word ΦΑΝΑ might be due to the name of the colony we need to wonder about the combination of these figures. It is mentioned in the Rhapsodies that Phanes is a bisexual deity (OR10: ἄρσενόθηλυς) and he is also called ‘female and father’ (OR15: θήλυς καὶ γενέτωρ) and he is also Eros, who is usually found alongside Aphrodite, while he is said to have the head of a bull (OR14). I would argue that it is very probable that it is Phanes who is depicted in these coins since not only do we have a beardless entity which could be due to its bisexuality, but the bull and the corn could represent the double identity of Phanes as Dionysos/Zeus – as identified elsewhere – and Ge Meter who in the DP is equated with Demeter, Hestia, Hera and Rhea. In other words it could represent the first generative deity, encompassing all male and female deities and having the power to generate everything by itself. This is furthermore supported by the fact that an abundance of coins minted in Pantikapaion were circulating in Phanagoria depicting the head of Pan bow and arrow, which entails both elements of Phanes encompassing the cosmos and Apollo with the bow and arrow which typically refer to the rays of the sun shooting from afar on mortals. We also have later coins depicting Dionysos and a thyrsus and in other cases Apollo with a thyrsus or

---

953 Kuznetsov, 2016, p.43. All the information about Phanagoria are taken from Kuznetsov (ed.) (2016).
954 Kuznetsov, 2016, p.85.
955 Kuznetsov, 2016, p.129. DP.Col.XXI.5ff
Dionysos, thyrsus and a tripod. Phanagoria coinage remained inactive from the early 4th century to the beginning of the 2nd century B.C. and when resumed it struck silver *tetrobols* with the head of Artemis on the one side and a rose or a stag on the other with the word ΦΑΝΑΓΟΡΙΤΩΝ under it. To Artemis and the stag might be related a series of Greek coins that are the earliest known inscribed issue; they date to the late 7th-early 6th century B.C. and were found in western Asia Minor, where the idea of coinage first started developing in the second half of the 7th century, and more specifically in Ephesus in Ionia where from the colonists of Phanagoria were.957 The inscription is Φάνος ἐμὶ σήμα, written retrograde, and a stag is portrayed, an animal traditionally related to Artemis. In the *Rhapsodies*, Artemis is another deity who has a double identity, since she is equated with Hecate and even Persephone (OR73/OF188). The practice of inscribing the name of the issuer, or highest political power of the city that issued the coin, was not common at the earliest stage of the development of coinage; this supports the suggestion that the name Phanes did not belong to an official or actual person.958 The phrase inscribed on one of the coins can be translated in many ways such as: ’I am the tomb of Phanes’, ’I am the sign of Phanes (or light)’ or ’I am the badge of Phanes’. The first two translations are consistent with the hypothesis of Phanes being a deity, something that is further supported by the fact that the coins were found in the excavations of the temple of Artemis in Ephesus, which makes the cultic associations of the coins stronger.959 This is of course also supported by the coins of Phanagoria. If the deity depicted on the Phanagoria and Ephesus coins is Phanes then this entity can be located as early as the 7th century B.C.

The creation of the world by Phanes/Erikepaios is characterised by astronomical and cosmological elements. Selene is referred to as ‘a celestial earth’ which rotates around its axis and changes four times in a month while the sun does the same in a year. It is furthermore noted that the earth, the abode of humans, was located far away from the home of the gods and at a specific distance from the sun so it was not too hot or too cold but something in between. This makes us imagine the earth, the moon and the sun floating in space while it is suggested that the heaven which is the gods’ house is located far away from the earth. We would not expect to find such a cosmological representation of the world in a Theogony,

957 Guthrie, 1952, p.99. CM BMC Ephesus 1 (BNK.950); Kraay & Hirmer, 1966, no.585 (Plate 177) and p.354-55.
which suggests that this poem is not solely concerned with theogonical ideas. Moreover, the importance of the position of the sun is related to the DP. We have discussed in Chapter 5 the important role of the sun in the creation of life in DP since heat and cold are two essential components for the eonta to come together.\textsuperscript{960} It is also stressed in the DP that the sun was located in the middle (ἐν μέσῳ πήξας ἤχου καὶ τάνωθε τοῦ ἡλίου καὶ τὰ κάτωθεν) and that if it ever trespassed its size it would be punished because the world order would be disrupted.\textsuperscript{961} Similarly, in the OR it is said that Erikepaios created the sun to be a guardian and ruler over everything which is reminiscent of the Derveni author’s saying that god would not have created the sun if he did not want the eonta to exist. The emphasis on the sun, which is also evident from the previous sections of the Rhapsodies through the figure of Phanes/Protagonos and Orpheus’ invocation for inspiration to the sun, is something very clearly different from other theogonic traditions. The fact that we find striking similarities with the DP suggests that the sun was important for the Orphics since it is consistently found through our sources. The presence of cosmological and astronomical ideas in the OR is also consistent with the suggestion made so far that the Orphic texts were of a metaphysical, cosmological and allegorical nature.

6.3.3. The Second and Third Ruler: Night and Ouranos: OR25 – OR34

The prominent place which Night has in the OR is different from the Hesiodic theogony, where Night is one of the first principles, but does not have the key role that she has in the Rhapsodies. In Hesiod she is merely the begetter of a number of deities while she is even called evil and murky.\textsuperscript{962} This is very different from the motherly ruler described in the OR as: μαῖα, θεῶν ὑπάτη, Νὺξ ἄμβροτε and who gives birth to Ouranos and Gaia.\textsuperscript{963} Night is called mother and nurturer, and becomes the second ruler who reigns after Phanes gives her his sceptre and the gift of μαντοσύνη.\textsuperscript{964} Furthermore, she has an important role as nurturer of the gods and adviser of Zeus on how to overthrow Kronos and establish his rule among the mortals.\textsuperscript{965} She

\textsuperscript{960} Col.IX;X;XXI. See p.192.
\textsuperscript{961} Col.IV;XV;XIII. See p.217.
\textsuperscript{963} OR55.
\textsuperscript{965} OR38/53/55.
also advises Zeus prior to the fabrication of the world on how to have all things one and each one separate.  

West suggests that the reign of Night is a construction of the *Rhapsodies*’ compiler because she is the only female sovereign and her reign is eventless.  

However, as we said, in the OR Ouranos is considered to be Night’s son (OR31: ὃς (Ouranos) πρῶτος βασίλευσε θεῶν μετὰ μητέρα Νύκτα) and the same thing is said in a verse quoted by the Derveni author: Οὐρανός Ἐὐφρονίδης, ὃς πρῶτιστος βασίλευσεν (Col.XIV.6). Ouranos is given the epithet Ἐὐφρονίδης i.e. the son of Euphrone, which is an epithet of Night.  

This suggests that Night was one of the primal entities in Orphic theogonic texts from early times, and it does not follow that her reign was interpolated in the *Rhapsodies*, since in the DP verse it is clearly said that Ouranos’ reign was after the reign of his mother Night. Apart from the fact that both poems regard Ouranos as the son of Night the similarity between the two verses is evident and one might say that the Derveni verse could be followed by the verse found in the OR: θεῶν μετὰ μητέρα Νύκτα. Moreover, both verses refer to Ouranos being one of the first rulers and so we know that the succession Night – Ouranos was part of the beginning of an early Orphic theogony. One might say that since in the OR the same verse is used for Phanes (κόσμον, οὗ πρῶτος βασίλευσε περικλυτός Ἡρικεπαίος), there is an inconsistency as to who was the first ruler. However, the verse identifies Phanes as the first ruler of the whole cosmos – including the gods and mortals that he has created – since the cosmos did not exist before him.  

Ouranos, on the other hand is identified as the first ruler of the gods. This suggestion is also supported by the fact that the same verse is mentioned for Kronos in the OR: πρῶτιστος μὲν ἄνασσεν ἐπιχθονίων Κρόνος ἀνδρῶν (OR45). In this case, Kronos is said to be the first to rule over mortals. The repetition of this verse, I would suggest, is due to the fact that with every ruler the sphere of ruling changes and seems to have a gradual hierarchical degradation, until we reach Zeus who swallows Phanes deliberately so he can become the ruler of the whole cosmos again and it is perhaps significant that inside Zeus, as we will see, everything is mixed, mortal and immortal become one. Finally, in reference to the epithet Ἐὐφρονίδης, matronymics are not common in ancient Greek, the patronym being far more common,

---

966 OR56-58.
968 Sider, p.2014: An epithet found as early as Hesiod’s *Works and Days*: μακραὶ γὰρ ἐπίρροθοι εὐφρόναι εἰσίν (p.560).
969 For a different opinion see Edmonds, 2013, p.153.
especially in poetry.\textsuperscript{970} The fact, then, that we have the same unusual theogonic element and two very similar verses supports that the importance of Night as a primal deity was part of the early Orphic tradition and was most probably not invented by the \textit{Rhapsodies’} compiler.\textsuperscript{971}

Apart from the fact that Night is Ouranos’ mother in both the OR and the DP, we have further similarities which reside in her role as nurturer and prophet, roles which are both distinctive compared with other theogonic traditions. In the DP, as in the OR, she is called τροφός; τροφ[όν] δὲ λέγων αὐτήν αἱν[ξε]ται δἰτ [ἀ]σσα | ὀ ἡλί[ος] θερμαί[νων δἰ]αλύει ταῦτα ἡ νύξ ψύχουσα: ‘By saying that she is “nurse”, he (Orpheus) expresses in riddling form that whatever the sun dissolves by heating, the night unites by cooling’.\textsuperscript{972} We can see, thus, that the perception of Night as a nurse in the DP is also related to heat and the sun, which as we saw are also important in the OR for the generation of life. In the OR it is also mentioned that Night nurtured Kronos the most out of all the gods who, as the Derveni author notes, was the one who struck the eonta to one another with the heat of the sun. It was only when the eonta cooled down that they were able to come together and form beings. Could it be that this is the reason for Night’s preferential treatment of Kronos? In this case there would be another point of contact between the OR and the DP. Moreover, it is evident that Night has an important role as prophet and advisor in the OR after receiving the gift of prophecy from Phanes: she prophesies the coming of Zeus [OR43 (OF144)], she advises Zeus on how to bind Kronos and establish his rule (OR53/55) and also how to bring all things of the cosmos together (OR56-58). In the DP the Derveni commentator notes that Night had prophetic powers and that she had proclaimed an oracle in order to assist Zeus:

...of Night. He says that ‘she prophesied from the innermost shrine (‘ἐξ ἀ[δύτοι]σ’ δ᾿ αὐτήν [λέγει] ἥρεων’) meaning to say that the depth of night is unsettling (ἀδύτον); for it does not set as the light does, but daylight occupies it as it remains in the same place. And ‘prophesying’ and ‘avoiding’ mean the same. One has to consider what ‘avoiding’ and ‘prophesying’ are applied to: ‘Believing that such and such a god prophesies/avails (χρᾶν) they go to inquire what they should do’. And after this he says: ‘And he prophesied everything that was proper for him to accomplish’.\textsuperscript{973}

\textsuperscript{970} Sider, 2014.
\textsuperscript{971} See also the earlier discussion about the possible Aristophanic reference to the Orphic egg in p.268.
\textsuperscript{972} Col.X.11-12.
\textsuperscript{973} Col.XI.1-10.
In this passage Night is portrayed, according to the Orphic verses, as a deity that prophesies from an innermost shrine and who has proclaimed an oracle for a male deity about all that was right for him to accomplish.\footnote{Night also abodes in a ‘dark and misty cave’ in the OR too (OR29).} This male deity is most probably Zeus since in Col.VIII the Derveni author quotes a verse which says that Zeus took the ‘prophesied rule and power’ from Kronos and following stresses that these verses might be misunderstood as denoting that Zeus did not take the kingship lawfully: ‘[In the other] word order the impression would be given that he took the power contrary to the prophecies’.\footnote{Sider, p.2014.} In other words, in both the OR and the DP the prophecies of Night are used to legitimise Zeus’ kingship.

This must be an innovation of the Orphic tradition since in the OR the kingship is handed willingly from one ruler to the next in all cases apart from Kronos, who castrates his father, and Zeus who binds Kronos. Through Night’s prophecies, though, Zeus’ actions are legitimised and the only lawless ruler is Kronos, a Titan. As a result, the Titanic race, who will later on also dismember Dionysos, are portrayed as the only lawless race of rulers. We have, therefore, a strong narrative parallel between the DP and the OR concerning the important role of Night for the establishment of Zeus’ kingship which moreover is not present in other theogonic traditions. The lawless nature of the Titans is furthermore emphasised in the OR by the use of epithets such as κακομῆται (OR39) and ἀγκυλομῆτης (OR43) which means they have bad counsel (mētis). Mētis is actually an epithet of Protogonos (OR17) and Zeus (OR61), while Chronos is said to be ἀφθιτόμιτης (OR4: the one with imperishable counsel). Mētis/Protogonos is also called daimon in the OR (OR17) and in OR54, after Kronos’ binding from Zeus, the latter says: ‘Guide our generation, most illustrious daimon (ἀριδείκετε δαίμον)’. Proclus, who quotes this verse says it is said when Zeus binds Kronos and notes that Zeus calls his father daimon, suggesting that the daimon refers to Kronos. However, the epithet ‘illustrious’ suggests that perhaps this daimon is in fact Metis which is passed from one ruler to the next. This suggestion might be supported by the following Orphic verses quoted in the DP: Col.VIII: ‘Zeus μὲν ἐπεὶ δὴ πα[τρός ἐο] πάρα θε[α]φατον ἄρχην | [ἀ]λκήν τ’έν χείρεσαι ἐλαβ[εν κ]α[ί] δα[ίμον] κυδρόν’.\footnote{Col.VIII.4-5.} The daimon in this case would be Protogonos who Zeus later on swallows. Not only is Protogonos named daimon in the OR, too, but another
verse from the *Rhapsodies* which describes what happens after the swallowing of Protogonos refers to the [ά]λκήν of Protogonos being mixed in Zeus’ belly: μείξε δ’ έοις μελέεσσι θεοῦ δύναμιν τε καὶ ἀλκήν (OR59) which is the same word used in the DP. The verses from the DP note that Zeus received the daimon according to the ‘prophesied rule’ and the swallowing of Protogonos to which the OR verses refer to also takes place after Night’s advice/oracle. Moreover, some of the remaining verses from OR59 are identical with verses quoted in the DP, in both cases describing the creation of the world by Zeus after the swallowing takes place:

Πρωτογόνου βασιλέως αἰδοίου, τῶι δ’ ἄρα πάντες | ἀθάνατοι προσέφυν μάκαρες θεοὶ ἢ δὲ θέαιναι | καὶ ποταμοὶ καὶ κρῆναι ἐπήρατοι ἄλλα τε πάντα, | ἄσσα τότ’ ἦν γεγαῶτ’. αὐτὸς δ’ ἄρα μοῦνος ἐγεντο. 977

Of the First-born king, the reverend one; and upon him all the immortals grew, blessed gods and goddesses and rivers and lovely springs and everything else that had then been born; and he himself became the sole one.

καὶ ποταμοὶ καὶ πόντος ἀπείριτος ἄλλα τε πάντα | πάντες τ’ ἀθάνατοι μάκαρες θεοὶ ἢ δὲ θέαιναι, | ὅσα τ’ ἔην γεγαῶτα καὶ ὅσα ὄπόσσ’ ἐμελλεν, | ἐγνένετο, Ζηνὸς δ’ ἐνὶ γαστέρι σύρρα πεφύκει... 978

...and rivers and the inaccessible deep, and everything else and all the immortal and blissful Gods and Goddesses and all that has already happened and all that will in the future became one, tangled inside the belly of Zeus and were brought forth again..

This not only shows that verses from the OR can be traced unchanged as early as the 5\textsuperscript{th} century B.C. but also that it is indeed Protogonos who Zeus swallows in the DP, as was argued in Chapter 5. This latter point is moreover supported by the fact that the verse from the DP referring to the swallowing – αἴδοιον κατέπινεν, ὃς αἴθερα ἔκθορε πρώτος – shows similarities with the one describing Phanes’ birth in the *Rhapsodies*: ἔκθορε πρώτιτος ἄνέδραμε τ’ ἄρσενόθηλς | Πρωτόγονος πολυτιμητός. 979 It is becoming more and more evident that the points of contact between the DP and the OR in terms of narrative, entities, cosmology and text are abundant.

977 DP Col.XVI.3-6.
978 OR59.
979 DP Col.XIII.4./OR10 = ‘... he sprang upwards first of all, the hermaphrodite and highly-honoured Protogonos’.
We already argued that the Protogonos whom Zeus swallows in the OR, and who is also identified with Metis. In the OR the following verse specifically refers to Metis being inside Zeus’ belly: Μήτις, πρῶτος γενέτωρ καὶ Ἑρως πολυτερῆς (OR61). At an allegorical level, this good counsel, which is imperishable through time, is handed over from one ruler to the next and Kronos as signified by his epithets is the only one who did not use it wisely. The passing of Metis is perhaps symbolised through the passing of the sceptre which Phanes/Metis first fabricated (OF107 = 98T(III) πρῶτος γάρ ὁ Φάνης κατασκευάζει τὸ σκῆπτρον) from one ruler to the next. This is supported by the fact that the epithet ἀριδείκετε used for the daimon Zeus takes counsel from, is also used for the sceptre: σκῆπτρον δ’ ἀριδείκετον εἶ̃ ὕψεσαν | θήκε θεᾶς Νυκτός, <يمن’>ἐχει βασιληίδα τιμήν (’He (Phanes) put the glorious sceptre in goddess Night’s hands’). This suggestion would also explain the emphasis being put forth for the importance and supremacy of Nous/Mind by the Derveni author who explains its presence in each ruler through their names, as we saw. This is also evident in the use of the epithet μητίετα Ζεύς in a quoted verse in the DP in Col.XV which also includes the following quoted verse: ‘μητίν κα.[ 13 ]εν βασιληίδα τιμήν’. Even though lacunose, the similarities between this and the verse denoting the handing of the sceptre to Night by Phanes are evident and this time we also have the word mētis. The whole point of the Derveni author in this column is that Kronos and Zeus are essentially the same because they are both entities through which Nous/Metis is manifested in different ways. Considering the textual and conceptual evidence, then, it is possible that the sceptre signifies Protogonos/Phanes/Metis.

Moreover, the identification of counsel (Mētis) with aidoion – and in turn with Protogonos and the sceptre, as was argued – which the Derveni author refers to might be explained through the episode of Ouranos’ castration by Kronos in the Rhhapsodies. The relevant verses refer to Ouranos’ μήδεα falling in the sea: Μήδεα δ’ές πέλαγος πέσεν ύψοθεν, ἀμφὶ δὲ τοῖσι | λευκὸς ἐπιπλώουσιν ἐλίσσετο πάντοθεν ἄφρος. The word μήδεα is often found in Homer, Hesiod and also in Pindar and Aeschylus but it does not always mean genitals, it often means counsel. The fact that both meanings are found in archaic poetry means that this double

980 Col.XVI.3.
981 See p.190.
meaning was established early on. The castration of Ouranos by Kronos and the identification of Ouranos’ genitals with Protogonos/Metis suggests that it was the sceptre/Metis which Kronos took from Ouranos. The double meaning could not derive from Zeus’ swallowing of Metis in Hesiod since in that case Metis is not likened to genitals. Considering that Protogonos is also called Metis and aidoios in the DP and OR, and if this entity was symbolised by the sceptre being passed from one ruler to the next in the OR, then this could be the origin of this double meaning, especially considering that Phanes/Protogonos is the primal generative force containing the seeds of creation, a clear parallel to the genitals, also indicated by his denomination as aidoios. Ouranos’ genitals, thus, which fell into the sea would be Metis’/Protogonos’/sceptre. One could see how the word μήδεα could be a product of μήτις and αἴδοιος put together, but there is no way to confirm this. This suggestion would mean that the above Orphic elements were either pre-Homeric or developed during the epic tradition. However, the Derveni author’s reference to this equation of Ouranos’ genitals with Metis-Protogonos-aidoios shows that this suggestion is possible since we can trace these ideas as early as the 5th century B.C. This would also mean that the DP was right to liken the sun to genitals and that the genitals are essentially Protogonos himself. Moreover, as we will see, we might have more reasons to believe that verses from the Rhapsodies originated in the epic rhapsodic tradition.

In many of the cases where the word μήδεα is mentioned in ancient authors it can be related to Orphic ideas but unfortunately there is not enough space to analyse them all. A passage from Pindar’s Pythian Ode to Hippocleas of Thessaly (498 B.C.) is of particular interest because it shows textual similarities with the Rhapsodies:

```
Ἄπολλον, γλυκὺ δ’앤θρώπων τέλος | ἀρχὰ τε δαίμωνος ὁρνύτωσ
αὐξεται: | ὁ μὲν που τεοῖς γε μήδεσι
tοῦτ’ἐπραξεν: τὸ δὲ συγγενές
ἐμβέβακεν ἱχνεσι πατρός.
```

Apollo, grows sweet the end and the beginning for men when a daimon urges on. He achieved this through your counsels, and by inherited ability he has trod in the footsteps of his father...

983 Pind. Pyth. 10.10-13. The fact that the victor was from Pelinna where Gold Tablets were found may or may not be relevant.
Pindar here equates counsel with Apollo and says that Hippocleas’ achievements are due to a συγγενὲς ability from his father who also was an Olympic victor. The same verb ὀρνυμι referring to the daimon is also used to describe Protagonos’ birth in the OR: ὀρνυμένοι Φάνητος (OR13), ὑψιμῆθι δ’ ἀνά κύκλον ἀθέσφατον (OR9). The phrase of following the footsteps of his father due to an innate ability is very similar to OR18: οἷσιν ἐπεμβεβάως δαίμων μέγας αἰὲν ἐπ’ ἵνη referring to a mighty daemon following Mētis/Protagonos. Pindar uses a similar expression in Nemean Ode to Alcimidas of Aegina [ἵνεκεν ἐν Πραξιδάμαντος ἑὸν πόδα νέμων πατροπάτορος ὑμαμίου] which begins with the phrase: ‘There is one race of men, one race of gods; and from a single mother we both draw our breath’ [ἐν ἰδρών, ἐν θεῶν γένος: ἐκ μιᾶς πνέομεν ματρὸς ἀμφότεροι] which is strikingly similar to the Orphic belief of the divine soul’s airy nature it being breath, culminated in a verse from the Rhapsodies: ἀέρα δ’ ἐλκοντες ψυχὴν θείαν δρεπόμεσθα (OR89). 984 Pindar’s Olympian Ode to Theron of Acragas was already argued to show several similarities with the eschatology of the gold tablets and it becomes more possible that he was familiar with Orphic ideas and texts. I would argue, thus, that it is possible that the Pindaric passage above either derives from Orphic poetry or both Pindar and ‘Orpheus’ derived from the same tradition. Considering, however, the use of the word μήδεα in Pindar’s passage the first case seems more probable.

6.3.4. Zeus becomes the Fifth Ruler: OR45 – OR58

So far we have seen the kingship being passed on through the sceptre from one ruler to the next and it seems that the kingship was an important motif of the Rhapsodies. We have in total six different reigns which are in chronological order those of Phanes – Night – Ouranos – Kronos – Zeus – Dionysos. There is an allusion to the six kingships in Plato’s Philebus where he quotes from an Orphic poem: “ἐκτη δ’ ἐν γενεᾷ”, φησὶν Ὀρφεύς, “καταπαύσατε κόσμον ἀοϊδῆς” (‘And with the sixth generation’, says Orpheus, ‘cease singing the order of the world’). 985 This suggests that the six rulers were an early part of the Orphic theogonical tradition. The element of successive kingship is also present in Hesiod but even though we might see rulers being overruled, this is not portrayed on the same scale as in the Rhapsodies,

---

984 Pind. Nem. 6.1-2. Careful examination of Pindar’s Odes show many parallels to Orphic ideas and texts and it is a matter worth pursuing in the future.
985 Pl. Phlb. 66c (Tr.Lamb).
nor do we have any indication of a sceptre going from one ruler to the next one and, most importantly, the sceptre and kingship being given away *willingly*. In Hesiod we have the succession of Ouranos by Kronos and of Kronos by Zeus. The succession is always done violently: Kronos castrates Ouranos, and Zeus fights against Kronos and the rest of the Titans for ten years. This is very different from what we have in the *Rhapsodies*: Phanes, the first ruler creates the world for men and gods (OR19-24), he then willingly gives his sceptre to Night (OR26); Ouranos then peacefully becomes the third ruler who is then castrated by Kronos, a Titan (OR43); Zeus binds Kronos but only according to the prophecies (OR49-53); Zeus, finally, hands over sovereignty to Dionysos and announces to the gods that he is their new King (OR78-79); Dionysos eventually gets dismembered by the Titans (OR81-82). We notice, as already mentioned, that the violent acts are done only by the Titans while in all the other cases there is willingness and cooperation between the rulers. Some examples are the guidance of Zeus by Night, the fact that Phanes gives the sceptre and the power of prophecy to Night, and also Zeus gives the sceptre to Dionysos, while when Zeus takes the kingship from Kronos he asks for guidance from the daimon representing counsel as it was argued.\footnote{OR54.} The lawless and evil nature of the Titans is constantly emphasised in the OR (OR39-43, 49, 81) as a way of condemning their outrageous deeds.

The word king (βασιλέυς) is found constantly throughout the OR and the DP, mostly as an epithet of Zeus. In Col.VIII.2: οἳ Διὸς ἐξεγένοντο [ὑπερμεν]έος βασιλῆος, Col.XIX.10: Ζεὺς βασιλέως, Ζεὺς δ’ ἀρχός ἀπάντων ἀργικέραυνος, Col.XVI.14: [νῦν δ’ ἔστι]ν βασιλέως πάντων καὶ τ’ ἔσσετ’ ἐπιείτα [refers to Mind which is actually Zeus], Col.XV.7-8: ἐκ τοῦδε [ἀ]ρχή ἐστιν, ἐξ ὅσου βασιλεία ἢ ἄρχη.\footnote{All but last are quoted verses from the Orphic poem.} Cases from the Derveni Papyrus not referring to Zeus are: Col.XIV.6: Οὐρανὸς Ἐὐφρονίδης, ὁς πρώτιστος βασίλευσεν, Col.XV.13: Μῆτιν... βασιλῆιδα τιμήν, Col.XVI.3: Πρωτογόνου βασιλέως αἰδοίου..., Col.XIV.8-9: ἀφ[αι]ρεθήναι γάρ τὴν βασιλείαν αὐτόν. Cases from the OR are: OR19: πρώτως βασίλευσε περικλυτός Ἡρικεπαῖος, OR26: Σκήπτρον δ’ ἀριδείκετον ἐξο χέρεσιν | θήκε θεάς Νυκτός, βασιλῆιδα τιμήν, OR31: ὡς (Ouranos) πρῶτως βασίλευσε θεῶν μετὰ μητέρα Νυκτα, OR58: ἄθανάτων βασιλῆα θεῶν πέμπτον σε γενέσθαι (Night to Zeus), OR61: Ζεὺς βασιλέως, Ζεὺς αὐτὸς ἀπάντων ἀρχιγένεθλος, OR74: Ἡ Δημήττηρ ἐγχειρίζουσα τῇ Κόρη τὴν βασιλείαν φησιν, OR79: ὁ γάρ
πατὴρ ἱδρυεὶ τε αὐτὸν ἐν τῶι βασιλείωι θρόνωι καὶ ἐγχειρίζει τὸ σκῆπτρον κὶ κλῦτε, θεοί, τόνδ’ ὤμμιν ἐγὼ βασιλῇ τίθημι’. The particular epithet is never used by Homer for Zeus but it is found in Hesiod and most importantly in the two Orphic Hymns about Zeus: ἀστραπαίον Δία, παγγενέτην, βασιλῇ μέγιστον and ὃ βασιλεῦ. The abundance of examples and the fact that this was not a common epithet of Zeus would suggest that this epithet signifying the importance of the element of kingship was distinctively Orphic. Also, the above parallels draw a narrative link between the Orphic theogony found in the DP and the OR, showing the preservation of traditional elements and supporting an early date for the contents of the OR.

Everything Becomes One and at the Same Time Separate

We already referred to the important role of Night as a prophet and advisor of Zeus. She is the one telling him how to bind Kronos and how to establish his kingship. It is on her answer to this later question that I will now elaborate. Zeus asks ‘How can everything become one to me and at the same time each separate?’ to which Night replies (OR56):

‘αἰθέρι πάντα πέριξ ἀφάτωι λάβε, τῶι δ’ ἐνὶ μέσσωι οὐρανόν, ἐν δὲ τα τείρεα πάντα τά τοὐρανὸς ἑστεφάνωται…’

‘Surround all things with ineffable aether, and in the middle of it place the heaven and amidst that place infinite earth and in that the sea, and in that all of the constellations with which the sky is crowned...’

These verses are also found in the Iliad, which will be discussed in a following paragraph. We notice that aether is presumably the primal substance of the universe since everything is encompassed in it. This is also evident by the fact that it was pre-existent at the beginning and it was the substance of the egg out of which the first creator Phanes came forth. Phanes himself is called Αἰθέρος υἱὸς (OR8) while in the episode describing the beginning of the cosmos and Phanes’ birth, aether is mentioned five times (OR4, OR7, OR8, OR13, OR25). Moreover, at the beginning everything was undivided in the dark mist, under aether, and covered by Night (OR5-6). It seems, then, that aether is the divine pre-existing substance which underlies everything while Phanes, the son of aether, could be identified with the generative intelligence and creative force of aether since he was the first creator. Aether, the

---

988 To Zeus Astrapaios: 20.5 and To Zeus: 15.3 respectively; Sider, 2014.
989 It is found five times in Aristophanes (Cl.1/133, Was.625, Fr.1278, Pl.1096), five times in Pindar and two times in Hesiod (Th.886/923).
first substance, then, is also the divine intelligence (*mētis*) as already discussed. Going back to Night’s advice, if we were to visualise what she describes, it would look like this:

**Figure 1 The cosmogony of Night’s advice**

![Cosmogony Diagram]

When Zeus actually proceeds to the recreation of the world after swallowing Phanes he follows the same sequence: τούνεκα σὺν τῶι πάντα Διὸς πάλιν ἑπτὸς ἐτύχθη, | αἴθέρος εὐρείης ἢδ’ οὐρανοῦ ἀγλαὸν ὕψος, | πόντου τ’ ἀτρυγέτου γαίης τ’ ἐρικυδέος ἐδρη, | ὥκεανός τε μέγας καὶ νείατα Τάρταρα γαίης (OR59). Again, aether is the substance which encompasses everything while the other cosmic levels follow: Ouranos, Earth and Okeanos. We could identify these cosmic levels with the four elements. Aether, would be fiery air, and the rest air, earth and water. But if the stars which are placed in the middle also represent an element, this must be a fifth element, different from the rest. We will come back to this point shortly.

It could be argued that this was the cosmology of the *Rhapsodies*, which was evident earlier in the narrative as well. Meaning that, apart from the early emphasis on aether and the idea that everything was undivided under aether, we also notice that, for example, Okeanos was singled out from the rest of the Titans as the only one who did not have a violent heart and abstained from overturning Ouranos’ kingship. This might be due to his importance as representing one of the four elements. At first glance the above schema would comply with Orphic ideas established so far. For example the airy nature of the soul which was breathed is located above the earth and it could be perceived as air mixed with aether. The βόρβορος which was identified many times in the previous chapters as the place of punishment in the afterlife through the image of lawless souls lying in the mud, could presumably be imagined as the subterranean area under the earth, and the mud which admittedly is a peculiar
substance to be punished in, could be due to the mingling of earth with water.\footnote{990} This representation suggests a spherical cosmos encompassed by aether with the stars being at the innermost, most difficult-to-reach location – as the gods’ place of abode is described in the beginning of the OR. We discussed in the previous chapters that Orphics seemed to believe in an astral immortality with the stars and the Milky Way constituting the Isles of the Blessed; more particularly the Taurus and Charioteer constellations. It was suggested in Chapter 4 that the owners of the gold tablets performed an underground journey to Tartaros along with initiated and non-initiated souls to be judged, before proceeding to the special abode preserved for the purest of the pure and only after they had proven their status as initiates who had paid the penalty. In this case the stars in the above schema could represent the purest essence of aether, a different kind of fire. In the DP the author says that the moon is made from the whitest/brightest but cold substance and the stars are said to be of the same essence as Helios – who is identified with Protagonos/Phanes. This is evident from the author’s observation that the stars are situated far away from each other out of necessity ‘otherwise all those that have the same property as those from which the sun was composed would come together in a mass’:\footnote{991} These suggestions will become clearer when we discuss the last section of the \textit{Rhhapsodies}.

I would like to suggest that this central starry/aetherial element could be represented by a deity similar to Hestia – possibly bisexual Phanes – which the Stoics later considered to be the \textit{pyr technikon} as portrayed by Crates of Mallus, for example. This is based on the fact that the Derveni author quotes a verse from an Orphic hymn where Hestia is equated to Gē Mētēr: ‘Demeter, Rhea, Gē Mētēr, Hestia, Deio’ [‘Δημήτηρ Ρήα Γῆ Μήτηρ Ἑστία Δηιώι’].\footnote{992} Secondly, we find references to the elements in Euripidean plays and other sources which might be relevant. In an unidentified play Euripides equates Gē Mētēr with Hestia just as the Orphic verse does and he says that it stands stable in the aether: ‘...and Gaia Meter, whom the wise amongst men call Hestia, as ‘siting idly’ in the aether’ [καὶ Γαῖα μῆτερ Ἑστίαν δὲ σ’ οἱ σοφοὶ βροτῶν καλοῦσιν ἠμένην ἐν αἰθέρι].\footnote{993} According to Macrobius, one of the authors who quote

\footnote{990} See p.122.\footnote{991} Col.XXV.\footnote{992} Col.XXII.12.\footnote{993} Eur. \textit{TrGF} fr. 944 (Tr.Collard-Cropp).
this fragment, this means that Hestia is located in the centre of the cosmos. Moreover Euripides’ representation of aether in other works agrees with its description in the Rhapsodies. In Erêchtheus, the aether is associated with eschatology and immortality and it is clear that the immemortal’s place of abode is in a different location from Hades: ‘Therefore these girls’ souls have not gone down to (Hades), but I have lodged their spirits in the aether’ [ψυχαὶ μὲν οὖν τῶνδ᾿ οὐ βεβᾶσ᾿ [Αιδ]ην πάρα,εἰς δὲ αἰθέρ’ αὐτῶν πνεῦμι ἐγὼ [κ]ατῴκισα·]. In his Phaethon there are several references to aether in relation to Phaethon: ‘Cypris most beautiful of goddesses, and to your newly-wed boy, whom you keep hidden in the aether’ [Κύπρι θεῶν καλλίστα, τῷ τε νεόζυγι σῷ πώλῳ τὸν ἐν αἰθέρι κρύπτεις]. At this point we need to emphasise that Protogonos/Phanes is also called Phaethon in the Rhapsodies, in the verse where he is referred to as the son of aether (OR8): Πρωτόγονος Φαέθων περιμήκεος Αἰθέρος υἱός. In Euripides’ Phaethon, when Helios gives his chariot to Phaethon he advises him to follow the road of the Pleiades [ἵει δ᾿ ἐφ᾿ ἑπτὰ Πλειάδων ἔχων δρόμον] and to not fly in the aether above Libya ‘because it has no admixture of wet’ and it will let the chariot’s wheels fall: μήτε Λιβυκὸν αἰθέρ’ εἰσβαλὼν κρᾶσιν γὰρ ὑγρὰν οὐκ ἔχων ἁψίδα σὴν κάτω διήσει. From this passage it seems that aether is considered to be airy and its consistency changes depending on how it is mixed with the other elements. Considering the Pleiades, we have discussed in Chapter 4 that they were part of the constellation of Taurus where we located the Isles of the Blessed. When Phaethon fails to follow this course he is burned and falls down to earth. The description of his body as smouldering in Euripides’ Phaethon is unique and reminiscent of the Titanic smoke out of which humans were created: ‘A Fury all of fire on the dead and sends up a visible exhalation of living (flame) [ζώσης δ᾿ ἀνίησ᾿ ἀτμὸν ἐμφανὴ <φλογός>].’

The Pleiades are also mentioned in the verses from the Iliad which are similar to the oracle of Night. In Homer’s case the verses describe Achilles’ shield made by Hephaestus:

πέντε δ᾿ ἄρ’ αὐτοῦ ἔσαν σάκεος πτύχες· αὐτὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ ποίει δαίδαλα πολλά ἰδιύησι πραπίδεσαν. ἐν μὲν γὰϊαν ἔτευξ’, ἐν δὲ οὐρανόν, ἐν δὲ θάλασσαν,

Five were the layers of the shield itself; and on it he made many adornments with cunning skill. On it he fashioned the earth, on it the heavens, on it the unwearyed sun, and the moon at the full, and on it all the constellations with which heaven is crowned—the Pleiades and the Hyades and mighty Orion and the Bear, that men call also the Wain, that circles ever in its place, and watches Orion, and alone has no part in the baths of Ocean.

It is impossible to do justice here to this fine Homeric example of *ekphrasis*, but we should note a number of points of interest in this passage, which again entails cosmological elements, such as the position of the Arktos constellation which circles around itself. This could be a reference to the Polar Star belonging to the Arktos constellation and that it was considered to be the central point of the universe. As Edwards notes, the usual view on this passage is that the heavenly bodies are placed in the central position and there is an emphasis on movement and progression of time.\footnote{Edwards, 1991, p.206-207.} The location of the astral sphere in the centre and in proximity to Ocean is similar to the Orphic cosmology as described above. Orion is often perceived as a hunter and is located in between the Bull and Eriphos constellation which are the ones that have been related in Chapter 4 to the Isles of the Blessed and an aetherial/astral immortality. The shield includes several scenes of everyday life: of a lawsuit about a blood spilt crime for which the outcome is bound to remain forever unknown, of times of war and peace, of cultivation, cattle and sheep herding moving from water to earth, dancers performing cyclical dances, the Ocean surrounding the shield as it was imagined surrounding the earth. There are also some distinctive details which are uncharacteristic of Homer and reminiscent of the *Rhapsodies*: for example he considers the cattle that are taken to the riverside and back to the meadow to be owned by a king who watched in silence holding his sceptre [βασιλεύς δ’ ἐν τοῖσι σιωπῇ σκῆπτρον ἔχων ἐστήκει ἐπ’ ὀγμοῦ γηθόσυνος κήρ].\footnote{Hom. Il. 18.556-557.} Achilles’ shield is also described in Euripides’ *Electra* by the chorus:

\footnote{Hom. Il. 18.481-489. See also Il.15.187-95; Arist. Ph. 4.212b-23.}
'In the centre [μέσῳ] of the shield [σάκει] was shining down the gleaming circle of the Sun [φαέθων κύκλος] upon winged horses [ἵπποις ἂμ πτεροέσσαις], and the heavenly choruses of the stars (ἄστρων τ’αἰθέριοι χοροί), the Pleiades, the Hyades, repulsing the eyes of Hector’ (464–9).  

Euripides describes Achilles’ shield in a similar way to Homer but his reference to the aethereal dances of the stars is closer to the Orphic passage where everything is encompassed in aether, especially because aether is not mentioned by Homer. Could it be that Achilles’ Shield was introduced in the Iliad by an aoidos who was familiar with Orphic poetry? Considering the early references to an elemental cosmology as the one found in the Rhapsodies it is possible that the Orphic verses were part of a common oral epic tradition.

As Martin notes, ‘even in the context of live oral composition, it is possible for one performer to ‘allude’ to and even ‘quote’ other traditions known to him and recognised by the audience’. For this suggestion to be true it is necessary for Orphic texts, and in this case the Rhapsodies, to have been part of the epic rhapsodic tradition and transmitted orally before being written down. Do we have any evidence for this? Firstly, the above representation of the world is not the only one found in Homer, meaning that there are multiple passages which have variations in their representation, as Havelock discusses. This supports but does not prove the hypothesis that this particular imagery might have been borrowed. Another case which might support a contact between Orphic oral poetry, and particularly the Rhapsodies, and Homer is the case of the sceptre as outlined earlier. As we said, the sceptre is not incuded in Hesiod, while it is greatly emphasised in the Rhapsodies. It was suggested that the sceptre in the Rhapsodies might actually be Metis/Phanes representing the divine Nous/counsel and generative force; we also discussed its association with genitals and the word aidoios and mēdea, a point also discussed by the DP author. In the relatively few cases where a sceptre is mentioned in Homer, it is often in the hands of a mortal (king or hero) and associated with good counsel originating from god, while when Apollo holds it it is likened to the sun: ‘Between the two they held their staffs, and the herald Idaeus, skilled in prudent counsel, spoke...’ [μέσῳ δ’ ἀμφοτέρων σκῆπτρα σχέθον, εἶπε τε μῦθον κήρυξ Ιδαῖος, πεπνυμένα μῆδεα εἰδώς (II.7.277-278)], ‘Agamemnon, lord of men,
with you will I begin and with you make an end, because you are king over many men, and Zeus has put into your hands the scepter and rights, so that you may take counsel for your people [σκήπτρον τ’ ἡδὲ θέμιστας, ἵνα σφίσσι βουλεύῃσθα] (Il.9.96-99), ‘...and Eumaeus gave him a staff to his liking [Εὔμαιος δ’ ἄρα οἱ σκῆπτρον θυμαρὲς ἐδωκε] (Od.17.198-‘...and in his hands he held the ribbons of Apollo, who strikes from afar, on a staff of gold’ [ἐκηβόλου Ἀπόλλωνος χρυσέῳ ἀνὰ σκήπτρῳ (Il.1.15;1.372-74)]. There is no apparent explanation for the association of the sceptre with good counsel or the sun, as far as I am aware, and the fact that the element of the sceptre does not have a prominent role in the Homeric succession myth suggests that this was a borrowed element. The sceptre’s association with counsel or the sun suggests that it was borrowed from an Orphic oral poem, elements of which have survived in the Rhapsodies. This bring us to another important point about non-Homeric elements of oral tradition which contain non-Homeric mythological variants. Pavese refers to formulas such as Διὶ μητιόεντι, Διὸς πάρα μητιόενος which have to do with the non-Homeric hymn of Metis as the first spouse of Zeus. Considering that in Hesiod Zeus swallows Metis, which contains one element of the Orphic myth in the Rhapsodies – and the DP –, and in Homer the sceptre – which we identified with Metis/Phanes – is related to good counsel and the sun could suggest that this element and words including metis come from an Orphic tradition. In the Rhapsodies we find several times words such as: ἀφθιτόμιτης (OR4), κακομῆται (OR39), ἄγκυλομήτης (OR43) and the phrase μητίετα Ζεὺς is quoted by the Derveni author. Another example Pavese mentions is formulas such as φιλομμειδὴς Ἀφροδίτη deriving from the non-Homeric birth of Aphrodite from Ouranos’ medea instead of Zeus’s, as we see it happening in the Rhapsodies where the word μήδεα is specifically mentioned (OR44). Other examples are also the forms of Ζηνὸς, Ζηνί, Ζῆνα which are also found in the Rhapsodies (OR59, OR61, OR62, OR48). Pavese suggests that the rhapsodic epic tradition as a whole was oral and independent, and ‘all the poems, Homeric and non-Homeric ones, depend on the rhapsodic epic tradition as a whole’.

---

1005 Tr.Murray. Hom. Il.2.100-108: The handing down of the sceptre from Zeus to Aristocratic families down to Agamemnon reflects perhaps the special priviledge of aristocracy which is absent from the Orphic perception of the divine soul/Nous pertaining all humans. See also 2.186 where the sceptre is called ἄφθιτον (imperishable); 9.295-299; 10.319-332.
1006 Pavese, 1998, p.76.
1007 Pavese, 1998, p.73.
An Orphic poem, thus, might have been part of the rhapsodic tradition. Martin has argued that ‘Orphic poetry, whatever its private affiliations, formed part of the rhapsode’s repertoire’. Similarly to Willamowitz and Böhme, who suggested that the whole of the Nekyia was an interpolation by an editor who was interested in Orphism, Martin suggests that the Nekyia was a result of a performance interaction where a rhapsode would appropriate contemporary and competing traditions, which would explain the incongruities. Martin suggests that the Orphic text which influenced the Nekyia is the Descent to Hades. In the following passage from the Nekyia the representation of the underworld topography has indeed many Orphic elements:

There, you must know, I saw Minos, the glorious son of Zeus, golden scepter in hand [Μίνωα ἰδόν, Διὸς ἀγλαὸν υἱόν, χρύσεον σκῆπτρον ἔχοντα], giving judgment to the dead from his seat, while they sat and stood about the king in the wide-gated house of Hades and asked him for judgment. “And after him I became aware of huge Orion herding [Ὠρίωνα πελώριον εἰσενόησα θῆρας] together over the field of asphodel [ἀσφοδελὸν λειμῶνα] the wild beasts he himself had slain on the lonely hills, and in his hands he held a club all of bronze, forever unbroken.

The description of the judge holding a sceptre and passing judgment on the dead in the house of Hades, and the subsequent description of the punishment of the lawless, is a very characteristic Orphic idea entailing the notion that your actions while alive affect your lot in the afterlife. The particular reference to Orion who in the previous passage has been acknowledged as a constellation in the sky could be evidence of an association of eschatological topography with the stars. Hesiod too refers to Orion as a constellation in relation with the cultivation of grains and making wine and sailing, and notes that when Orion as a hunter chases away the Pleiades, storms and mighty winds happen in the sea and thus it is not a good time for sailing. This reflects the very early use of these constellations, along with Sirius and Arcturus (Bear) also mentioned by Hesiod and Homer above, to navigate and

1008 See also Nagy, 2011, p.50-51 and Obbink, 1997, p.41,fn.4.
1010 Martin, 2001, p.29.
1011 Martin, 2001, p.29.
1012 Hom. Od. 11.568-575 (Tr.Murray).
1013 Op. 598-626. Odysseus also used the Pleiades, Boötes, Arktos and Orion to sail (Od. 5.272-3). See also OF123K: Olympiodorus refers to the four rivers according to Orpheus: Purifiegethon (fire and east), Kokytos (earth and west), Acheron (air and meridian), Ōkeanos (water and arktos constellation). OF125K: Acherousia limne is called aeria.
measure the seasons of the year. The herding of cattle in general is often considered to refer to the stars being led by another celestial body – with perhaps the most evident representation, the cattle of the Sun in Homer – and we saw in Chapter 4 that Dionysos is named as the leader of the chorus of the stars by Sophocles, and that Orphic initiates are called *boukoloi* (herdsmen).\textsuperscript{1014} The word λειμῶνα is the word used to describe the groves of Persephone both in the *Rhapsodies*, as we will see, and the DP. In just this passage, then, there are many Orphic elements which support the argument that the Nekyia was influenced by an Orphic poem. Nagy also suggests that there was ‘an Orphic phase in the evolution of the Homeric tradition’ and argues that the element of Okeanos as a generative force, part of a cosmic fluidity was an Orphic element.\textsuperscript{1015}

These are some controversial suggestions, which are nonetheless based on the evidence discussed so far and supported by textual evidence. Let us examine, then, if we have additional evidence to support the suggestion that an Orphic cosmology such as this one was linked to a soteriological eschatology (this matter will be discussed at length in the following section of this chapter). Firstly, we will discuss internal evidence from the *Rhapsodies*. The allegorical representation of the elements as described above is evident in another verse:  ἓν δὲ δέμας βασίλειον. ἐν ὧι τάδε πάντα κυκλεῖται | πῦρ καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ γαῖα καὶ αἰθήρ, νῦς τε καὶ ἡμαρ | καὶ Μῆτις πρῶτος γενέτωρ (OR61). These come from a hymn to Zeus, verses from which are also quoted in the DP, suggesting their survival from early times. Several of these words are also found in Gold Tablet C, as discussed in Chapter 4.\textsuperscript{1016} Some other verses from the *Rhapsodies* suggest that the soul underwent a constant transformation before returning to aether again: ‘And water is death for the soul and for the water the same requital applies. From water comes into existence earth, and from earth water once again, and from that, soul, becoming aether in its entirety (OR90).’ The soul goes back and forth between water and earth trapped in a circle until it becomes aether in its entirety (ἐκ τοῦ δὴ ψυχῆ ὕδων αἰθέρα). In both directions the path is watery. Another verse says ‘as we draw in air we collect the divine soul’ (OR89,OF228a) and men’s soul is rooted in the aether’ (OR89,OF228b) where it is clearly

---

\textsuperscript{1014} Hom. Od. 19.302-7; Soph. Ant. 1146-1154. For *boukolos* see p.235.


\textsuperscript{1016} See p.152.
shown that air is distinguished from aether. 1017 The cosmological aspect of Orphic eschatology, thus, is straightforwardly mentioned in exegetical verses which agree with the above interpretation. If we are correct about aether being the divine substance which underlies everything, then the passing of the sceptre-Phanes from one ruler to the next might be a way to represent the participation of aether-Metis in every stage of the cosmology being mixed with the other elements – Okeanos might not be a ruler but he is the one Titan who remains out of Tartaros between Ouranos’ kingship and Kronos’ kingship-. 1018 This idea also corresponds to the exegesis of the Derveni author who explains how Mind (Nous/Metis) participates in every ruler and equates the Mind and everything with air. 1019

Seaford, in his analysis of Aeschylus’ Prometheus, has argued that ‘both Empedokles and the Prometheia draw on a certain subliterary current of ideas’ and that this is irrespective of ‘whether or not the dramatist and Empedokles knew each other's works’. 1020 Seaford does not draw a link to the Rhapsoies but includes the Gold Tablets in the texts that draw from this subliterary current of ideas and refers to the Olbian tablets as evidence that the style of Herakleitos originates in the mysteries, even though the similarities might be due to a ‘shared tradition of mystic cosmology’. 1021 As he says, the strong presence of the four cosmological elements in the Prometheia cannot be explained through the Hesiodic versions but that the role of the elements in the play ‘has a mystical rather than a purely philosophical origin’. 1022 The emphasis on the elements is evident from the first words of Prometheus:

O bright Sky, and you swift-flying winds, and river-springs, and you countless twinkling waves of the sea, and Earth mother of all, [ὦ δύος αἰθήρ καὶ ταχύπτεροι πνοαῖ, |ποταμῶν τε πηγαῖ, ποντίων τε κυμάτων |ἀνήριθμον γέλασαμ, παμμήτωρ τε γη, |καὶ τὸν πανόπτην κύκλον ἥλιου καλῶ] *and all-seeing circle of the Sun*, behold what I, a god, am suffering [πάσχω θεός] at the hands of the gods1023

---
1017 The distinction between aer and aether differs depending on the source but already in Homer aether seems to be the ‘region’ above the clouds: ‘And in the air among the clouds you hung...’ [σοῦ δ’ ἐν αἰθήρι καὶ νεφέλησιν ἐκρέμω].
1018 OR39.
1019 See p.190.
1020 Seaford, 1986, p.3.
1021 Seaford, 1986, p.4-8;10-14;21.
1023 Aesch. PV. 88-92 (Tr.Sommerstein). The verse in * is translated by the author since it is not translated by Sommerstein for unknown reasons.
Seaford wants to trace in various texts the mystic adaptation of the Hesiodic tradition where men are imagined as immortals who were punished in ancient times for lawless behaviour and which can eventually return to their prior immortality. Even though the story of Prometheus stealing the fire and giving it to humans is known and mentioned in Hesiod, he does not include the element of the final release, which is found in Orphic beliefs and Pre-Socratic philosophy through, for example, the return of the fallen daimon in Empedokles. The release of the Titans is also mentioned in Pindar in the passage referring to the repayment of a debt to Persephone which has been associated with the Orphic myth of Dionysos’ dismemberment and the Gold Tablets. In any case, it is not clear why humans would come to associate themselves with the Titans, who are linked to the punishment, neither why they would believe they were immortals, nor what the wrongdoing was exactly. The aetiology can be given only by Orphic mythology since for example we do not know what led to Empedokles’ daimon’s fall and in Homer, mere mortals certainly did not believe they used to be immortal. It is more probable, then, that the variations of Titanic punishment were derivations of Dionysos’ dismemberment and as we will see in the last section, fire in Orphism was associated with mortality in incarnation. This rejects a possible relation to Heraclitus, who is also discussed by Seaford, for example since for him the primal element is fire. In contrast, for Orphics it is aether which is the first element, invoked by Prometheus in the above passage, from which fire is also entirely absent. Stafford refers to some indirect references to human creation in ancient Greek literature, the majority related to the Titan Prometheus, who is sometimes depicted in Etruscan/Italic and Roman art creating man and was also punished by Zeus for giving to men the gift of fire. Apollodorus also says that Prometheus ‘moulded men out of water and earth’. Furthermore, Hesiod hints at a myth where mankind sprung forth from the Meliae (ash-tree Nymphs) who were born from the drops of blood falling on the earth from the castrated genitals of Ouranos by Kronos; they were in other words daughters of Earth and Heaven as the Titans were and as the initiates of the Gold Tablets proclaim. In the Rhapsodies (OR35) this version of the myth refers to the birth of the Titans and the fact that Meliae means ash-trees and that humans were born

from the smoke of the ashes of the Titans in the Orphic myth, suggests that perhaps Hesiod is adapting external mythological elements of the oral tradition. Stafford identifies the absence of a ‘strong early narrative tradition’ for the creation of mankind.\textsuperscript{1028} Moreover, the particular passage from Hesiod belongs to the episode where Prometheus’ cunningness and the gift of fire are mentioned. However, the various indirect references to human creation can be understood as references to the Orphic cosmogony where men are created from the smoke of the ashes of the Titans. Seaford’s suggestions are plausible, but perhaps a better explanation would be a religious eschatological cosmology as was identified in Orphism since it includes all the elements highlighted by Seaford, and we have found inklings of this cosmology in texts earlier than the Pre-Socratics such as Homer and Hesiod. Also, the fact that it is a Titan who is being punished and released through a cosmological transformation suggests that this is an idea closer to the Orphic mythological cosmo-eschatology rather than Pre-Socratic ones, or the fallen daimon of Empedokles. This, of course, does not reject the possibility that Seaford might be right and we have a combination of elements.

Obbink, developing these suggestions by Seaford, argues that the Derveni author ‘might have seen his elucidation of cosmology as possible instruction for mystic initiates, in which an eschatological myth associated with the mysteries is combined with a dominant concern about relation between elements’.\textsuperscript{1029} Obbink, though, seems to suggest that this was not a common practice and that the Derveni author’s comments on the Orphic text is ‘a singular and unique message fathomable only by a learned elite’.\textsuperscript{1030} However, as I have suggested in Chapter 5 and after examining the \textit{Rhapsodies}, the Derveni author’s \textit{exegesis} must not be an arbitrary one but a common exegesis of Orphic Theogony. It certainly corresponds to the cosmology of the \textit{Rhapsodies}, as we already established, and so it does not seem probable that the Derveni author was a one-off phenomenon. To return to Seaford’s earlier discussion, he notes that ‘cosmology should not be regarded as an odd, alien kind of instruction for mystic initiates’.\textsuperscript{1031} Considering the discussion in this section and the suggestion that elements from the \textit{Rhapsodies} were part of the rhapsodic oral tradition it is more probable that Pre-Socratic philosophers were either partly influenced by Orphic

\begin{footnotes}
\item[1028] Stafford, 2009, p.444.
\item[1029] Obbink, 1997, p.40.
\item[1030] Obbink, 1997, p.52.
\item[1031] Seaford, 1986, p.20.
\end{footnotes}
cosmological/theological poems or were influenced by the rhapsodic tradition as a whole which contained Orphic elements, as it reached them in the 6th century B.C. It could be that Ionia was an important centre of Orphic texts and mysteries, which would explain a possible influence on Pre-Socratic philosophers, based on the following points: a) the Ionian colony Phanagoria which showed signs of worshipping Phanes through a triple identification with Apollo, Dionysos and Artemis; b) the Bone Tablets which contain a mixture of Orphic religious eschatological elements, and philosophical elements also found in Pre-Socratic philosophers such as Herakleitos, were found in Olbia which was a Milesian colony; and c) some Ionian traits of the oral tradition are maintained in the *Rhapsodies*.

6.3.5. A separate didactic *hieros logos* about the Soul and the Afterlife? - OR88 – OR97

Since we already discussed the myth of Dionysos’ dismemberment in Chapter 3, referring to all the available sources, including the *Rhapsodic* fragments and analysing its nature, it is not necessary to discuss it here again. We will proceed, then, to the final section of the *Rhapsodies*. The fragments I have arranged from OR88-OR97 are of a different nature to all the previous ones discussed so far. They do not refer to theogonical or mythological stories but they are exegetical, in the sense that they refer in a straightforward way to eschatological ideas about the afterlife and the nature of the soul. This suggests that this might have been a separate *hieros logos* concerning the nature of the soul and its fate in the afterlife. It shows, moreover, that the *Rhapsodies* were most probably not a continuous theogonic/cosmogonic narrative but that they also included exegesis and presumably hymns such as the one to Zeus in OR61-62. Let us now examine whether these exegetical verses agree with the eschatological cosmology we have outlined so far. We will also juxtapose this section with the text and eschatology of the Gold Tablets in order to establish any points of contact or divergence. The eschatology described in these verses notes the aetherial divine nature of the soul, and distinguishes between a place where the blessed and just go post-mortem and a place where the unjust go. It refers to the notion of reincarnation, including that of animals, there is an elemental transformation of the soul (which was already discussed) and there is use of the terminology of escaping woes. Let us discuss these ideas in more detail.

The following verses note that those who will live a pure life while they are alive will enjoy a happy afterlife: <Τῶν τε ἀνθρώπων> οἳ μέν κ’ ἐυαγέωσιν ὑπ’ αὐγάς ἥελιοι, αὗτις
ἀποφθίμενοι μαλακώτερον οἶτον ἔχουσιν ἐν καλῶι λειμῶνι βαθύροον ἀμφ’ Ἀχέροντα.

The word εὐαγέωσιν is the same one which is used in the Gold Tablets by the deceased to denote that they are indeed pure and to be recognised as initiates who deserve to be sent to the locus amoenus of the Underworld. This can be seen in several Gold Tablets such as the A3 (4th B.C.) and A2 (4th B.C.): ...ὡς μὲν ἡ πρόφρων ἰδρας εὐαγήσει ἤκουσεν (...so that she (Persephone) may kindly send me to the seats of the pure) and in D4 (4th-3rd B.C.): Ἐὐαγής ἱερὰ Διονύσου Βαχχίου εἰμί, Ἀρχεβούλη Ἀντιδώρου (Pure and sacred to Dionysos Bacchios am I; Archeboule (daughter of) Antidoros). The notion of purity is especially present in the Gold Tablets as can be seen from the frequent declaration by the deceased that he/she ‘comes pure from the pure’ (Ἔρχομαι ἐκ κοθαρῶτων κοθαρά, χθονί νεκρῶν βασίλεια...). Could this acclamation essentially be the initiate’s way to announce that he/she is now not ‘mixed’ with inferior mortal elements and he/she should thus reunite with its aetherial origin as described in the Rhapsodies? The cycle of rebirths is clearly defined in OR90 as a constant transformation through the elements while it ends when the soul is made of aether in its entirety [ψυχὴ ὅλων αἰθέρα ἀλλάσσουσα]. This elemental transformation of the soul has already been discussed but we should also mention that this cycle could be applied to the Gold Tablets. In the GT the souls of the initiated and unintiated alike perform an underground journey as is also mentioned in the Rhapsodies: ‘But whenever a man leaves the sunlight, then Kyllenios Hermes leads the immortal souls down into the vast nether world’. In the Underworld the initiate souls are informed that they must avoid the first fountain they will come across and from where the unintiated souls refresh themselves (B10+B11: ἔνθα κατερχόμεναι ψυχαί νεκρῶν ψύχονται). The souls who drink water from this fountain presumably fail to escape the cycle of incarnations and are reborn again. This happens through the element of water and it must be of significance that in many tablets the initiates state in agony: ‘I am parched with thirst and dying...’ [Δίψαι αὖος ἐγὼ καὶ ἀπόλλυμαι]. This literally means that the soul is dying due to dryness (αὖος). If, however, the initiates of the GT wish to escape the cycle of rebirths they must ask for a drink from the fountain of Mnēmosynē after which they will proceed to the Isles of the Blessed.

1032 OR88.
1033 A3.7; A2.7; D4.1-4.
1034 A1.1; A3.1; A2.1; A5.
The verses referring to the elemental transformation in the *Rhapsodies* note: ‘From water comes into existence earth, and from earth water once again, and from that soul, becoming aether in its entirety’ (OR90). In other words there are two watery paths which lead back to either mortality or immortality. This might also be portrayed in OR88 where it is said that the pure ones will proceed to the beautiful meadow around deep-flowing Acheron, while the unjust will be led down under the surface of Kokytos; either route is through a river. In this sense, and if we are right, the acclamation of the Gold Tablets’ initiates that they are ‘The child of earth and starry heaven’ culminates in a very simplified way the idea that humans are a mixture of non-divine (earth) and divine (aetherial stars) elements; the specification that they are the purest from the pure and their race is heavenly is the proof that they are now ready to return to their aetherial abode — the stars —, and their request for cold water is the means to get there, as long as they drink from the right one. The word ἀπόλλυμαι in the Gold Tablets, as mentioned in the previous paragraph, and the agony of dryness of the soul, thus, must mean that it is through heat that the soul materialises, since it might be a play on the word Apollo, which could also explain the phrase of being ‘mastered by the lightning’ which has a negative connotation in the GT.1035 We discussed in Chapter 4, the Myth of Er in the *Republic* finding similarities with the eschatology of the Gold Tablets. Perhaps it is relevant that Er describes the materialisation of the souls, saying that they sleep in the Plain of Oblivion and then abruptly wake up from the ‘sound of thunder and the quaking of the earth’ and then materialise like shooting stars.1036 The above are also reminiscent of the βίος-θάνατος-βίος of the Olbian tablets, in which case the zig-zag lines inscribed on them could represent lightning.1037 In Euripides’ *Phaethon* the passage mentioned earlier describes the burning of Phaethon’s body: ‘A Fury all of fire on the dead and sends up a visible exhalation of living (flame). I am destroyed!’ [ коллективный перевод: Ερινύς ἐν ταύτην χρόνον θάνατος ἔναντι τῆς ζωῆς δήμον· ἀπωλόμην].1038 Phaethon was struck by Zeus’ lightning because he was unable to keep the chariot of the sun at a safe distance from earth. The notion that the ἀτμὸς coming out of Phaethon’s body is an exhalation of a living flame could be perceived as creating the same image of the materialisation of the soul from the Titan’s smoke.

1035 A1,A2,A3.
1036 The etymological closeness of astēr with astrapē is also interesting. Also, some of the names inscribed on the Gold Tablets have astrological connotations: B2: Αστέριος ὄνομα.
1037 See Figure 2.
when they were striken by Zeus’ thunderbolt. Perhaps related to this, is that Euripides does not follow Hesiod’s version of Phaethon’s parentage from Eos and Cephalus but makes him a son of Helios and Clymene instead. Clymene, however, in Hesiod is the mother of Titan Prometheus who was punished by Zeus for giving to mortals the gift of fire. In the DP, too, it is when Kronos makes wrong use of Metis and strikes the eonta with heat uncontrollably, that Zeus takes from Kronos the daimon – argued to be Metis/Phanes – and after swallowing him (aidoion/Prōtogonon) recreates the world. In the Rhhapsodies too, Phanes – also called Phaethon – is swallowed after Kronos’ reign. The use of the verb ἀπόλλυμι, also found in the GT in reference to the soul’s dryness, is reminiscent of Orphic ideas; so too is the reference to the notion of Strife, also present in the DP in the sense of the eonta being struck away from each other; as is the reference to a living exhalation, which is similar to the Orphic notion of soul being breath and the equation of this living exhalation to smoke. Is Euripides deliberately evoking Orphic ideas or is he just drawing from a pool of common traditional elements? We can never be sure or know a writer’s motives but based on the vocabulary used, the Euripidean parentage from a Titan mother and the fact that Phaethon has been suggested to include other Orphic allusions make it plausible that Euripides is indeed referring to Orphic ideas here.1039

Moreover, the beautiful meadow in the OR is called λειμῶνι, which is the word used to describe the locus amoenus of the GT: λειμῶνας θ’ιερούς (A4,D3) and OR91 refers to the δόμον εἰς Αἴδαο which is similar to the εὑρήσεις δ’Αίδαο δόμων found in two of the lengthiest GT texts (B2,B10). In another passage from Euripides’ Phaethon the same dilemma is expressed in the following verses which show textual similarities with the Rhhapsodies: ἀν’ αἰθέρ’ ἢ γᾶς ὑπὸ κεῦθος ἀφαντὸν ἐξαμαυρωθῶ [Should I vanish up into the aether, or down in an unseen hiding place in the earth?] 1040 This is similar to OR91: ψυχὰς ἀθανάτας κατάγει Κυλλήνιος Ἑρμῆς γαίης ἐς κευθμῶνα πελώριον. Not only is the Underworld defined through the same word, but the alternative route the soul can take is upwards into the aether which is the belief expressed in the Rhhapsodies (OR89) as we saw. Considering the cosmological similarities of the Phaethon to the OR discussed earlier it becomes more plausible that

1039 As Heath says: ‘The criterion of acceptability <of an interpretation> depends on the nature of the interest which underlies a particular interpretative project: for some purposes, intentions are indispensable; for others, they are utterly irrelevant’ (Heath, 2007, p.38).
1040 Eur. TrGF fr.781.63-64
Euripides was familiar with Orphic eschatology. In his *Heracles* he also says that those mortals who were good, when they die they should ‘run back to the light of the sun [εἰς αὐγὰς πάλιν ἁλίου] on the return leg of the course’. This ‘return’ leg of the course towards the light of the sun is the same as the last stage described above of the soul moving from water to aether while the vocabulary used is similar to the ὑπ’ αὐγὰς ἥλιοι of the OR. Admittedly Euripides is the tragedian whom we have been commenting on the most in relation to Orphic ideas and texts and perhaps Bremmer is right when he says that Euripides ‘became increasingly interested in Orphism in the course of his career’.

There are further textual similarities to the gold tablets which need to be pointed out. OR91 includes the verse ὡπότε δ’ ἀνθρώπος προλίπηι φάος ἥλιοι which is found identical in the GT: ἀλλ’ ὡπόταν ἄνθρωπος προλίπηι φάος ἥλιοι (A4). Moreover in both cases we have the word λύσις which refers to the notion of deliverance from toil and wrongdoings. OR93 in its entirety is extremely similar to the vocabulary and ideas found in the GT. It is quoted by Olympiodorus who notes that the god who gives deliverance is Dionysos. It says that people will offer sacrifices all year round and μαιόμενοι perform ὀργία in order to get deliverance (λύσιν) from the lawless deeds of their ancestors (προγόνων ἀθεμίστων). Referring to Dionysos it says: Σὺ δὲ τοῖσιν ἡνταξαίτατα, λύσις ἐκ τε πόνων χαλεπῶν καὶ ἀπείρονος οἴστρου. The terminology of deliverance from pain is used very often in relation to escaping mortality in Orphic texts. In the GT the toil and misery is also due to lawless actions since the initiate announces that he has paid the penalty and we have phrases such as πο<ι>ναν δ’ ἀνταπέ(ίτε)(σε)ι<σι> ἑργών ἕνεκα οὕτι δικα(ιώτ) εἰρησουται (σε) χρέος άποινος γὰρ ὁ μύστης (D3). Moreover, in the GT also it is Dionysos who gives deliverance from the toil: εἰπεῖν Φερσεφόναι δ’ ὁ Βάκχιος αὐτὸς ἔλυσε (D3) while the means seem also to be the same since we have a reference to the ὀργία of Demeter Chthonia (D5). Also, in the GT the misery and toil are cyclical as is evident from verses such as: κύκλου δ’ ἔξεπταν βαρυπενθέος ἄργαλεοι (A1). Not only do we have a very similar verse in the OR: Κύκλου τ’ ἀν λῆξαι καὶ ἀναπνεύσαι κακότητος (OR94) but the cyclical element is prominent in the whole eschatological section. For example we have verses such as: οὕνεκ’ ἀμειβομένη

---

1041 Eur. *Heracl.* 660-61. The following verses could also have an Orphic context, since the Chorus says that they still sing the praise of Mnemosyne and hymn Heracles’ victory along Bromios the giver of wine and with the seven stringed lyre.

ψυχή κατά κύκλα χρόνου (OR92), οὐδὲν ἔχει μίαν αἴσαν ἐπὶ φρεσίν, ἀλλὰ κυκλεῖται πάντα περίξ (OR93). The cyclical element is also present through the element of rebirth and elemental transformation of the soul until its return back to aether which, as suggested, must be what the escape and deliverance from toil refers to. The important thing about these textual similarities is that they are present across all different groups of GT as classified in the recent edition by Edmonds, which constitutes another argument for their placement under one religious tradition, the Orphic one. Considering the eschatological similarities established earlier in this chapter in relation to astral immortality between the cosmological eschatology of the OR and the GT, the fact that we also have textual similarities supports the suggestion that they were based on an Orphic hieros logos and it would not be surprising if many of the verses of this eschatological section of the Rhapsodies were part of the particular hieros logos. It does not seem probable that the compiler of the Orphic texts intercepted all these elements from the Gold Tablets since they were scattered in space and time, and of a mystical nature from what we have seen. If this is true, then, it is another argument for assigning an eschatological philosophy with which the GT initiates had to be familiar, and reject – once more – the possibility that they were made by itinerant charlatan priests.

The distinction between the pure and just who will dwell in the Isles of the Blessed and the unjust who will be taken under the earth to Tartaros, as well as the notion of getting deliverance from lawless deeds presupposes the notion of justice and a specific way of life, a pure dwelling under the rays of the sun: οἷς μὲν κ’εὐαγέωσιν ὑπ’αὐγὰς ἠελίοιο. This also suggests that the sun is all-seeing and nothing can escape his gaze, which is expressed earlier in the Rhapsodies when Phanes created him ‘to be a guardian’ and to ‘rule over everything’. It was also emphasised in OR63 after Zeus recreated the world that he was followed by ‘Justice the abundant punisher and protector of all’. We do not know in a detailed way what the Orphics had to do in order to act justly but the emphasis on purity and the phrase πολλοὶ μὲν ναρθηκοφόροι παῦροι δὲ τε βάκχοι which is quoted by Plato and has been discussed extensively in a previous chapter suggests that it was a lifelong effort of living a just life and not mere purifications of wrongdoing. In another passage from Plato’s Phaedrus

---

1043 OR21.
1044 See also Pind. Nem. 10.75-91. παῦροι δ’ ἐν πόνῳ πιστοὶ βροτῶν καμάτου μεταλαμβάνειν. In this Ode Pindar refers to the Dioskouroi, Castor and Polydeuces in relation to matters of immortality and rebirth.
the baccheuein is related to the arousing of the soul through songs and poetry, which is identified as the third kind of mania, the one that comes from the Muses: ‘And a third kind of possession and madness [κατοκωχή τε καὶ μανία] comes from the Muses. This takes hold upon a gentle and pure soul, arouses it and excites it to Bakchic frenzy [ἐγείρουσα καὶ ἐκβακχεύουσα] through songs and other poetry, and thus by adorning countless deeds of the ancients educates later generations’. The afterlife judgement is also perhaps suggested by OR91 which notes that when an animal or a bird dies their soul remains in the air until some other being snatches it through breathing in contrast to humans who are led down to the underworld by Hermes. This is presumably because birds and animals did not have to go through a judgement in the underworld as humans did and as was argued about the Gold Tablets. The importance of justice for Orphics is probably alluded to in Plato’s Laws where he quotes Orpheus:

Let us, then, speak to them in this way:—“O men, that God who, as the old logos tells, holds the beginning, the end, and the middle of all that exists [ὁ μὲν δὴ θεός, ὡσπερ καὶ ὁ παλαιὸς λόγος, ἀρχήν τε καὶ τελευτήν καὶ μέσα τῶν ὄντων ἀπάντων ἔχων] completes his circuit according to nature in a straightforward way. With him Justice always follows, the avenger of those who fall short of the divine law; and she, again, is followed by whoever shall be truly happy, being humble and orderly, while the one who being carried away by arrogance or being proud about his money, or honours, or the beauty of his body, both because of insolence and folly, inflames his soul with hybris, thinking he does not need a ruler or guide, but that he is capable of leading others, he is abandoned by god, and being left behind he takes others with him too and disorderly troubles their mind. And to many he seems to be great, but after not so long, he receives the punishment, not unmerited and according to Justice, when he rouses up himself, his house and his city.

I am quoting this passage at length because it can demonstrate how ideas found in the Rhapsodies can be traced unchanged in classical sources. In the following lines Plato uses phrases such as ἀκάθαρτος γὰρ τὴν ψυχὴν ὅ γε κακός, καθαρὸς δὲ ὁ ἐναντίος· (for the wicked

---

1045 pl. Phdr. 245d.
1046 The guardians of the lake sometimes enquire with the chthonic king before allowing the initiate to proceed to the Isles of the Blessed. See B10 and B11 and as was mentioned we have the notions of paying a debt or being released from crimes.
1047 Pl. Leg. 716a.
1048 See also Ps-Demosthenes 25.11: ‘Each juryman must reflect that he is being watched by hallowed and inexorable Justice, who, as Orpheus, that prophet of our most sacred mysteries, tells us, sits beside the throne of Zeus and oversees all the works of men’ (Tr. Vice).
is unpure in the soul and the good man is pure) and μᾶτην οὖν περὶ θεοὺς ὁ πολύς ἐστι πόνος τοῖς ἀνοσίοις τοῖς δὲ ὅσιοις ἐγκαρότατος ἀπασι (Therefore, all the great labour the impious spend on the gods is in vain, while for the pious it is profitable to them all).

We can be confident that the way of life Plato describes is the Orphic one since he paraphrases these Orphic verses from the *Rhapsodies*: Ζεὺς πρῶτος γένετο, Ζεὺς ὑστατος ἀργικέραυνος, | Zeûs kefalh, Zeûs mésa, Διός δ’έκ πάντα τέτυκται (OR61). Significantly, Plato says that these words come from a παλαιὸς λόγος, supporting not only their being part of the *Rhapsodies*, even though they are more like a hymn than a logos, but also their early date. Most importantly, the reference to the text as a λόγος and its subsequent connection with a specific way of life evidences that Orphic texts were of an exegetical and aetiological nature, which in turn requires their studying and understanding. According to my reconstruction in OR61-62 the praise of Zeus is indeed followed by a warning that not even the unjust men can escape from the gaze of Zeus. Plato’s linking of these verses to the notion of Justice being a helper of Zeus also supports the placement of OR63 right after this passage. The Orphic life according to Plato, then, seems to entail humbleness, simplicity, lawfulness and absence of greed and vanity. In this passage, too, we can see what was suggested earlier, that heat or fire is considered a harmful element for the soul and must be related to mortality. As Bernabé claims, the idea of Zeus’ justice having an important role in Orphism might be represented in several examples of Apulian pottery such as a ceramic fragment from Ruvo where we see Orpheus in the middle playing his lyre, Persephone and Hekate on the upper right part holding torches as if they are guiding in the underworld, Nike (Victory) half-opening a door and next to her Dike (Justice), both labelled. Finally, we already discussed how being punished for trespassing limits is emphasised by the Derveni author in relation to the sun. In this passage Dike is said to punish those who were unjust with the help of the Erinyes: ‘For Dike punishes pernicious men through each of the Erinyes’. We can see, thus, that the notion of being just is directly related to securing escape from the cycle of rebirths and misery and the attainment of immortality.

---

1050 DP Col.III-IV.
Finally, the cycle of reincarnation is mentioned in OR92, where it is described how the soul moves between humans and animals through a circular passing of time. This is reminiscent of Empedokles’ texts and we have textual similarities between the two. There are also many conceptual similarities between Empedoklean and Orphic eschatology but we do not have the necessary space to perform such a comparison here. It is essential to mention, however, that Empedokles himself attributes ideas identical with the ones we have discussed so far, and mentioned in the *Rhapsodies*, to ‘an ancient decree of the gods, eternal, sealed by broad oaths’ [θεῶν ψήφισμα παλαιόν, ἀίδιον, πλατέεσσι κατεσφηγισμένον ὥρκοις]. The fact that Empedokles identifies an external source for these ideas which are textually very close to verses from the *Rhapsodies* suggests that the cycle of reincarnation was not his idea. The fact that this divine law was protected by oaths gives it a mystic nature, since it was bound by secrecy. It is, nonetheless, possible that there was a common tradition of mystic eschatology on which the Pre-Socratics drew. OR97, which could be perceived as a criticism or condemnation to the uninitiated similar to the one found in the DP, is very similar to a passage from a Stoic work by Cleanthes (4th-3rd B.C.): ‘This Word, however, evil mortals flee, poor wretches; though they are desirous of good things for their possession, they neither see nor listen to God’s universal Law; and yet, if they obey it intelligently, they would have the good life. But they are senselessly driven to one evil after another’. It could be argued, thus, that these verses might actually be a later interpolation. However, they show some similarity to OR57 which sounds like coming from a hymn to Zeus which may indicate that at least the attitude of the verses towards mortals was part of the *Rhapsodies*.

1051 Empedocles, DKB115.1-2.
1052 Cleanthes, *Hymn to Zeus*, SVF I 537
6.4. Conclusion

In this Chapter we analysed the text of the *Rhapsodies* and we saw that it contained not only theogonical but also exegetical verses. It became evident that the reconstruction of the text enabled us to undertake a detailed analysis of the *Rhapsodies* which would not have been possible if we had to go through hundreds of fragments. The reconstructed text allowed us to identify patterns and draw a comparison with other Orphic sources and also to decipher the cosmological elements of the *Rhapsodies*. We argued that an elemental cosmology is expressed through allegorical verses and that this elemental cosmology corresponds to an elemental eschatology which was stated in a more straightforward way through exegetical verses.

The elemental eschatology proclaims that aether is the primal substance which encompasses everything and its purest essence is the stars which constitute the Isles of the Blessed. The soul has an airy nature and is rooted in the aether, and corporeality’s substance is earth. The soul has two watery paths after death: the one leads to the aether and immortality and the other leads back to the cycle of rebirths. It also seems that incarnation actualises through fire and there is a dual topography of the afterlife since the souls are led to the underworld before taking one of the two watery paths. Several of these elements are also found in the GT and DP, indicating that there was a certain uniformity in Orphic texts and their interpretation. The last section of the *Rhapsodies* has so many textual and conceptual similarities with the GT, that it could contain verses form their *hieros logos*. We also identified that the terminology of deliverance from pain is used very often in relation to escaping mortality in Orphic texts. Based on the exegetical verses, it seems that the means to avoid the punishments in Hades is through leading a just life.

We also identified textual and conceptual similarities between Homer and the *Rhapsodies* and argued that some distinctively Orphic elements might have been borrowed by a Homeric *aoidos*. Textual similarities to archaic sources such as Pindar and Hesiod and Pre-Socratic philosophers suggest that Orphic texts – elements of which have survived in the *Rhapsodies* – were likely to have been part of the same oral rhapsodic tradition. This suggestion is also supported by the fact that non-Homeric elements of oral tradition are found in the *Rhapsodies*, such as the importance of Metis and the birth of Aphrodite from Ouranos’ genitals. It could be that Ionia was an important centre of Orphic texts and mysteries, which
would explain a possible influence on pre-Socratic philosophers, based on the following points:
a) the Ionian colony Phanagoria which showed signs of worshipping Phanes through a triple
identification with Apollo, Dionysos and Artemis.; b) the Olbian Bone Tablets, which contain
a mixture of Orphic religious eschatological elements, and philosophical elements also found
in Pre-Socratic philosophers such as Herakleitos, were found in Olbia which was a Milesian
colony; and c) some Ionian traits of the oral tradition are maintained in the Rhapsodies.
Chapter 7: Conclusion

One thing that has become evident through my thesis is that we can only define Orphism if we examine all the evidence together. The textual comparison between Orphic and non-Orphic sources allowed us to distinguish Orphic terminology and identify references to Orphism which might not have been discernible if the material had been examined in isolation. Through our analysis, three major patterns have emerged: the importance of texts and their correct understanding, the cosmological nature of the Orphic eschatology, and the curative and transformative nature of Orphic practices. Whether it was offering the means to escape the cycle of rebirths through acquiring knowledge and ‘waking’ the memory, or the atonement of wrongdoings, the Orphic texts and practices had the power to heal and restore.

Orphism can therefore be defined as a practical theology which spread throughout Greece and through time, influencing public rites, forming esoteric mysteries and becoming material for bricolage by religious practitioners. We can distinguish three different strands:

(1) Public rites based on Orphic mythology: such would be some of the cases around Greece, examined in Chapter 2, where local cults were attached to the figure of Orpheus, or the Delphic rite performed by the Hyades to resurrect Dionysos, related to the Orphic myth of Dionysos’ dismemberment and the subsequent collection and transfer of his parts to Delphi by Apollo.

(2) Esoteric initiation mysteries with specific eschatological beliefs of a cosmological nature based on Orphic texts, culminating in the perception of mortality as a punishment, and with the aim of returning to the initial divine state and substance.

(3) Religious practices performed by itinerant priests who made use of Orphic texts such as the Gurôb Papyrus, in combination with other religious elements.

The first category can be classed as Orphic because it was inspired by Orphic texts/mythology and ideas, but it belongs to the wider religious frame of ancient Greek religion, meaning that it was also inevitably intertwined with civic affairs and thus perhaps included non-Orphic elements such as sacrifices. Areas where such practices must have been prominent are Phlya, Laconia, Thessaly and Macedonia. The second category is the actualisation of Orphic beliefs into mysteries as they spread through time and space with a certain fluidity, but with some
common and core beliefs between them: the most important was astral immortality, a cosmological eschatology and the importance of texts and knowledge; these were followed and performed by Orphic initiates and can be considered exclusively Orphic. The owners of the Gold Tablets and the recipients of the Derveni author’s exégēsis belong in this group. The third category can be classed as Orphic but it is not exclusively Orphic since it combines elements from other traditions. I have argued that the two different attitudes toward Orphic rites and texts in ancient sources related to groups (2) and (3), meaning that the negative attitudes seem to address the wrong use of Orphic texts for personal gain and not the Orphic rites performed by Orphics nor the texts themselves.

Orpheus was most often mentioned as the poet, or theologos, and a plurality of works were attributed to him. His works are most often referred to as logoi or hieroi logoi indicating their explanatory justificatory nature in religious matters and their use in relation to mysteries. The clearest identification of people ‘affiliated to Orpheus’ is in relation to their understanding of Orphic texts, which confirms their complex nature and the enigmatic content as emphasised by the Derveni author. These people, moreover, are also associated in ancient sources with the performance of mysteries, which indicates that Orphic mysteries were based on Orphic hieroi logoi. The circulation of Orphic texts was most probably public and initially oral but the fact that ancient sources either straightforwardly refrain from referring to the interpretation of these logoi, or reveal only limited information, indicates that their interpretation was a secret revealed to the initiates during mysteries. This refrain of ancient sources referring to Orphic texts/mysteries and their meaning might also be due to their being highly revered, so sacred that they should not be uttered. It is also characteristic that later sources such as Plutarch are not as hesitant in revealing more details.

Orphic sacred stories are repeatedly linked to eschatological beliefs such as reincarnation, the afterlife and post-mortem rewards or punishments. The Rhapsodies include all these elements in combination with cosmogonic material intertwined with scientific and astronomical observations, supporting that this was the nature of the Orphic hieroi logoi. A case where an hieros logos was behind the formation of mysteries would be the Gold Tablets’ owners. This is not to suggest that all the owners of the tablets were under a single religious administration. Perhaps the mystic initiation was not exactly the same for all the tablets’ owners; but the knowledge they acquired and the justification for posthumous kleos and
apotheosis remained the same. Initiations and Orphic mysteries had a common eschatology but a fluid practical manifestation in different areas. It is also possible that there were specific places of initiation or oracles of Dionysos – in Thrace and possibly other areas such as Lesbos – related to matters of post-mortem prophecy. Significantly, such oracles are associated with Orphea in ancient sources. The text of the Gold Tablets was found to have many similarities in terms of eschatological theory and topography with the last section of the *Hieroi Logoi in 24 Rhapsodies*. This would not have been immediately evident if these two sources had not been examined together, which again demonstrates the importance of examining all the Orphic sources together, and indicates the rationale for undertaking this in my research. This co-ordinated examination would also have been impossible without a reconstruction of the text of the *Rhaphsodies*.

The first Orphic texts are likely to have been rhapsodic theologies combining mythological elements with hymns and exegetical verses, as we see in the *Rhaphsodies*. It was argued that Orphic elements such as the association of the sceptre with Metis/counsel/medea and the sun present in Homer were borrowed from the Orphic oral tradition and the Rhapsodic identification of Phanes/Metis/aidoios with the sceptre being passed on from one ruler to the next and which represents Counsel/Nous. This is especially supported by the fact that the myth of Metis and the myth of Aphrodite’s birth from Ouranos’ mēdea are non-Homeric myths and are both found in the *Rhaphsodies*. Moreover, the Nekyia shows similarities to Orphic eschatology. Apart from these textual and conceptual similarities, it was also suggested that the elemental cosmology of the *Rhaphsodies*, also found in Homer in the same verses, was borrowed by Homer. We also identified textual and cosmological similarities between Orphic cosmology and the Pre-Socratic philosophers such as Herakleitos, Anaxagoras, and Empedokles, amongst others. The textual similarities between Orphic theological texts and Pre-Socratic philosophers support the conclusion that they belong to the same current of ideas. Elements from the *Rhaphsodies*, then, must have been part of the rhapsodic oral tradition, and it is probable that Pre-Socratic philosophers were either partly influenced by Orphic cosmological/theological poems or were influenced by the rhapsodic tradition as a whole which contained Orphic elements, as it reached them in the 6th century B.C.
It could be that Ionia was an important centre of Orphic texts and mysteries, which would explain a possible influence on Pre-Socratic philosophers, based on the following points: a) the Ionian colony Phanagoria showed signs of worshipping Phanes through a triple identification with Apollo, Dionysos and Artemis; b) the Bone Tablets which contain a mixture of Orphic religious eschatological elements and philosophical elements also found in Pre-Socratics such as Herakleitos, were found in Olbia, a Milesian colony; and c) some Ionian traits of the oral tradition are maintained in the *Rhapsodies*. This suggestion should not be considered controversial since Pre-Socratic philosophers were as much natural theologians as they were natural philosophers and there is no reason to deny the possible existence of a mystic cosmological eschatology. The Orphic cosmological eschatology is also identifiable in many ancient authors such as Pindar, Plato, Euripides, Diodorus, Plutarch and others. Moreover, surprisingly many ancient passages which might appear peculiar, exactly because they mingle mythological tradition with elemental cosmology, fall into place when explained with the Orphic cosmological and eschatological model.

The Orphic texts, then, were of a theological/cosmological character and described the nature of the gods through cosmological allegory. Juxtaposing the GT, DP and the OR has made it clear that the Orphic cosmological model was consistent throughout all of them. Aether is the purest essence which underlies everything, the primal substance of the cosmos out of which the astral sphere is made and where the Isles of the Blessed are situated and more specifically the constellations of the Bull (Taurus), Charioteer (Auriga) and the Pleiades. The soul is of an airy nature and enters the body through breath. As soon as the body dies and the soul exits the body, the soul descends in the underworld and the body returns to earth. A process of judgement takes place there where the Orphic initiate had to prove his/her status as initiate, his/her purity through leaving a just life and his/her repayment of an old debt. There were then two watery paths for the soul, signified allegorically through the two fountains of the GT and the two underworld rivers of the *Rhapsodies*. One watery path leads to immortality and returns to the aether in the stars, while the other leads back to incarnation and mortality. The lightning and fire was most probably a symbol of incarnation. This schema also explains the punishment of the wicked souls in the mire/mud in Tartaros, where they remain trapped, since mud is a mixture of earth and water. The Orphic topography of the afterlife, thus, is dual since Tartaros is subterranean and the Isles of the Blessed are celestial.
Perhaps the major difference of Orphism from Pre-Socratic cosmology is the promise for an individual immortality, the survival of the self, instead of anonymously becoming part of the universal soul. The Derveni author refers to innumerable souls, and many of the Gold Tablets have names inscribed on them. The Isles of the Blessed are located in the stars and the soul is aetherial but it seems still to maintain some of its identity, which may be why Orpheus makes a world out of each star as Heraclides of Pontus says. This is also evident from the importance of Mnemosyne in the Gold Tablets so that the initiate will remember who he was and what he knows. A posthumous kleos and immortality, thus, stops being exclusive to the Homeric heroes of the distant past but becomes available to anyone who recollects the alētheia and recognises their divine ancestry. Based on the many references by ancient sources to the belief that the soul turned into aether and became a star post-mortem it is improbable that such ideas were ‘marginal’ or ‘peripheral’ to conventional religion but most likely personal, esoteric and ‘supplementary’.

Another difference of Orphism from the rest of ancient Greek religion is the element of monotheism: even though we have many significant deities in Orphism (Zeus, Dionysos, Apollo, Persephone, Demeter/Ge Meter), these were constantly mingled and interchanged into one another and represent different manifestations of the same divine entity. Dionysos and Apollo are two sides of the same coin, Zeus is everything, Aphrodite is the act of procreating, Phanes/Protogonos encompasses all the world within him and is also Dionysos and Apollo, Hestia is Demeter and Rhea became Demeter when she gave birth to Zeus, and the Derveni author quotes the verse from the Hymns which says that Demeter is Rhea and Rhea is Ge Meter and Hestia. Essentially, then, there is only one divine entity which encompasses all, and all these deities are simply different manifestations of the same entity. This is perhaps the reason why Orphism is not so prominent in our sources: such ideas could be considered atheistic in a sense.

The owners of the Gold Tablets considered it necessary for the achievement of afterlife bliss that initiates inscribe an Orphic hieros logos on gold, and they stress the importance of memory. This shows, not only the importance of logos (text) and memory, but also the existence of a collective belief shared by the owners of the tablets that they would be able to

---

1053 Heraclid. Pont. fr.75 Schütrumpf.
use this text, this information and this knowledge in the afterlife for a better lot. Such a belief could not exist without a specific eschatological and metaphysical framework, since it is closely linked with matters such as the ‘substance’ of the soul, its identity and abilities after death, with a specific underworld topography and afterlife expectations, and with the importance of specific gods in the soul’s posthumous bliss. There is no doubt that the souls of the tablets’ owners had to perform a journey into the underworld. From the moment of their death until they reached the guards of the fountain of Memory and addressed Persephone in order to convince her of their special status, they were as ordinary as any other uninitiated soul. In other words, the background knowledge was specific/practical on the one hand and analytical/ideological on the other. The agonistic and heroic elements expressed in the Gold Tablets, especially through the use of the word euchomai, might indicate a shift from the heroic exclusivity of the Homeric epics to a more inclusive immortality. In this way, the tablets’ owners legitimate their right to deification in a way that no one familiar with epic poetry could dispute. If my genos is divine, then I must be too, we can imagine the initiates realizing at some point of their initiation. Since both cases were based on divine lineage, an aetiological myth was essential in the case of Orphism. This was the Titanic anthropogony which has been shown to have been associated with Orphics from at least the early Hellenistic period, while the existence in humans of a Titanic and divine nature is mentioned in Plutarch and Plato, who also refers to the Orphic notion of the body being a tomb for the soul, indicating that Orphics considered incarnation an undesirable state. Other authors, such as Dio Chrysostom, also identify incarnation in relation to humans descended from the Titans. In the case of the myth of Titanic punishment by Zeus, too, the importance of examining various sources together was evident, since the intertextual similarities between the Platonic passages, Damascius and Dio Chrysostom allow us to define the idea of incarnation as a punishment and imprisonment of the soul as Orphic, and relate it to the descent of mortals from the Titans. In particular, the use of the specific phrases for having respite from troubles/pain/misery, or lying in the borbóraw/mire, for example, can be perceived as Orphic terminology and help us identify indirect references to Orphic ideas in sources as early as Herakleitos and Pindar.

Orphic initiations most probably included the re-enactment of myths such as the dismemberment of Dionysos by the Titans and the subsequent incarnation through the
thunderbolt of Zeus as evidenced through the Orphic eschatological cosmology and non-Orphic sources. Also, in the case of the Gold Tablets, katabatic rites must have taken place in the re-enactment of death and ‘rebirth’ as a god, through emergence to the light where *legomena* and *dromena* would take place. This was evident from the echoes of such a mystery in the tablets themselves through performative aspects in the text, such as dialogue, acclamations, formulaic phrases, repetition and instructions. Also, procession of light/torches must have been involved, representing Dionysos/Apollo. A katabatic mystery would not only serve as ‘practice’ for the actual afterlife journey but also symbolise the initiate’s death and rebirth as a purified member of the holy *thiasos*. What distinguishes the tablets’ owners and gives them an advantage is not a special status but knowledge. This knowledge is not confined to directions for an underworld journey, but also relates to matters of the soul. We can thus conclude that during the Orphic initiation procedure the involvement of an expert who would give guidance in the understanding of Orphic literature through his teaching was essential, and also that the teaching of the Orphic religious text(s) probably took place at the beginning of the initiation procedure. Also, texts such as the Derveni Papyrus were probably owned and used by the Orphic initiates, and the Orphic theogony was a key text that had to be understood and interpreted. Most importantly, and what again distinguished Orphism from the rest of the ancient Greek religion, is that deliverance from the cycle of rebirths, and the return to the divine state was done through living the *Orphikos bios* and *baccheuein* which constituted a constant effort to avoid bloodshed, live a just life and understand the cosmological eschatology of the Orphic texts.
Figure 2 Drawings of the Olbian Bone Tablets (Taken from Graf and Johnston – Appendix, p.215).
Figure 3 Map of the locations where the Gold Tablets were found. The numbering is according to Graf and Johnston’s edition, 2013.
Appendix
Justification of the Reconstruction

The Beginning: OR0 – OR9

Damascius informs us that the first entities of the OR are Chronos, Aether, Chaos and Phanes coming out of the egg (OR0). Ioannis Malalas (OR2) also says that the OR2 verses were at the beginning of Orpheus’ poem which justifies their placement at the first episode. Proclus (OR4) and Simplicius (OR4) also identify Chronos and Aether as first principles.\textsuperscript{1054} Based on this information, fragments referring to these entities were placed in the first episode of the Rhapsodies. The paraphrase referring to Chronos was placed here based on the definitive \textit{Χρόνος ο\textgamma{u}τος} which follows in the next verse, suggesting a previous generic reference to Chronos.

OR5 was placed at the beginning of the cosmogony because it states that everything was still undivided.

OR6 is quoted by Ioannis Malalas in a context referring to Chronos, Aether and Chaos while gloomy Night covered and overwhelmed everything: this suggests that the verse belongs in this episode. We already know from Damascius that Phanes who came out of the egg was one of the first entities and in OR7 he also says that Chronos created the egg with Aether; it was therefore considered appropriate that these verses be placed in this episode. This is also supported by Lactantius (OR8) who says that Phanes was born from Aether, came out of infinity and nothing was born before him.

OR9 was considered to refer to Phanes’ birth from the egg since, when quoting it, Proclus claims that the shape of the sphere is ‘akin to the Demiurge’ and ‘ancestral (\textit{progonikos}) to the cosmos having been made to appear first in the hidden order of the cosmos itself’.

OR1 was placed at the beginning of the Theogony since it was suggested in Chapter 5 that this phrase might have been a typical beginning of Orphic \textit{hieroi logoi}.\textsuperscript{1055}

\textsuperscript{1054} Simplicius specifies that OF66b refers to \textit{χάσμα πελώριον} and thus was placed after OF66a.
\textsuperscript{1055} See p.225.
The Birth of Phanes from the Egg: OR10 – OR18

OR10 is reconstructed by Bernabé and even though there is doubt about the precise wording, the overall content is well attested in the sources on which the reconstruction is based. Damascius and Proclus [121F (I),(II),(IV),(V)] inform us that Phanes was born breaking through the egg.

Hermias (OR11, OR12) refers to the first principles of the Orphic Theogony which are in this order: Aether, Chaos, the Egg and Phanes which supports the placement of the episode of Phanes’ birth from the Egg fabricated by Chronos with Aether at the beginning of the Theogony. OR12 has the same ending as OR11, which supports their being placed proximate to each other.

OR13 refers to the time of Phanes’ birth as the present participle (ὀρνυμένοιο) of the verb ὀρνυμί suggests. The reference to ‘Aether’ and ‘misty chasm’ were previously mentioned and appear as information being recalled again.

OR14-OR15 are quoted by Proclus in the same context as a description of Phanes whom he identifies as the first god, distinguishing him from the previous ‘abstract’ entities. His description could only take place after he broke through the egg into the light, which is why these verses were placed here.

Proclus quotes OR16, specifying that it refers to Phanes who contains intellectual life, which is why it was considered to be part of his description and placed proximate to OR17 which notes that Phanes carried the seed of the gods. It was therefore placed at the beginning, before the other gods appear, since they are still inside Phanes/Metis as a seed.

Proclus quotes OR18 specifying that it refers to Metis and Eros which are epithets of Phanes, as we saw. It was placed here having in mind that the pronoun οἷς could refer to the gods μάκαρες.

The First Creation of the World by Phanes: OR19 – OR24

Syrianus (OR19) confirms that Phanes rules before Night and Ouranos and this is why these verses were placed here in reference to his kingship. Lactantius (OR20) explains why

1056 These verses could also refer to the episode of Zeus’ swallowing but Syrianus does not give any helpful information.
Phanes was the first creator and this is why these verses were considered as part of his creative process. They were placed first because Lactantius says that the immortals’ home was heaven, which would presumably come prior to other celestial bodies and mortal beings.

OR21, OR22 and OR23 were considered together and placed in this order bearing in mind that OR22 refers to the Sun which must have already been mentioned and this is why OR21 was placed earlier in the narrative. OR23 refers to the creation of a different world (ἄλλην γαῖαν) which suggests that the creation of the earth has already been mentioned; thus OR22 referring to earth was placed before OR23. Aristocritus (OR24) notes that these verses, which refer to the creation of the cosmos by Phanes, were a part of the 4th rhapsody of Musaeus (as discussed in the introduction).

The Second and Third Ruler: Night and Ouranos: OR25 – OR34

OR25 was placed here because it refers to the Night, and so it bridges the previous episode with the episode where Night takes the kingship from Phanes. The phrase τοὶ δ’ άλλοι ἄπαντες suggests that the world and its beings have already been created by Phanes; so these verses should be placed after Phanes’ creation.

Proclus (OR26) refers to the succession of rulers and says that Phanes passes the sceptre to Night willingly. He also mentions that Night gives the sovereignty of the universe willingly to Ouranos, but Cronus ‘who has been allotted the fourth regal order’ takes the sceptre from Ouranos and gives it to Zeus in a violent way. Proclus says that the last ruler was Dionysos and in another fragment that Dionysos succeeds Zeus: the total number of rulers, thus, is six [OF107 = 98T(III)]. In the same passage Proclus notes that Phanes fabricated the sceptre (πρῶτος γὰρ ὁ Φάνης κατασκευάζει τὸ σκῆπτρον = ‘For first of all Phanes fabricated the sceptre’). The verses (OR27, OR27) referring to Night taking the kingship from Phanes were therefore placed right after Phanes’ kingship and creation.

Hermias (OR28) notes that this verse refers to Night; it was placed here in the light of another Orphic fragment cited by Hermias (OF105 = 113F), where he notes that Phanes sits in Night’s innermost sanctuary where she prophesies. This suggests that she acquired her prophetic powers during Phanes’ reign. We know that she already had prophetic powers when she gives an oracle to Zeus later on. OR29 was placed here considering the fragment in Hermias mentioned above which refers to Night’s innermost shrine as Phanes’ place of abode. The
verse also signifies the end of the creative procedure by Phanes which will be continued by Night after she copulates with Phanes (OR30).

**OR30** links to the previous verses through the word ἑῆς...παιδὸς since the verse refers to a child of Phanes and we know from Proclus that this child was Night. They also link to the following ones (OR31) that begin with Ἡ δὲ πάλιν since the word Ἡ refers to Night as is noted by Hermias in OR31. Since at this point of the Theogony the subject is Night, it is now that any of her off-spring should be mentioned.

**OR31** was placed here because the second reign of Ouranos must have been stated in the theogony, and this is the only available quotation where it is mentioned. Proclus (**OR32** = OF113) notes that this verse by Orpheus refers to Ouranos and it was placed here as a definition of his nature during his reign.

**OR34** refers to the offspring of Gaia and Ouranos who was the third and current ruler and this is why it was placed here. Several fragments also attest that the first marriage in the Theogony was between Gaia and Ouranos (OF112 = 175F). **OR35** was placed here because it gives another name for the offspring of Gaia and Ouranos. It comes from *Etymologicum Magnum* and we are also informed that these verses are from the 8th rhapsody of the hieros logos [σοῦτως Ὀρφεὺς ἐν τῷ ὄγδῳ τοῦ ἱεροῦ λόγου].\(^{1057}\)

**Ouranos’ Castration by Cronos: OR37 – OR44**

**OR37** and **OR38** were paired together because both refer to Night’s capacity as a nurse. They were placed here since they single out Kronos from all the Titans who were mentioned in the previous verses. **OR39** was combined with **OR40** and **OR41** because they all refer to the Titans’ evil nature and how it led them to conspire against their father and to their punishment from Ouranos.\(^{1058}\) **OR40** is quoted by Proclus in reference to the Titanomachy between the Olympians and the Titans. The reference to the Titans’ lawless heart ὑπέρβιον ἠτορ ἔχοντες corresponds to ἀμείλικτον ἠτορ ἔχοντες of **OR41** forming perhaps a cyclic composition.

After the negative description of the Titan’s nature in OR40 which will lead them to attack their father, there needs to come a punishment: this is where **OR41** comes. Also, **OR41, OR42**

\(^{1057}\) *Etym. Magn.* 231.21.

\(^{1058}\) In OR41 I have accepted Bernabé’s supplement.
and OR34 (referring to the Titans’ birth) are quoted by Proclus in the same context: this might indicate that there was proximity between them in the OR or that they belong to the same episode of the Titans’ birth. Proclus quotes OR42 saying that Okeanos did not follow the other Titans at their attack against Ouranos, and at the same time married Tethys, an episode for which we do not seem to have any verses surviving. In OR43 the Cronian epithet ἄγκυλομήτης is taken from OF131 (181F) and it was a usual epithet of his.

The paraphrase by Proclus referring to the castration episode was inserted to link Ouranos’ castration mentioned further on with the entity that did it. The verse from OF144 is quoted by Proclus as an oracle from Night. It foreshadows Zeus’ birth and Cronos’ castration forming a thematic group with the previous verses, while it is consistent with the characterisation of Night as a prophet. Finally, Proclus (OR44) specifies that it is Ouranos’ genitals that these verses refer to.

**Zeus becomes the Fifth Ruler: OR45 – OR58**

As already mentioned the succession of rulers is known from other sources and so we know that Kronos succeeded Ouranos. OR45 was placed here since after Ouranos’ castration there must have been some verses announcing Kronos’ reign as happens with every ruler. OR46 is placed here because it relates to Zeus’ birth from Rhea. Proclus quotes OR46 and OR47 in the same context, which is why OR47 was placed here since he also notes that Demeter was the first to distribute these types of nourishment among the gods, which suggests that this took place early in the Theogony. What is more the honey (ἄγλα ἔργα μελισσάων ἐριβόμβων) needs to be in existence when Zeus uses it to drunken Kronos in this episode; the fact that the same phrase is used in OR53 (ἐργοισιν μεθύοντα μελισσάων ἐριβόμβων) perhaps constitutes a cyclic composition, echoing OR47, which supports the placement of these verses here.

OR48 refers to the race of men under Kronian Zeus as also asserted by Proclus, and they should be placed here at the time when Kronos was still a ruler and before his succession by Zeus with the help of Rhea. OR49, a paraphrase from Damascius refers to the Orphic Kronos and bridges the gap between the birth of Zeus and Rhea’s trick to save Zeus from Kronos quoted in OR50 and OR51. In OR50 we are informed about the plot of Rhea to save Zeus in a scholium on Lycophron who claims that this episode is mentioned in Hesiod’s *Theogony* who
took it from Orpheus. Hermias (OR50) notes that Ide and Adrasteia protected Zeus who was hidden in Night’s cave where he was also nurtured by Amaltheia.

Proclus quotes OR51 in relation to Kronos and Rhea and this episode and this is why it was placed here. OR52 quoted by Clement refers to Kronos; it should be placed here since it relates to the plan of deceiving Kronos and the action taken by Zeus as foreshadowed by Night’s oracle in OR53. Porphyry (OR53) notes that Kronos was asleep when Zeus bound him. Proclus (OR54) refers to the binding of Kronos by Zeus and he also says that Zeus called his father daemon and this is why this verse was placed here since it belongs to this episode. However, it is possible that the word daimon refers to Phanes/Metis and not Kronos. It seems at this point that Zeus is seeking guidance for his reign.

Proclus (OR55) records that Zeus addresses his questions to Night before the creation of all things. So we know that this is where these verses should be placed: immediately after Zeus acquires the power and right before the creative procedure. Next, Proclus goes on to quote Night’s answer. Her answer is quoted by Proclus in OR56 (OF165) at greater length and this is the quotation used here. Proclus (OR57) says that ‘Zeus establishes the golden chain on the advice of Night’ and this is why these verses were considered part of Night’s oracle to Zeus. Syrianus (OR58) refers to the successive rulers according to the theologian Orpheus, and to the sceptre. He records that this verse was a part of Night’s oracles about Zeus and this is why it was placed here where Night is addressing Zeus giving him her advice on how to establish his reign.

Zeus swallows Phanes and creates the world anew: OR59 – OR63

OR59 is a combination of Procl. in Pl. Tim 29a, 1.324.14 and 1.312.26. These verses were placed here because they fulfil Night’s advice for everything to become one unto Zeus, through the swallowing of Phanes and the world created by him. Proclus (OR60) quotes these verses right after OR59. It is necessary for them to be placed here in order to denote that Zeus held everything inside him but brought them out to light again, thus creating the universe anew. The reference to ‘these’ could be to all the things described above, reinforcing the placement of these verses here. Also, we find the same lines in OF168 (OR61) as part of a long Orphic quotation by Porphyry which gives credibility to their being part of the Theogony.

1059 λιγυηχές suggested by Wilamowitz.
In Kern’s edition, OF168 (OR61) is one of the most important ones including an abundance of quotations of Orpheus’ praise to Zeus for being the One and only Creator from whom everything comes. We have quotations from Proclus going back to Porphyry and even Plutarch of the same and almost identical verses, which gives strong credibility to a substantially unchanged survival of these particular verses. The placing of OR61 here is reinforced by Porphyry quoting them after saying that Zeus created all things after containing the world in himself, which has just happened in the previous verses. Also, Proclus (Proclus in Plato Timaeus 28c, 1.313.17) quotes these verses, saying that Zeus achieved this after acting according to Night’s oracles which suggests that they should be placed after Night’s oracle in OR56-OR58.

OR62 combines quotations from Aristocritus and Proclus. Aristocritus’ quotation continues the quotation of OF168 from Porphyry, meaning that the verses ‘̀ἐν κράτος, ἔις δάίμον...σώματι κέῖται’ are included in the Aristocritus quotation while he continues the quotation differently than Porphyry. The Porphyry quotation has therefore been included up to the point that is also found in Aristocritus and then continued with the rest of Aristocritus’ quotation. The verse ὅσσα τ’ ἔην γεγάωτα... ἔμελλεν is taken from Proclus’ quotation, which includes part of the Aristocritus’ quotation. These verses correspond to the narrative and complete the image of almighty Zeus watching and reigning over his creation by describing everything that dwells under his eyes and how nothing can escape his attention. In OR63 Proclus says that Justice follows Zeus ‘now reigning over, and beginning to arrange and adorn the universe’ which suggests that this verse should be placed at the time that Zeus reigned and created the universe.

The Era of Zeus and the generation of the Gods: OR64 – OR77

Proclus (OR64) discusses how Orpheus celebrated the demiurgic cause of Phanes and Zeus and how ‘all the –creative– causes participate in each other and are in each other’ since he calls Zeus Metis, Dionysos, Phanes and Eripepaios. It seemed appropriate then to place it here, after the swallowing of Phanes by Zeus where they become one, and before the creative process begins. At this point of the theogony, I have placed all the fragments referring to the birth of specific gods from Zeus. The episode of the gods’ generation by Zeus should be placed here but the order of the gods’ generation could be different since we do not have enough contextual evidence to be confident about the order.
I suggest that Athena was one of the first entities born based on the context in Proclus (OR65) who says that she was one of the first ‘intellectual entities subsisting in the Demiurgus’ (Creator = Zeus) (Procl. In Ti. 24d, 1.166). Proclus also records that Zeus gave birth to Athena from his head. OR66 is quoted in the same context as the previous ones where Proclus explains Athena’s various names and role in aiding Zeus in the creative process. OF176 is quoted after Proclus says: ‘Hence the theologian Orpheus says, that the father produced her: <quotation>’ and so we know that this verse must have belonged to the episode of Athena’s birth. OR67 was placed here on the grounds that it has the same meaning as the previous one, of Athena being the helper of Zeus. OR68 refers to Athena as the leader of the Kouretes and the most appropriate place for it is here where her birth and characteristics are described. OR69 specifies why the Kouretes belong in the order of Athena; it complements and derives from the previous one (OR68) and this is why it was placed here.

Hermias (OR70) records that Orpheus says in his Theology that the Cyclops were called τεκτονόχειρας because they were one of the first principles and causes of forms. They also taught Hephaestus and Athena about the variety of the forms. This verse was placed here, therefore, because the Cyclops belonged to the first principles but the reference to Athena and Hephaestus implies that their birth has already been described and in terms of narrative it would not make sense to refer to deities who have not been born yet. Proclus (OR71) refers to the Cyclopes as being the instructors of Athena and Hephaestus and identifies weaving as a special skill of Athena and its metaphysical meaning of weaving the order in cosmos. He then quotes these verses which seem to belong to the same episode and this was the reason for placing them here.

Proclus (OR72) notes that these verses refer to the second birth of Aphrodite from Zeus. The episode of Aphrodite’s birth was placed here in order to leave Demeter’s birth at the end of the female goddesses’ birth because this way there is a better transition to the episode of the abduction of Demeter’s daughter, Kore.

Aphrodite’s birth was placed before Artemis’, on the grounds that she appears to have a significant role in Orphism since not only is this the second birth of Aphrodite but she is also mentioned in the DP as a generative force. Both quotations (OF187, OF188) of OR73 refer to Artemis and have the same narrative and theme of Artemis’ virginity and this is why they
were placed together. Proclus (OR73) notes that Artemis, Kore and Hecate are closely related in a context where he explains the gods’ names.

OF194 where Persephone is coupled with Apollo was placed first because the rest of the verses refer to Persephone’s ravishment by Hades which should take place at the end, since after it took place Persephone became Hades’ wife in the Underworld. Proclus’ paraphrase informs us that these words were addressed by Demeter to Persephone when she handed over to her the kingdom. These verses are puzzling since in no other source is it attested that Kore took the kingship from Demeter, who in fact did not have the kingship either. It is possible that Demeter is referring to the kingship of the underworld, but in that case Apollo’s presence does not make sense. Proclus’ discussion is not very helpful either. I have, nonetheless, placed these verses here since the rest of the verses available about Persephone refer to her ravishment by Hades which should take place at the end, since after it took place Persephone became Hades’ wife in the Underworld. The previous verses (OR73) might also essentially refer to Kore, since Artemis, Hecate and Kore are equated by Proclus.

Apart from Tzetzes (OR75) we have many references to Kore weaving an unfinished web in Porphyry (OF192: De Antro Nym. 14, p.66.13), Proclus (OF192: In Tim. 41b-c, 3.223.3 and 1.134.26), and Damascius (De Princ. 339). OR75 was placed here because it provides a narrative complement to the following verses which also refer to the unfinished web (ἱστόν) and create the episode of Persephone’s kidnapping. Proclus’ paraphrase (OR76) was placed here as a better transition to the part of the theogony where Persephone becomes Hades’ wife, through the episode of her ravishment by him. The quoted verse in OR77 is ἐννέα...ἀνθεσιουργοὺς, while Proclus’ paraphrase makes the narrative clearer by explaining that Persephone bore with Hades the Eumenides. In this fragment too, Proclus equates Artemis and Athena to Persephone.

**Dionysos takes the Kingship and is then Dismembered by the Titans: OR78 – OR87**

Proclus (OR78) informs us that Zeus established Dionysos as the king of the gods. Through Proclus’ context and this verse we know that Zeus gave the kingship to Dionysos when he was still an infant, so this episode should take place soon after Dionysos’ birth for which, however, we do not have any verses. Zeus announces to all the gods that Dionysos is now their king, which creates the image of all the gods being gathered together with Zeus giving them a
speech announcing Dionysos’ kingship. This was another reason that the speech taken from Plato’s *Timaeus* was placed right before. OR79 (OF208: κλῦτε...τίθημι) is the announcement of Dionysos’ kingship by Zeus when he transfers to him the sceptre as Proclus’ paraphrase notes, and so it was placed here. The quoted verse from OF157 was inserted after Proclus’ paraphrase because he says that according to Orpheus these were the dimensions of Zeus’ sceptre.

Proclus (OR80) refers to the gods’ help in perfecting the fabrication of the world, something in which Dionysos has a special role. It is logical that Zeus gave the kingship to Dionysos in order to fulfil this role and this point of the Rhapsody would be the appropriate time for him to make his contribution.

Since OR81 comes from Nonnus’ *Dionysiaca* it is not suggested that it was an actual part of the theogony, but that the story which it narrates was. Even though Nonnus is not quoting from Orpheus, he might have had in mind the narrative of the OR and based on the first line –‘But he did not hold the throne of Zeus for long...’– we can suggest that it is at this point of the Theogony that Dionysos’ dismemberment takes place. The verse from OF216 was placed here because Proclus records that Dionysos was often called ‘Wine’, and the person who would feel jealous of him would have to be Hera.

Under OF210 in Kern there are many passages referring to the Zagreus myth going back to Diodorus (1st B.C., V.75.4) and Plutarch (1st A.D.). Several passages in OF210 mention that Dionysos’ heart was preserved by Athena. Olympiodorus’ paraphrase (OR83) records that it was Apollo who gathered Dionysos’ pieces. In OF211 we are informed that he acted according to Zeus’ wishes. Proclus (OR84) attests that Dionysos was often called by the theologians Οἶνος (Wine) and then quotes three verses from Orpheus in which this takes place. This particular verse was placed here because it fits with Zeus’ order to Apollo to bring him the scattered parts of Dionysos which is known to us from other fragments. For a lengthy discussion of this myth and OR82-OR86 see Chapter 3.

Proclus’ paraphrase (OR85) was placed here because he records that Ipta received Dionysos ‘when he was brought forth from Zeus’ and proceeded into her from his thigh’, while we also find the word κραδιαίος which means ‘from the heart’ or ‘of the heart’. The quoted verse is quoted in the same passage and this is why it was placed here. OR86 is a paraphrase by
Olympiodorus: for a discussion about the creation of the human race from the Titans’ smoke after being struck by Zeus’ thunderbolt see Chapter 3. OR87 includes verses which belong to Hesiod’s *Theogony*, but Proclus quotes them after saying that the other Titans were punished after Dionysos’ dismemberment, which is not a part of the Hesiodic *Theogony*. We can therefore accept that the reference to Atlas was a part of the *Rhhapsodies*.

**A separate didactic hieros logos about the Soul and the Afterlife?: OR88 – OR97**

The remaining fragments used for the reconstruction of the OR all refer to the ‘condition’ of the human race, the soul and the cycle of reincarnation, thus constituting a thematic group which should be placed at the end and after the creation of cosmos and the gods since humans are the ‘least perfect’ beings of the world.

**OR89** forms a thematic group referring to the nature of the soul and the reincarnation process. I have placed the fragments referring to the soul (OF228a-d and OF226) first because it is more probable that the general information about the soul was given first, followed by the more specific information about what exactly happens to it after we die. The mentioning of facts such as ‘the immortal souls are brought down by Kyllenian Hermes’ presupposes that the information about the soul’s immortality has already been given.

**OR89, OR90 and OR91** were grouped together because they refer to the cycle of rebirth and reincarnation. **OR89** was placed first because the other two fragments mention more specific information on rebirth, while OR89 seems to link the previous information about the soul to what follows about the cycle of rebirth, through referring to what happens to the soul after humans and animals decease. There is also a connection with the previous verses from OF228, through the idea of soul dwelling in the air, making it thus more probable that they belonged to the same thematic episode of the theogony and should be placed proximate to each other.

**OR92** was placed after the description of the cycle of reincarnations as well as the reasons that lead to it, namely evil deeds. **OR95** is placed here because it refers to a deliverance from ‘grievous toil and endless agony’, something that connects to the previous idea of getting free from the cycle of rebirths and the previous verse (OR94) that refers to a ‘respite from the misery’.

Olympiodorus’ context (OR96) refers to the dyadic nature of humans in relation to the Titans and Dionysos. The passage has an eschatological context referring to the afterlife and its
punishments and to how the ‘real Bacchoi’ have a happy afterlife, while he refers to Dionysos as the guardian and ruler of death. These ideas can be found in the previous verses of OF232 and this is why this verse was placed here.

**OR97** is relevant to the Orphic ideas of living a life as far from evil as possible and it was considered that they would be part of a didactic exegesis such as this section. The verse (OR95) οὐτ’ ἀπόθεν μάλ’ ἀποτρέψαι κακότητος has a parallel to the previous verse from OF229: κύκλου τ’ ἀν λήξαι καὶ ἀναπνεύσαι κακότητος.
Index

OR 0. OF60 = 96T. Damascius, De Princ. 123.

OR 1. 334K = 1F = DP Col.VII.9. Plut. Quaest. conv. 2.3.2, 636d-636e. Reconstructed verse by Bernabé from multiple sources (see 1F).


OR 4. OF66a-b = 111F: Procl. in Pl. R. II.138.8 and Simplic. in Arist. Ph. IV, 1 p.208b29.

OR 5. OF67 = 106F: Procl. in Pl. Prm. 139b, 1175.7.


OR 7. OF70 = 114F: Dam. De Princ. 55.

OR 8. OF73 = 125F: Lactant. Div. Inst. 1.5.4-6.

OR 9. OF71 = 118F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 33b, II.70.3.

OR 10. 121F = See discussion in p.249, fn.908 and p.320.


OR 13. OF72 = 122F: Procl. in Pl. R. II.138.18.

OR 14. OF79 = 130F: Procl. in Pl. Ti.30c, 427.20.

OR 15. OF81 = 134F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 30c, 429.26.

OR 16. OF82 = 144F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 33c, 2.85.23.

OR 17. OF85 = 140F: Procl. in Pl. Cra. 391d, 32.29.

OR 18. OF83: Procl. in Pl. I Alcibiades, 103a, 66.


OR 21. OF96 = 158F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 41c, 3.227.3.

OR 22. OF94 = 160F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 40e, 3.172.20.

OR 23. OF91,93,92 = 155F,157F,156F.


OR 27. OF102 = 170F: ps-Alexander (Michael of Ephesus?) in Arist. Metaph. N4, p.1091b4\textsuperscript{1060}.


OR 29. OF97 = 163F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 41c, 3.227.31.

OR 30. OF98 = 148F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 31a, 1.450.22.


OR 32: OF113 = Dam. De Princ. 257.

OR 33: OF111 = 174F: ps-Alexander (Michael of Ephesus?) in Arist. Metaph. N4, 1091b4\textsuperscript{1061}.

OR 34. OF114 = 179F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 40e, 3.184.1.

OR 35. OF63: Etym. Magn. 231.21 s. ἰγας.

OR36. OF112: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 40e, 176.10.

OR 37. OF131 = 182F: Dam. De Princ. 67.

OR 38. OF106 = 112F: Procl. in Pl. Cra. 404b, p.92.9.

OR 39. OF119 = 301F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 24e, 175.9.

OR 40. OF120: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 25b, 187.4.

OR 41. OF121 = 178F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 40e, 3.185.20.

OR 42. OF135 = 186F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 40e, 3.185.28.

OR 43. OF137 = 225F: Procl. in Pl. Cra. 396b, 55.11 and OF131 = 181F: Dam. De Princ. 67 and OF144 = 251F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 30a, 1.396.29.

OR 44. OF127 = 189F: Procl. in Pl. Cra. 406c, 110.15.


OR 46. OF145 = 206F: Procl. in Pl. Cra. 403e, 90.28.

OR 47. OF189 = 221F: Procl. in Pl. Cra. 404b, 92.14.

OR 48. OF142 = 231F = Procl. Theol. Pl. V10, p.264.20:

OR 49. OF146: Dam. De Princ. 267.


OR 51. OF148 = 224F: Procl. in Pl. R. I.138.23.

\textsuperscript{1060} It is now generally agreed that this commentary is not by Alexander of Aphrodisias, and it has been argued that it is by Michael of Ephesus (12th century A.D.). Kotwick maintains that the latter’s reading of the Aristotelean passage was heavily influenced by Syrianus’ commentary on it, and that he attempted to combine all the entities mentioned by Aristotle and promote his argumentation through using and adjusting the verses that Syrianus quoted from the OR (Kotwick, 2014, p.75ff; p.84-90).

\textsuperscript{1061} See footnote above.
OR 54. OF155 = 239F: Procl. in Pl. Cra. 391a, 27.21.
OR 56. OF165 = 237F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 28c, 1.314.31.
OR 57. OF166 = 237F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 31c, 24.23.
OR 59. OF167 = 241F: These eight verses are a combination of Procl. in Pl. Ti. 29a, 1.324.14 and 1.312.26.
OR 60. Procl. in Pl. Ti. 29a, 1.325.9.
OR 61. OF168 = 243F = Porph. In Euseb. Praep. evang. III 8-9, p.100a-105d; Aristoc. Manich. Theoso. 50, p.109.23 and Procl. in Pl. Ti. 28c, 1.313.17. For various other sources see also OF168 and 243F.
OR 63. OF158 = 233F = Procl. Theol. Pl. VI 8, 363.15
OR 64. OF170 = 141F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 29a-b, 1.336.6.
OR 65. OF174 = 263F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 24d, 1.166.21.
OR 66. OF175-176 = 266F-264F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 24d, 1.170.3 and 24d, 1.169.1.
OR 67. OF177 = 265F: Procl. in Pl. R. 1.102.11.
OR 69. OF186 = 268F: Procl. in Pl. R. 1.138.12.
OR 70. OF179 = 269F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 29a, 1.327.23 and Hermias in Pl. Phaedr. 247c, 149.9.
OR 72. OF183 = 260F: Procl. in Pl. Cra. 406c, 110.23.
OR 74. OF194 = 284F: Procl. in Pl. Cra. 404e, 96.13.
OR 75. OF193 = 288F: Tzetz. Exeges. in Iliad. 26.18: Apart from Tzetzes we have many references to Kore weaving an unfinished web in Porph. (OF192: De Antr. Nymph. 14, p.66.13), Procl. (OF192: In Ti. 41b-c, 3.223.3 and 1.134.26), and Dam. (De Princ. 339).
OR 76. OF192 = 286F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 41b-c, 3.223.3.
OR 77. OF197 = 293F: Procl. in Pl. Cra. 406b, 106.5.
OR 78. OF207 = 299F: Procl. in Pl. Ti. 42d, 3.310.30.
OR 80. OF218 = 300F: Procl. *in Pl. Ti*. 42e, 3.316.3.


Bibliography


Bowden, H.  2013. 'Seeking Certainty and Claiming Authority: The Consultation of Greek Oracles from the Classical to the Roman Imperial Periods'. In: Rosenberger, V. (ed.) Divination


Hasluck, F.W. 1910. *Cyzicus: Being Some Account of the History and Antiquities of that City, and of the District Adjacent to it, with the towns of Apollonia ad Rhynacum, Miletopolis, Hadrianutheræ, Priapus, Zeleia, etc.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.


Von Arnim, H.F.A. 1964. Stoicorum veterum fragmenta Vol.1: Chrysippus, the Stoic; Cleanthes, the Stoic. Stuttgardiae In aedibus: B.G. Tuebneri.


